

Index

ABSENCE OF LIENS

See **Liens** (this index)

ACCOUNTANTS

ABA policy statement, **59:5**

AICPA Standards 12, **59:3**

Certificates

Contracts of corporations, **44:14**

Corporate powers, **43:21**

Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:16, 51:43**

Notes of corporations, **45:21**

Registration statements

Generally, **48:13**

Accuracy of descriptions, **49:14**

Claims inquiries, **59:3**

Contingencies, accounting for, **59:4**

Information requests of, **59:5**

Letters

Generally, **59:1 et seq.**

Claims inquiries, **59:3**

Contingencies, accounting for, **59:4**

Lawyers, memoranda to, **59:1**

Legal proceedings pending, **47:18 et seq.**

Responses to accountant's letters, **59:2**

Third party reliance limitations, **1:11**

No defaults certificate, **51:109**

Responses to accountant's letters, **59:2**

ACCURACY OF DESCRIPTIONS

Company's business verification, warrants, **25L:88**

Definitions, **49:2**

Registration statements, warrants, **25L:13**

ACTUAL KNOWLEDGE

Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:10**

Governmental clearances, **46:12**

Legal proceedings, **47:9**

Registration statements

Exhibits, **50:8**

Matters in, **48:9**

Subsidiaries' stock, **41:12**

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS

See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

AGENTS, WARRANT

See **Warrants** (this index)

AGREEMENT

Compliance with the merger and warrant agreements, merger offerings warrants, **25L:22**

AGREEMENT—Cont'd

Regularity of issuance under, **5:5, 5A:5**

Representations in the merger agreement, merger offerings warrants, **25L:6**

Representations in the warrant agreement, merger offerings warrants, **25L:5**

Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

ANTITRUST CONSIDERATIONS

See **Governmental Agencies and Officials** (this index)

ARBITRATION

See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

ASSESSABLE STOCK

See **Qualifications** (this index)

ASSUMED IN MERGER

See **Warrants** (this index)

ASSUMPTIONS

Merger offerings warrants, valid assumption, **25L:76**

ATTORNEYS

See **Local Counsel; Special Counsel** (this index)

AUTHENTICATION OF WARRANTS

See **Warrants** (this index)

AUTHORITY

Due authorization, **43:69**

Due execution of corporate contract, **43:55**

Representative capacity of contract signatories, **43:53**

Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE

See also **Valid Issuance** (this index)

Agreement, issuance under

Generally, **5:19 et seq.**

Cancelled shares, **5:45**

Charter provision, **5:23**

Definitions, **5:2**

Form, **5:1**

Local counsel, **5:57**

Lost certificates, **5:46**

Officers' elections, **5:51**

Officers' incumbency, **5:53**

Officers' resignations, **5:52**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont'd

- Agreement, issuance under—Cont'd
 - Omnibus qualification, **5:8**
 - Parent bylaws, **5:50**
 - Parent charters, **5:49**
 - Parent officers, **5:54 et seq.**
 - Purchase shares, **5:30 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **5:3 et seq.**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **5:48**
 - Special counsel, **5:13**
 - Supermajority vote, **5:12**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **5:20**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **5:19**
 - Types of shares, **5:47**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:19, 10:93**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:19 et seq.**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class
 - Generally, **11:20 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **11:94**
 - Convertible to new class
 - Generally, **13:20 et seq.**
 - Validity of authorization, **13:73**
- Meanings, **15A:2**
- New class created
 - Generally, **8:19 et seq.**
 - Charter amendments, **8:20, 8:22**
 - Form, **8:1**
 - Law requirements, **8:21**
 - Local counsel, **8:36**
 - Lost certificates, **8:25**
 - Officer representations, **8:30 et seq.**
 - Parent bylaws, **8:29**
 - Parent charters, **8:28**
 - Parent officer disclosures, **8:33 et seq.**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **8:27**
 - Special laws, **8:24**
 - Types of shares, **8:26**
- No new class created
 - Generally, **7:21 et seq.**
 - Cancelled shares, **7:47**
 - Charter amendments, **7:28**
 - Charter compliance, **7:25**
 - Law requirements, **7:29**
 - Local counsel, **7:59**
 - Lost certificates, **7:48**
 - Officer representations, **7:53 et seq.**
 - Parent bylaws, **7:52**
 - Parent charters, **7:51**
 - Parent officer disclosures, **7:56 et seq.**
 - Purchased shares, **7:32 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **7:3 et seq.**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **7:50**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - No new class created—Cont'd
 - Stock transfer books, **7:23**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **7:22**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **7:21, 7:33**
 - Types of shares, **7:49**
 - Validity of authorization, **7:96**
- Note conversions
 - New class
 - Generally, **16:20 et seq.**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - Valid authorization, **16:19, 16:73**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **15:20 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
 - Valid authorization, **15:94**
- Officer's certificates
 - Bylaws of the company, **15A:115**
 - Certificate for director resolutions, **15A:116**
 - Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **15A:117**
 - Description of the company's business and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted, **15A:132**
 - Description of the company's business during purchases and the jurisdictions in which it was conducted, **15A:121**
 - Funds for purchases and other acquisitions legally available, **15A:122**
 - Incumbency of parent's officers, **15A:129**
 - Incumbency of the company's officers, **15A:128**
 - Jurisdictions in which the company was qualified when shares were purchased or otherwise acquired, **15A:118**
- Lost certificate
 - Form treasurer for the period during which no transfer agent acted, **15A:125**
 - No transfer agent, **15A:123**
 - From transfer agent, **15A:124**
- Number of shares issued, reserved for issuance, cancelled, and purchased, **15A:113**
- Parents, **15A:126**
- Parent's bylaws, **15A:127**
- Purchases and other acquisitions of shares, **15A:114**
- Scope of the company's business, **15A:130**
- Scope of the company's business during purchases, **15A:119**
- Verification that the description of the company's business during purchases is accurate, **15A:120**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont’d

- Merger offerings—Cont’d
 - Officer’s certificates—Cont’d
 - Verification that the description of the company’s business is accurate, **15A:131**
- Opinion, **15A:1**
- Procedures
 - Fully paid status and nonassessability
 - Assign value, **15A:99**
 - Bylaws, **15A:105**
 - Charter, **15A:104**
 - Consideration
 - no-par shares, **15A:98**
 - par value, **15A:97**
 - Incumbency, **15A:110**
 - Law, **15A:96**
 - Laws-nonassessability, **15A:103**
 - Local counsel, **15A:111**
 - Officer election, **15A:108**
 - Officer resignation, **15A:109**
 - Permissible consideration, **15A:112**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **15A:100**
 - Related agreements, **15A:107**
 - Special laws, **15A:102**
 - Terms of notes and the merger agreement, **15A:95, 15A:106**
 - Type of business, **15A:101**
- Valid authorization
 - Cancelled shares, **15A:46**
 - Charter, **15A:24**
 - Charter amendments, **15A:27, 15A:29**
 - Company incumbency, **15A:54**
 - Company officer election, **15A:52**
 - Company officer resignation, **15A:53**
 - Comparison, **15A:23, 15A:25, 15A:26, 15A:30**
 - Laws, **15A:28**
 - Local counsel, **15A:58**
 - Lost certificates, **15A:47**
 - Parent bylaws, **15A:51**
 - Parent charter, **15A:50**
 - Parent incumbency, **15A:57**
 - Parent officer election, **15A:55**
 - Parent officer resignation, **15A:56**
- Purchased shares
 - generally, **15A:31 et seq.**
 - agreements, **15A:42**
 - bylaws, **15A:35**
 - charter, **15A:34**
 - comparison, **15A:45**
 - director resolutions, **15A:36**
 - laws, **15A:33, 15A:41**
 - other documents, **15A:43**
 - prior jurisdictions, **15A:38**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont’d

- Merger offerings—Cont’d
- Procedures—Cont’d
 - Valid authorization—Cont’d
 - Purchased shares—Cont’d
 - special laws, **15A:40**
 - stockholder resolutions, **15A:37**
 - treasurer’s certificate, **15A:32, 15A:44**
 - type of business, **15A:39**
 - Secretary’s certificate, **15A:49**
 - Stock books, **15A:22**
 - Transfer agent’s certificate, **15A:21**
 - Treasurer’s certificate, **15A:20**
 - Types of shares, **15A:48**
- Valid issuance
 - Bylaws, **15A:61**
 - Charter, **15A:60**
 - Company incumbency, **15A:89**
 - Company officer election, **15A:87**
 - Company officer resignation, **15A:88**
 - Countersignatures, **15A:74, 15A:75, 15A:76**
 - Director resolutions, **15A:63**
 - Director resolutions-organization, **15A:69**
 - Execution of certificate, **15A:71, 15A:72**
 - Form of certificate, **15A:70**
 - Laws, **15A:59, 15A:68**
 - Listing requirements, **15A:62**
 - Local counsel, **15A:93**
 - Other documents, **15A:84**
 - Parent bylaws, **15A:86**
 - Parent charter, **15A:85**
 - Parent incumbency, **15A:92**
 - Parent officer election, **15A:90**
 - Parent officer resignation, **15A:91**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **15A:65**
 - Pre-emptive rights
 - generally, **15A:81**
 - bylaws, **15A:80**
 - charter, **15A:79**
 - law, **15A:78**
 - Procedure for conversion, **15A:77**
 - Related agreements, **15A:83**
 - Seal, **15A:73**
 - Special laws, **15A:67**
 - Stockholder resolutions, **15A:64**
 - Terms of notes and the merger agreement, **15A:82**
 - Type of business, **15A:66**
 - Valid authorization, **15A:94**
- Qualifications
 - Assessable stock, **15A:18**
 - Compliance with the merger agreement, **15A:19**
 - Genuineness, **15A:10**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont’d

- Merger offerings—Cont’d
- Qualifications—Cont’d
 - Limit on jurisdictions, **15A:14**
 - Local counsel, **15A:3**
 - Lost certificates, **15A:9**
 - Not an “expert,” **15A:11**
 - Officer’s certificate, **15A:6**
 - Officer’s certificate from the trustee, **15A:17**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **15A:15**
 - Omnibus qualification, **15A:8**
 - Public officials, **15A:4**
 - Representation in the merger agreement, **15A:5**
 - SEC No-action letter, **15A:16**
 - Special counsel, **15A:13**
 - Supermajority vote, **15A:12**
 - Variations for other deals, **15A:7**
- New class, creation of
 - Under agreement
 - Amendment to charter, **5A:20, 5A:22**
 - Assessable stock, **5A:17**
 - Charter, **5A:19**
 - Comparison, **5A:23**
 - Compliance with agreement, **5A:18**
 - Definitions, **5A:2**
 - Expertise, **5A:11**
 - Genuineness, **5A:10**
 - Incumbency, parent officers, **5A:35**
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **5A:14**
 - Laws, **5A:21, 5A:24**
 - Local counsel, **5A:3, 5A:36**
 - Lost certificates, **5A:9, 5A:25**
 - Officers
 - Certificates, **5A:6**
 - Elections, **5A:30**
 - Incumbency, **5A:32**
 - Resignations, **5A:31**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **5A:15**
 - Omnibus qualification, **5A:8**
 - Opinion, **5A:1**
 - Parent
 - Bylaws, **5A:29**
 - Charters, **5A:28**
 - Officers, **5A:33 et seq.**
 - Public officials, **5A:4**
 - Qualifications, **5A:3 et seq.**
 - Representations in agreement, **5A:5**
 - Resignation, parent officers, **5A:34**
 - SEC no-action letters, **5A:16**
 - Secretaries’ certificates, **5A:27**
 - Special
 - Counsel, **5A:13**
 - Laws, **5A:24**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont’d

- New class, creation of—Cont’d
 - Under agreement—Cont’d
 - Supermajority vote, **5A:12**
 - Types of shares, **5A:26**
 - Valid issuance, generally, **5A:19 et seq.**
 - Variations for other deals, **5A:7**
- Public offerings
 - Charter amendments, **6A:19, 6A:21**
 - Charter requirements, **6A:18**
 - Form, **6A:1**
 - Law requirements, **6A:20**
 - Local counsel, **6A:35**
 - Lost certificates, **6A:24**
 - Parent bylaws, **6A:28**
 - Parent charters, **6A:27**
 - Secretaries’ certificates, **6A:26**
 - Special laws, **6A:23**
 - Types of shares, **6A:25**
- Note conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **14:19 et seq.**
 - Form, **14:1**
 - Qualifications, **14:3 et seq.**
 - Validity of authorization, **14:93**
- Notes of corporations
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class
 - Generally, **16:20 et seq.**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - Valid authorization, **16:19, 16:73**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **15:20 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
 - Valid authorization, **15:94**
- Merger offering conversions
 - New class
 - Generally, **16:20 et seq.**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - Valid authorization, **16:19, 16:73**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **15:20 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
 - Valid authorization, **15:94**
- Outstanding stock, **4:1, 4:48 et seq.**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:19 et seq.**
 - Cancelled shares, **9:45**
 - Charter amendments, **9:26, 9:28**
 - Charter requirements, **9:23**
 - Form, **9:1, 10:1**
 - Law requirements, **9:27**
 - Local counsel, **9:57**
 - Lost certificates, **9:46**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont'd

- Preferred stock—Cont'd
 - Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 - New class
 - Generally, **11:20 et seq., 13:20 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **11:94**
 - Validity of authorization, **13:73**
 - No new class, **10:19, 10:93, 12:19 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **9:51 et seq.**
 - Parent bylaws, **9:50**
 - Parent charters, **9:49**
 - Parent officer representations, **9:54 et seq.**
 - Purchased shares, **9:30 et seq.**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **9:48**
 - Stock transfer books, **9:21**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **9:20**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **9:19, 9:31**
 - Types of shares, **9:47**
 - Validity of authorization, **9:93**
- Convertible
 - Existing class
 - Generally, **10:19, 10:93, 11:20 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **11:94**
 - New class
 - Generally, **13:20 et seq.**
 - Validity of authorization, **13:73**
 - No new class, **12:19 et seq.**
- Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:19, 10:93**
 - New class conversion, **12:19 et seq.**
- New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion
 - Generally, **11:20 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **11:94**
 - New class conversion
 - Generally, **13:20 et seq.**
 - Validity of authorization, **13:73**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:18 et seq.**
 - Agreements, **6:40**
 - Bylaw provisions, **6:33**
 - Cancelled shares, **6:44**
 - Charter amendments, **6:25, 6:27**
 - Charter requirements, **6:22, 6:32**
 - Directors' resolutions, **6:34**
 - Form, **6:1**
 - Law requirements, **6:26**
 - Laws affecting, **6:39**
 - Local counsel, **6:56**
 - Lost certificates, **6:45**
 - New class, creation of, above
 - Parent bylaws, **6:49**
 - Parent charters, **6:48**
 - Purchased shares, **6:29**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **6:47**

AUTHORIZED ISSUANCE—Cont'd

- Public offerings—Cont'd
 - Shareholders' resolutions, **6:35**
 - Special laws, **6:38**
 - Stock books, **6:20**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **6:19**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **6:18, 6:30, 6:42**
 - Types of shares, **6:46**
- Purchased shares
 - Warrant exercise
 - Generally, **26:30 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:30 et seq.**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:30 et seq.**
- Stock option exercise, issuance upon
 - Generally, **39B:19 et seq.**
 - Form, **37:1**
 - Registration provisions, **37A:72**
 - Valid authorization, **37:92, 37A:71**
- Stock transfer books, **2:43**
- Subsidiaries' stock
 - Generally, **41:35**
 - Outstanding shares, **41:19**
 - Ownership, **41:34**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**
 - Validity of authorization, **31:93**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:19 et seq.**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:19 et seq., 26A:19 et seq.**
 - Form, **26:1, 26A:1**
 - New class
 - Generally, **28:19 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **28:72**
 - No new class, **27:19 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock
 - Generally, **30:19 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **30:93**
 - Two classes of stock
 - Generally, **29:19 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **29:93**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**

BACK-UP OPINIONS

- See **Old Certificates and Back-Up Opinions** (this index)

BENEFITS OF WARRANT AGREEMENTS

- See **Warrants** (this index)

BINDING OBLIGATIONS

Warrants, merger offerings, **25L:77**

BLUE SKY LAWS

Liabilities under, **1:31**

BONDS

See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)

BRIEFS

Opinion letters distinguished, **1:7**

BUSINESS DESCRIPTIONS

See **Descriptions of Business** (this index)

BUYER LIABILITIES

Generally, **27A:1 to 27A:133**

Meanings, **27A:2**

Officers certificates, **27A:114 to 27A:133**

Opinion, **27A:1**

Procedures

Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:96 to 27A:113**

Valid authorization, **27A:19 to 27A:57**

Valid issuance, **27A:58 to 27A:95**

Qualifications, **27A:3 to 27A:18**

BYLAWS

Generally. See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:106**

CANCELLED SHARES

Merger offerings

Issuance in new class, **11:46**

Note conversions, **15:46**

Notes of corporations

Conversion shares issuance, **15:46**

Merger offering conversions, **15:46**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon, **11:46**

Convertible, **11:46**

New class issuance, **11:46**

Stock options

Exercise

Generally, **37:44**

No new class, **38:45, 39A:45**

Issuance, no new class, **39A:45**

Underwriters

Purchase option exercise

Generally, **31:45, 31:114**

Multiple warrant units, **33:45, 33:113**

Single warrant units, **32:45, 32:114**

Warrants

Exercise

Generally, **26:45**

No new class, **27:45**

Three classes of stock, **30:45**

Two classes of stock, **29:45**

CANCELLED SHARES—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:45**

Multiple warrant units, **33:45, 33:113**

Single warrant units, **32:45, 32:114**

CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS

Generally, **2:39 et seq.**

Bylaws, **2:41**

Certification, **2:70**

Charter, **2:40**

Law requirements, **2:39**

Outstanding stock, **4:17**

CERTIFICATES

Generally, **1:2**

Director resolutions, merger offerings warrants, **25L:85**

Good standing, **2:22**

Incorporation, **1:2**

Jurisdictional certificates, **3:12**

Merger offerings warrants

Director resolutions, **25L:85**

Stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**

Officer's. See **officer's Certificates** (this index)

Old certificates. See **Old Certificates and Back-Up Opinions** (this index)

Secretaries' certificates. See **Secretaries' Certificates** (this index)

Stock. See **Share Certificates** (this index)

Stockholder resolutions, merger offerings warrants, **25L:86**

Tax certificates, **2:24**

Transfer agents' certificates. See **Transfer Agents' Certificates** (this index)

Treasurers' certificates. See **Treasurers' Certificates** (this index)

Verification of accuracy, **2:72**

Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

CHARTER

Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:105**

Valid authorization, **27A:23**

Valid issuance, **27A:59**

CHARTER AMENDMENTS

Valid authorization, **27A:26**

CHARTERS

See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

CHOICE OF LAW

See **Pertinent Jurisdictions** (this index)

CLOSING DATES OF OPINIONS

Local counsel, **56:6**

CLOSING DATES OF OPINIONS—Cont’d
 Special counsel, **57:6**

COMPANY INCUMBENCY
 Valid authorization, **27A:53**
 Valid issuance, **27A:88**

COMPANY OFFICER ELECTION
 Valid issuance, **27A:86**

COMPANY OFFICER RESIGNATION
 Valid issuance, **27A:87**

COMPANY OFFICERS
 See **Officers** (this index)

COMPANY8217S BUSINESS DESCRIPTION
 Officer’s certificates, **27A:133**

COMPARISON
 Employee stock option plans, **34:49**
 Merger offerings warrants
 Benefits provided by the warrant agreement,
 25L:81
 Due authorizations, **25L:38**
 Stock options, assumption in merger. See **Stock**
 Options (this index)
 Valid authorization, **27A:22, 27A:24**

CONFLICT OF LAWS
 See **Pertinent Jurisdictions** (this index)

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST
 Directors’. See **Directors** (this index)
 Independence representations, **1:9**
 Special counsel, **57:3**
 Stockholders’. See **Stockholders** (this index)

CONFLICTS OF OPINIONS
 Local counsel opinions, conflicting, **56:3**

CONSIDERATION
 Fully paid status
 Agreement, issuance under
 Generally, **5:100**
 Permissible consideration, **5:116**
 Merger offerings
 New class created
 Generally, **8:78**
 Permissible consideration, **8:93**
 No new class created
 Generally, **7:100, 7:101**
 Permissible consideration, **7:116**
 New class, creation of
 No par value, **5A:80**
 Par value, **5A:79**
 Permissible consideration, **5A:95**
 Public offerings, **6A:77 et seq.**
 Received, **5A:82**
 Note conversion, issuance upon, **14:96**

CONSIDERATION—Cont’d
 Fully paid status—Cont’d
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:97**
 Permissible consideration, **9:111**
 Public offerings, **6:98 et seq.**
 Merger offerings
 Fully paid status
 New class created, **8:78, 8:93**
 No new class created, **7:100, 7:101, 7:116**
 Issuance in new class, convertible into existing
 class, **11:112**
 Note conversions, no new class, **15:112**
 Nonassessability of stock
 Agreement, issuance under
 Generally, **5:100**
 Permissible consideration, **5:116**
 Merger offerings
 New class created
 Generally, **8:78**
 Permissible consideration, **8:93**
 No new class created
 Generally, **7:100, 7:101**
 Permissible consideration, **7:116**
 New class, creation of
 No par value, **5A:80**
 Par value, **5A:79**
 Permissible consideration, **5A:95**
 Public offerings, **6A:77 et seq.**
 Received, **5A:82**
 Note conversion, issuance upon, **14:96**
 Preferred stock conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:97**
 Consideration, permissible, **9:111**
 Public offerings, **6:98 et seq.**
 Notes of corporations
 Conversion shares issuance
 No new class, **15:112**
 Permissible consideration, **14:110**
 Forms of consideration, **45:95**
 Merger offering conversions, **15:112**
 Received, **45:99**
 Outstanding stock
 Consideration received, **4:81 et seq.**
 Regularity of
 Generally, **4:125**
 Consideration received, **4:81 et seq.**
 Par value, outstanding stock, **4:125**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon, **11:112**
 Convertible, **11:112**
 New class issuance, **11:112**

CONSIDERATION—Cont'd

- Public offerings
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 - Single warrant units, **24:68**
- Public policy considerations, **43:94**
- Qualifications, drafting considerations, **1:8**
- Stock options
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:78**
 - No new class, **35:78, 36A:103**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:96, 37A:76, 37A:79**
 - Consideration, permissible
 - Generally, **37:111, 37A:92**
 - New class, **39:92, 39B:92**
 - No new class, **38:113, 39A:113**
 - New class, **39B:77**
 - No new class, **38:98, 39A:113**
 - Permissible consideration
 - Generally, **37:111, 37A:92**
 - New class, **39B:92**
 - No new class, **38:113, 39A:113**
- Form of consideration
 - Generally, **34:75**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:78**
 - No new class, **35:78, 36A:103**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:79**
 - No new class, **39A:113**
- Issuance
 - Form of consideration, **34:75**
 - New class, **36B:79**
 - No new class, **39A:113**
- Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 - Exercise of purchase options, **31:113**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:113**
 - Consideration, **33:97**
 - No-par shares consideration, **31:99**
 - Permissible consideration, **31:113**
 - Single warrant units, **32:98**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 - Single warrant units, **24:68**
- Valid issuance
 - Agreement, issuance under
 - Consideration, delivery under, **5:84**
 - Consideration received, **5:68**

CONSIDERATION—Cont'd

- Valid issuance—Cont'd
 - Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:47**
 - No new class created, **7:70**
 - New class, creation of
 - Consideration, delivery under, **5A:63**
 - Consideration received, **5A:47**
 - Public offerings
 - Generally, **6A:62**
 - Consideration received, **6A:46**
 - Delivery of consideration, **6A:62**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:83**
 - Consideration received, **6:67**
 - Delivery of consideration, **6:83**
- Warrants, **25A:90, 25A:94, 25B:90, 25B:94, 25C:95, 25C:100, 25D:95, 25D:100, 25E:97, 25F:97, 25G:97**
- Warrants
 - Consideration received, **17:94**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:97, 26:112, 26A:77 et seq., 26A:93**
 - New class, **28:77, 28:92**
 - No new class, **27:98, 27:113**
 - Permissible consideration
 - Generally, **26:112, 26A:93**
 - New class, **28:92**
 - No new class, **27:113**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:113**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:113**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:98, 30:113**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:98, 29:113**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:98, 31:113**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:97**
 - No-par shares consideration, **31:99**
 - Permissible consideration, **31:113**
 - Single warrant units, **32:98**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:97, 25H:97**
 - No new class, **19:97**
- Permissible consideration, exercise, underwriters' purchase options, **31:113**
- Public offerings, **18:97, 25C:95, 25C:100, 25D:95, 25D:100**
- Regularity
 - Generally, **17:90**
 - Consideration received, **17:94**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 - Single warrant units, **24:68**

CONSIDERATION—Cont’d

Warrants—Cont’d

Valid issuance, **25A:90, 25A:94, 25B:90, 25B:94, 25C:95, 25C:100, 25D:95, 25D:100, 25E:97, 25F:97, 25G:97**

CONSISTENCY OF OPINIONS

Generally, **1:5**

CONTRACTS OF CORPORATIONS

Generally, **44:1**

See also **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

Accountants’ certificates, **44:14**

Bonds. See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)

Bylaw requirements, **44:17**

Charter requirements, **44:16**

Copies of agreements, **44:18**

Countersignatures. See **Countersignatures** (this index)

Definitions, **44:2**

Financial covenants, **44:8**

Genuineness, **44:9**

Jurisdictional limitations, **44:12**

Local counsel, **44:3, 44:24**

Materiality of agreements, **44:7**

Materiality of contract, **44:25**

Notes. See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)

Officer representations, **44:21 et seq.**

Officer’s certificates, **44:6, 44:25 et seq.**

Old certificates and back-up opinions, **44:13**

Power to contract

Generally, **43:113**

Accountants’ certificates, **43:21**

Affirmative defenses, **43:97**

Authority

Generally, **43:55**

Execute and perform, **43:22**

Binding obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**

Bylaw requirements, **43:24, 43:44, 43:86**

Charter requirements

Generally, **43:23, 43:43, 43:85**

Qualifications, **43:8**

Common law requirements, **43:74**

Contracts

Generally, **44:1 et seq.**

See also **Contracts of Corporations** (this index)

Definitions, **43:2**

Delivery, **43:70 et seq.**

Description of business, **43:113**

Directors’ resolutions, **43:45, 43:75, 43:87**

Due authorization, **43:41, 43:69**

Due execution, **43:42 et seq.**

Elements of contract, **43:95**

Enforceable qualifications, **43:9, 43:11**

CONTRACTS OF CORPORATIONS—Cont’d

Power to contract—Cont’d

Environmental matters, **43:20**

Exceptions to opinions, **43:7**

Formalities, **43:57**

Genuineness, **43:13**

Individual clients, **43:40**

Jurisdictional limitations, **43:16**

Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **43:113**

Law requirements, **43:28, 43:50, 43:73**

Legal obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**

Local counsel, **43:3, 43:38, 43:68**

Lost certificates, **43:12, 43:98, 43:121 et seq.**

Obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**

Officer representations, **43:32 et seq., 43:62 et seq.**

Officers, **43:63, 43:64**

Officer’s certificates, **43:110**

Old certificates and Back-up opinions, **43:17**

Parent bylaw requirements, **43:31, 43:61**

Parent charter requirements, **43:30, 43:60**

Parent officer representations, **43:35 et seq., 43:65 et seq.**

Parent officers, **43:66, 43:67**

Pertinent jurisdictions, **43:25, 43:47, 43:70**

Public officials, **43:4**

Public policy considerations, **43:94**

Qualifications, **43:3 et seq.**

Real estate sales, **43:19**

Reasonable enforcement, **43:10**

Related agreements, **43:96**

Representation in the agreement, **43:5**

Representative capacity, **43:53**

Scope of business, **43:111**

Seal, **43:56**

SEC no-action letters, **43:18**

Secretaries’ certificates, **43:29, 43:59, 43:99**

Special counsel, **43:15**

Special laws, **43:27, 43:49, 43:72**

Stockholders’ resolutions, **43:46, 43:76, 43:88**

Supermajority votes, **43:14**

Terms of agreement, **43:51**

Type of business, **43:26, 43:48, 43:71**

Valid obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**

Verification of business description, **43:112**

Public officials, **44:4**

Qualifications, **44:3 et seq.**

Related agreements, **44:20**

Representation in agreement, **44:5**

Seals. See **Seals, Corporate** (this index)

Signatures. See **Signatures** (this index)

Special counsel, **44:11**

Supermajority votes, **44:10**

Trustees’ certificates, **44:15**

CONTRIBUTION

Generally, **1:35**

CONVERSION PROCEDURES

Merger offerings

Issuance in existing class

Convertible, no new class

Generally, **10:76**

Preemptive rights, **10:77 et seq.**

Convertible into new class, **12:55**

Issuance in new class

Convertible into existing class, **11:77**

Convertible to new class, **13:56**

Note conversions

Generally, **15:77**

New class, **16:56**

No new class, **15:77**

Notes of corporations

Conversion shares issuance

Generally, **15:77, 16:56**

New class, **16:56**

No new class, **15:77**

Merger offering conversions

Generally, **15:77, 16:56**

New class, **16:56**

No new class, **15:77**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:76**

New class, **11:77, 13:56**

No new class

Generally, **10:76, 12:55**

Preemptive rights, **10:77 et seq.**

Convertible

Existing class

Generally, **10:76, 11:77**

Preemptive rights, **10:77 et seq.**

New class, **13:56**

No new class, **12:55**

Existing class issuance

Existing class conversion, **10:76**

Preemptive rights, **10:77 et seq.**

New class conversion, **12:55**

New class issuance

Existing class conversion, **11:77**

New class conversion, **13:56**

No new class

Conversion, issuance upon, **12:55**

Convertible, **12:55**

Valid issuance, preferred stock conversion, **9:76**

CORPORATE DEBT

See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

Generally, **42:1 et seq.**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

Annual reports and taxes, **2:26**

Authorization, **43:69**

Binding obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**

Bylaws

Generally, **2:48, 42:16, 42:42, 44:1 et seq.**

Agreement, validity of issuance under, **5:60, 5A:39**

Authority to execute and perform contract, **43:24**

Capital requirements, **2:41**

Certificate recitals, **2:74**

Certification, **2:68, 2:69**

Conformity, **25L:51**

Contracts of corporations, **44:17**

Contractual powers, **43:24**

Due authorizations, **25L:25, 25L:51**

Due execution of corporate contract, **43:44, 43:86**

Form, **42:44**

Merger offerings

Generally, **8:39**

Issuance in existing class

Convertible, no new class, **10:60, 10:104, 10:114**

Convertible into new class, **12:39**

Issuance in new class, convertible into existing class, **11:35, 11:61, 11:105**

New class created, **8:39, 8:86**

No new class created, **7:62, 7:109**

Note conversions, no new class, **15:61, 15:115**

Warrants

New class, **20:25, 20:51, 20:56, 20:85, 25H:25, 25H:51, 25H:56, 25H:85**

No new class, **19:25, 19:56, 19:85**

Nonassessability

Generally, **5:109, 5A:88**

Public offerings, **6:106, 6A:85**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:25, 45:50**

Conversion shares issuance

No new class, **15:61, 15:115**

Regularity of, **14:60**

Merger offering conversions, no new class, **15:61, 15:115**

Number of directors, **2:34**

Officer election, **2:36**

Officer's certificate

Generally, **8:101**

Company, **25L:84**

Parent, **25L:94**

Outstanding share certifications, **4:27**

Outstanding stock, regularity of

Generally, **4:71**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

- Bylaws—Cont'd
 - Outstanding stock, regularity of—Cont'd
 - Nonassessability, **4:133**
 - Preemptive rights, **4:90**
 - Parent. See **Subsidiaries** (this index)
 - Power terms, **2:60**
 - Preemptive rights, **9:79**
 - Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Fully paid status, **9:104**
 - New class, **11:35, 11:61, 11:105**
 - Nonassessability, **9:104**
 - No new class, **10:60, 10:104, 10:114, 12:39**
 - Valid issuance, **9:60**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:60, 10:104, 10:114, 11:35**
 - No new class, **12:39**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:60, 10:104, 10:114**
 - New class conversion, **12:39**
 - New class issuance, existing class conversion, **11:35, 11:61, 11:105**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:33**
 - Nonassessability, **6:106, 6A:85**
 - Valid issuance, **6:59, 6A:38**
 - Warrants, **18:85, 25C:83, 25D:83**
- Purchased shares, **9:34**
- Registration statements
 - Accuracy of descriptions
 - Generally, **49:31**
 - Form, **49:60**
- Share certificates, **40:17**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:4**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:19, 34:37, 34:59**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:22, 36:40, 36:62**
 - No new class, **35:22, 35:40, 35:62, 36A:23, 36A:41, 36A:63, 36A:66, 36A:92, 36A:129**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:33, 37:59, 37:104, 37A:38, 37A:85**
 - Form, **37:114, 37A:100**
 - New class, **39:85, 39:100, 39B:85, 39B:100**
 - No new class, **38:34, 38:60, 38:106, 38:116, 39A:106, 39A:116**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:23, 36B:41, 36B:63**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

- Bylaws—Cont'd
 - Stock options—Cont'd
 - Issuance—Cont'd
 - No new class, **39A:106, 39A:116**
- Underwriters
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:24, 23:51, 25C:24, 25C:50**
 - Exercise
 - generally, **31:34, 31:60, 31:106**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:34, 33:60**
 - Single warrant units, **32:34, 32:60, 32:106**
- Valid issuance, **6:59, 6A:38**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:46**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:25, 25J:51, 25J:54, 25J:84, 25K:25, 25K:51, 25K:54, 25K:84**
 - No new class, **21:25, 21:51, 21:54**
 - Due authorization, **25A:21, 25A:36, 25A:46, 25B:21, 25B:36, 25B:46, 25C:24, 25C:40, 25C:50, 25D:24, 25D:40, 25D:50, 25E:25, 25E:41, 25E:51, 25F:25, 25F:41, 25F:51, 25G:25, 25G:41, 25G:51**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:115, 26A:101**
 - New class, **28:39, 28:85, 28:100**
 - No new class, **27:116**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:60, 30:106, 30:116**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:60, 29:106**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - generally, **31:34, 31:60, 31:106**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:34, 33:60**
 - Single warrant units, **32:34, 32:60, 32:106**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:25, 20:51, 20:56, 20:85, 25H:25, 25H:51, 25H:56, 25H:85**
 - No new class, **19:25, 19:56, 19:85**
- Officer's certificates, **25A:121, 25A:131, 25B:121, 25B:131, 25C:128, 25C:138, 25D:128, 25D:138, 25E:131, 25E:141, 25F:131, 25F:141, 25G:131, 25G:141**
- Regularity of, **17:21**
- Valid authentication, **25A:51, 25A:63, 25B:51, 25B:63, 25C:55, 25C:67, 25D:55, 25D:67, 25E:56, 25E:69, 25F:56, 25F:69, 25G:56, 25G:69**
- Valid issuance, **25A:79, 25A:98, 25B:79, 25B:98, 25C:83, 25C:104, 25D:83, 25D:104, 25E:85, 25E:105, 25F:85,**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

Bylaws—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

25F:105, 25G:85, 25G:105

Capital requirements

Generally, **2:39 et seq.**

Bylaws, **2:41**

Certification, **2:70**

Charter, **2:40**

Law requirements, **2:39**

Outstanding stock, **4:17**

Certificate of good standing, **2:22**

Charters

Generally, **2:19, 2:47, 42:15, 42:42, 44:1 et seq.**

Agreements

Issuance of shares per, **5:23**

Nonassessability and fully paid status of stock issued under, **5:108, 5A:87**

Validity of issuance under, **5:59, 5A:38**

Amendments

Merger offerings

New class created, **8:20, 8:22**

No new class created, **7:28**

New class created, merger offerings, **8:20, 8:22**

No new class created, merger offerings, **7:28**

Notes of corporations, regularity of conversion shares issuance, **14:26**

Preferred stock conversion, issuance upon, **9:26, 9:28**

Public offerings, **6:25, 6:27, 6A:19, 6A:21**

Stock options

Exercise

generally, **37:25, 37A:19, 37A:21**

New class, **39:20, 39B:20**

No new class, **39A:26, 39A:28**

Underwriters

Purchase option exercise

generally, **31:26**

Multiple warrant units, **33:26**

Single warrant units, **32:26**

Warrants

Exercise

generally, **26:26, 26A:20 et seq., 31:26**

Multiple warrant units, **33:26**

New class, **28:22**

No new class, **27:26**

Single warrant units, **32:26**

Three classes of stock, **30:26, 30:28**

Two classes of stock, **29:26 et seq.**

Underwriters' purchase options, **31:26**

Authority to execute and perform contract, **43:23**

Capital requirements, **2:40**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

Charters—Cont'd

Conformity, merger offerings warrants

Due authorizations, **25L:51**

Contracts of corporations, **44:16**

Contractual powers, **43:23**

Corporate term, **2:18**

Directors' resolutions, **54:3**

Due authorizations, merger offerings warrants, **25L:24, 25L:51**

Due execution of corporate contract, **43:43, 43:85**

Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:18**

Intermediate corporate term, **2:21**

Merger offerings

Issuance in existing class

Convertible, no new class, **10:23, 10:59, 10:103**

Convertible into new class, **12:38**

Issuance in new class

Convertible into existing class, **11:104**

Issuance in new class, convertible into existing class, **11:24, 11:34, 11:60**

New class created, **8:38, 8:85**

No new class created, **7:25, 7:61, 7:108**

Note conversions, **15:60**

Warrants

New class, **20:24, 20:51, 20:55, 20:84, 25H:24, 25H:51, 25H:55, 25H:84**

No new class, **19:24, 19:55, 19:84**

New class created, **8:38**

Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:105, 6A:84**

No new class created, **7:25**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:9, 45:24, 45:50**

Conversion shares issuance

No new class, **15:60**

Regularity of, **14:23, 14:59**

Merger offering conversions, **15:60**

Number of directors, **2:33**

Original formalities, **2:20**

Outstanding stock

Generally, **4:70**

Certifications, **4:26**

Effect of amendments on, **4:18, 4:20**

Nonassessability, **4:132**

Preemptive rights, **4:89**

Parent charters, **4:56**

Power terms, **2:59**

Preemptive rights, **9:78**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:23**

Fully paid status, **9:103**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

- Charters—Cont'd
 - Preferred stock—Cont'd
 - Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 - New class, **11:24, 11:34, 11:60, 11:104**
 - Nonassessability, **9:103**
 - No new class, **10:23, 10:59, 10:103, 12:38**
 - Valid issuance, **9:59**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:23, 10:59, 10:103, 11:24, 11:34, 11:60, 11:104**
 - No new class, **12:38**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:23, 10:59, 10:103**
 - New class conversion, **12:38**
 - New class issuance, existing class conversion, **11:24, 11:34, 11:60, 11:104**
 - Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:22, 6:32, 6A:18**
 - Nonassessability, **6:105, 6A:84**
 - Valid issuance, **6:58, 6A:37**
 - Warrants, **18:84, 25C:82, 25D:82**
 - Purchased shares, **9:33**
 - Registration statements, accuracy of descriptions, **49:17, 49:30**
 - Share certificates, **40:16**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **55:3**
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:18, 34:36, 34:59**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:21, 36:39, 36:62**
 - No new class, **35:21, 35:39, 35:62, 36A:22, 36A:40, 36A:63, 36A:65, 36A:91**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:22, 37:32, 37:58, 37:103, 37A:18, 37A:37, 37A:84**
 - New class, **39:19, 39:38, 39:84, 39B:19, 39B:38, 39B:84**
 - No new class, **38:23, 38:33, 38:59, 38:105, 39A:23, 39A:26, 39A:28, 39A:33**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:22, 36B:40, 36B:63**
 - No new class, **39A:23, 39A:26, 39A:28, 39A:33**
 - Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:23, 23:51, 25C:23, 25C:50**
 - Exercise
 - generally, **31:23, 31:33, 31:59, 31:105**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:23, 33:33, 33:59, 33:104**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

- Charters—Cont'd
 - Underwriters—Cont'd
 - Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **32:23, 32:33, 32:59, 32:105**
 - Valid issuance, public offerings, **6:58, 6A:37**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **17:46**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:24, 25J:51, 25J:53, 25K:24, 25K:51, 25K:53**
 - No new class, **21:24, 21:51, 21:53**
 - Due authorization, **25A:20, 25A:35, 25A:46, 25B:20, 25B:35, 25B:46, 25C:23, 25C:39, 25C:50, 25D:23, 25D:39, 25D:50, 25E:24, 25E:40, 25E:51, 25F:24, 25F:40, 25F:51, 25G:24, 25G:40, 25G:51, 25L:24, 25L:51**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:23, 26A:19**
 - New class, **28:20, 28:38, 28:84**
 - No new class, **27:23**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:23 et seq., 30:59, 30:105**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:23 et seq., 29:59, 29:105**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - generally, **31:23, 31:33, 31:59, 31:105**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:23, 33:33, 33:59, 33:104**
 - Single warrant units, **32:23, 32:33, 32:59, 32:105**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:24, 20:51, 20:55, 20:84, 25H:24, 25H:51, 25H:55, 25H:84**
 - No new class, **19:24, 19:55, 19:84**
 - Public offerings, **18:84, 25C:82, 25D:82**
 - Regularity of, **17:20**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:50, 25A:62, 25B:50, 25B:62, 25C:54, 25C:66, 25D:54, 25D:66, 25E:55, 25E:68, 25F:55, 25F:68, 25G:55, 25G:68**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:78, 25A:97, 25B:78, 25B:97, 25C:82, 25C:103, 25D:82, 25D:103, 25E:84, 25E:104, 25F:84, 25F:104, 25G:84, 25G:104**
- Conformity with charter and bylaws
 - Due authorizations, **25L:51**
 - Merger offerings warrants
 - Due authorizations, **25L:51**
- Contracts of corporations
 - Generally, **44:1 et seq.**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

- Contracts of corporations—Cont'd
 - See also **Contracts of Corporations** (this index)
- Copies of agreements, **44:18**
- Countersignatures. See **Countersignatures** (this index)
- Definitions
 - Generally, **2:2, 42:2**
 - Foreign qualification, **3:2**
- Description of business, **42:49**
- Directors. See **Directors** (this index)
- Dissolution, **2:15, 2:17**
- Doing business. See **Foreign Qualification** (this index)
- Due authorization, **25A:44, 25A:45, 25B:44, 25B:45, 25C:48, 25C:49, 25D:48, 25D:49, 25E:49, 25E:50, 25F:49, 25F:50, 25G:49, 25G:50, 25L:24, 25L:50, 43:69**
- Due incorporation, **2:7**
- Existence of corporation
 - Generally, **42:40**
 - Contractual powers, **43:39**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:49**
 - Merger offerings warrants
 - Due authorizations, **25L:49**
 - New class, **20:49, 25H:49**
 - Notes of corporations, **45:48**
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:57**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:60**
 - No new class, **35:60, 36A:61**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:61**
 - No new class, **39A:82**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:49, 25C:48**
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:44**
 - Assumed in merger, **25J:49, 25K:49**
 - Due authorization, **25A:44, 25B:44, 25C:48, 25D:48, 25E:49, 25F:49, 25G:49**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:49, 25H:49**
 - No new class, **19:49**
 - Public offerings, **18:49, 25C:48, 25D:48**
- Financial covenants, **44:8**
- Foreign qualification. See **Foreign Qualification** (this index)
- Form, **42:49**
- Formalities generally, **43:57**
- Genuineness, **2:9, 42:9**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

- Good standing
 - Generally, **2:1 et seq.**
 - Annual reports and taxes, **2:26**
 - Capital requirements, **2:39 et seq.**
- Certificates of
 - Generally, **2:22**
 - Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:19**
 - Telegram, good standing, **51:20**
- Corporate status, **2:65**
- Definitions, **2:2**
- Directors. See **Directors** (this index)
- Due incorporation, **2:7**
- Due organization, **2:8, 2:31 et seq.**
- Foreign qualification certificates, **3:14**
- Genuineness, **2:9**
- Incorporation, **2:13 et seq., 2:53**
- Incumbency, **2:29**
- Limit on jurisdictions, **2:11**
- Local counsel, **2:30, 2:52**
- Minute books, **2:13**
- Minutes on bylaws, **2:31**
- Officer elections, **2:27, 2:35**
- Officer resignations, **2:28**
- Officer's certificates, **2:6**
- Old certificates and back-up opinions, **2:12**
- Qualifications, **2:3 et seq.**
- Scope of business, **2:71**
- Special counsel, **2:10**
- Stock issuance, **2:37**
- Stock transfer books, **2:43**
- Tax certificates, **2:24**
- Tax telegrams, **2:25**
- Telegram, **2:23, 2:58**
- Valid existence, **2:13 et seq.**
- Valid issuance, **2:38**
- Incorporation
 - Generally, **2:13 et seq.**
 - Certificate of, **1:2**
- Interstate activities. See **Foreign Qualification** (this index)
- Jurisdictional limitations, **42:12**
- Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **42:49**
- Laws, **2:14**
- Legal obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**
- Limit on jurisdictions, **2:11**
- Local counsel
 - Generally, **42:3, 42:39**
 - Good standing, **2:52**
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:48**
- Lost certificates
 - Generally, **25L:37, 42:8, 42:27**
 - Form, **42:50 et seq.**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

- Lost certificates—Cont'd
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
- Meetings of directors
 - Generally, **54:13**
 - Form, **54:31**
- Merger offerings warrants, conformity with
 - charter and bylaws, **25L:51**
- Merger powers, **2:16**
- Minutes. See **Minutes** (this index)
- New class, creation of
 - Bylaws
 - Agreement, validity of issuance under, **5A:39**
 - Nonassessability, **5A:88, 6A:85**
 - Valid issuance, **6A:38**
 - Charters
 - Agreements
 - Nonassessability and fully paid status of stock issued under, **5A:87**
 - Validity of issuance under, **5A:38**
 - Amendments, **6A:19, 6A:21**
 - Nonassessability of public offerings, **6A:84**
 - Valid issuance, public offerings, **6A:37**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:1 et seq.**
 - See also **Notes of Corporations** (this index)
- Officers. See **Officers** (this index)
- Old certificates and back-up opinions, **42:13**
- Omnibus qualification, **42:7**
- Organizational expenses, **2:44**
- Parent and subsidiary corporations. See **Subsidiaries** (this index)
- Pertinent jurisdictions, **42:20**
- Powers
 - Generally, **2:54 et seq., 42:41, 43:1**
 - Bylaw terms, **2:60**
 - Charter terms, **2:59**
 - Conduct of business
 - Generally, **2:1 et seq.**
 - Corporate status, **2:65**
 - Definitions, **2:2**
 - Dissolution, **2:15, 2:17**
 - Due organization, **2:31 et seq.**
 - Laws, **2:14**
 - Limit on jurisdictions, **2:11**
 - Local counsel, **2:52, 2:64**
 - Merger, **2:16**
 - Minute books, **2:13**
 - Minutes on bylaws, **2:31**
 - Officer's certificates, **2:6**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **2:12**
 - Qualifications, **2:3 et seq.**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

- Powers—Cont'd
 - Conduct of business—Cont'd
 - Scope of business, **2:71**
 - Scope of company's business, **4:146**
 - Special counsel, **2:10**
 - Stock issuance, **2:37**
 - Stock transfer books, **2:43**
 - Valid issuance, **2:38**
 - Contractual
 - Generally, **43:113**
 - See also **Contracts of Corporations** (this index)
 - Accountants' certificates, **43:21**
 - Affirmative defenses, **43:97**
 - Authority, **43:55**
 - Authority to execute and perform contract, **43:22**
 - Binding obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **43:24, 43:44, 43:86**
 - Charter requirements, **43:23, 43:43, 43:85**
 - Charters, **43:8**
 - Common law requirements, **43:74**
 - Contracts, **44:1 et seq.**
 - Definitions, **43:2**
 - Delivery, **43:70 et seq.**
 - Description of business, **43:113**
 - Directors' resolutions, **43:45, 43:75, 43:87**
 - Due authorization, **43:41, 43:69**
 - Due execution, **43:42 et seq.**
 - Elements of contract, **43:95**
 - Enforceable qualifications, **43:9, 43:11**
 - Environmental matters, **43:20**
 - Exceptions to opinions
 - Qualifications, **43:7**
 - Formalities, **43:57**
 - Genuineness, **43:13**
 - Individual clients, **43:40**
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **43:16**
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **43:113**
 - Law requirements, **43:28, 43:50, 43:73**
 - Legal obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**
 - Local counsel, **43:3, 43:38, 43:68**
 - Lost certificates, **43:12, 43:98, 43:121 et seq.**
 - Obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **43:32 et seq., 43:62 et seq.**
 - Officers, **43:63, 43:64**
 - Officer's certificates, **43:110**
 - Old certificates and Back-up opinions, **43:17**
 - Parent bylaws, **43:31, 43:61**
 - Parent charters, **43:30, 43:60**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

Powers—Cont'd

Contractual—Cont'd

Parent officer representations, **43:35 et seq., 43:65 et seq.**

Parent officers, **43:66, 43:67**

Pertinent jurisdictions, **43:25, 43:47, 43:70**

Public officials, **43:4**

Public policy considerations, **43:94**

Qualifications, **43:3 et seq.**

Real estate sales, **43:19**

Reasonable enforcement, **43:10**

Related agreements, **43:96**

Representation in the agreement, **43:5**

Representative capacity, **43:53**

Scope of business, **43:111**

Seal, **43:56**

SEC no-action letters, **43:18**

Secretaries' certificates, **43:29, 43:59, 43:99**

Special counsel, **43:15**

Special laws, **43:27, 43:49, 43:72**

Stockholders' resolutions, **43:46, 43:76, 43:88**

Supermajority votes, **43:14**

Terms of agreement, **43:51**

Type of business, **43:26, 43:48, 43:71**

Valid obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**

Verification of business description, **43:112**

Definitions, **2:2**

Dissolution, **2:15, 2:17**

Due authorization, **25A:45, 25B:45, 25C:49, 25D:49, 25E:50, 25F:50, 25G:50, 25L:50, 43:69**

Due organization, **2:31 et seq.**

Good standing telegram, **2:58**

Law requirements, **2:14, 2:54**

Local counsel, **2:52, 2:64**

Merger, **2:16**

Merger offerings, **20:50, 25H:50, 25L:50**

Minute books, **2:13**

Notes of corporations, **45:49**

Officer election, **2:61**

Officer's certificates, **43:6**

Special counsel, **2:10**

Special laws, **2:56**

Stock options

Generally, **34:58**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:61**

No new class, **35:61, 36A:62**

Issuance

New class, **36B:62**

No new class, **39A:83**

Type of business, **2:55**

CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES

—Cont'd

Powers—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **23:50, 25C:49**

See also **Underwriters** (this index)

Warrants

Generally, **17:45**

Due authorization, **25A:45, 25B:45, 25C:49, 25D:49, 25E:50, 25F:50, 25G:50**

Merger offerings

Generally, **25L:50**

New class, **20:50, 25H:50**

No new class, **19:50**

Public offerings

Generally, **18:50, 25C:49, 25D:49**

Public officials, **42:4**

Public policy considerations, **43:94**

Qualifications, **42:3 et seq.**

Related agreements, **42:25**

Representation in agreement, **42:5**

Resolutions

Directors. See **Directors** (this index)

Stockholders. See **Stockholders** (this index)

Scope of business, form, **42:47**

Seals. See **Seals, Corporate** (this index)

Secretaries' certificates, **42:30**

Signatures. See **Signatures** (this index)

Special counsel

Generally, **42:11**

Good standing, **2:10**

Special laws, **42:22**

Stockholders' resolutions

Generally, **42:18**

Form, **42:46**

Stock transfer books. See **Stock Transfer Books** (this index)

Subsidiary corporations. See **Subsidiaries** (this index)

Supermajority votes. See **Supermajority Votes** (this index)

Tax certificates, **2:24**

Tax telegrams, **2:25**

Terms of agreements, **42:24**

Transfer agents' certificates, **42:29**

Form, **42:51**

Treasurers' certificates, form, **42:52**

Type of business, **42:21**

Valid existence, **2:13 et seq.**

Valid obligations of contracts, **43:83 et seq.**

Verification of business description, form, **42:48**

Warrants

Bylaws, *supra*

Charter, *supra*

**CORPORATE FORMS AND PROCEDURES
—Cont'd**

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Duly authorized, **25I:25**
 - Existence of corporation, *supra*
 - Powers, *supra*
 - Valid assumptions, **25I:54**

COUNTERSIGNATURES

- Generally, **40:30 et seq.**
- See also **Signatures** (this index)
- Agreement, issuance under, **5:74**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:73**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:52 et seq.**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:74**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:53**
 - New class created, **8:53 et seq.**
 - No new class created, **7:76 et seq.**
- Note conversions
 - New class, **16:53 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:74**
- New class, creation of, **5A:53, 5A:54, 5A:55, 6A:52**
- Notes of corporations
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - Generally, **14:73 et seq.**
 - New class, **16:53 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:74**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:53 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:74**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:73 et seq.**
 - New class, **11:74, 13:53**
 - No new class, **10:73, 12:52 et seq.**
- Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:73, 11:74**
 - New class, **13:53**
 - No new class, **12:52 et seq.**
- Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:73**
 - New class conversion, **12:52 et seq.**
- New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:74**
 - New class conversion, **13:53**
- Public offerings, valid issuance, **6:73 et seq., 6A:52 et seq.**
- Stock options
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:72 et seq., 37A:51 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:52 et seq., 39B:52 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:73 et seq., 39A:73 et seq.**

COUNTERSIGNATURES—Cont'd

- Underwriters
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:73 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:73 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:73 et seq.**
- Valid issuance, **27A:73**
- Valid issuance of public offerings, **6:73 et seq., 6A:52 et seq.**
- Warrants
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:73 et seq., 26A:52 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:52 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:73 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:73**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:73 et seq.**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:73 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:73 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:73 et seq.**

CROSS REFERENCES

- Use of, **1:2**

DEBTS OF CORPORATIONS

- See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)

DEFINITIONS

- Generally, **1:37**
- Actual knowledge, **41:12, 46:12, 47:9**
- Arbitration, **47:2**
- Assumed in merger, **25J:2, 25K:2**
- Assumption in merger, **35:2, 36A:2**
- Bylaw compliance, **44:2**
- Charter compliance, **44:2**
- Contracts of corporations, **44:2**
- Conversion, issuance upon, **11:2, 12:2**
- Conversion shares issuance, **16:2**
- Convertible into existing class, **11:2**
- Convertible into new class, **12:2**
- Corporate powers, **43:2**
- Exempt sales, **53:2**
- Exercise of warrants, **26:2, 26A:2**
- Existing class conversion, **11:2**
- Existing class issuance, **12:2**
- Financial covenants, **44:8**
- Foreign qualification, **3:2**
- Forms S-2 and S-3, **51:2**
- Governmental clearances, **46:2**
- Issuance in existing class, **7:2, 12:2**
- Issuance in new class, **11:2, 36B:2**
- Legal proceedings, **47:2**
- Materiality
 - Agreement, **44:7**
 - Contract, **44:25**
 - Dispute, **47:6**
 - Legal proceedings, **47:28 et seq.**

DEFINITIONS—Cont'd

Meanings of terms used in letters, **1:1**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **7:2, 8:2, 20:2, 25H:2, 25L:1 et seq.**
 Conversions, **16:2**
 Note conversions, **15:2, 16:2**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:2, 33:2**
 New class, **6A:2, 20:2, 25F:2, 25H:2, 25J:2, 25K:2, 28:2, 36:2, 36B:2**
 New class conversion, **12:2**
 New class issuance, **11:2**
 1939 Act, **52:2**
 No new class, **12:2, 25E:2, 35:2, 36A:2, 38:2, 39A:2**
 Notes of corporations, generally, **14:2, 15:2, 45:2, 53:2**
 Opinion defined, **1:3**
 Outstanding stock, **4:2**
 Peer review, **1:18**
 Preferred stock issuances, **9:2**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **6:2**
 New class, **6A:2**
 Warrants, **18:2, 25C:2, 25D:2**
 Public officials, **46:2**
 Purchase options, **23:2, 25C:2, 25D:2**
 Registration statements, **48:2**
 Share certificates, **40:2**
 Single warrant units, **24:2, 32:2**
 Stockholders of record, **55:32**
 Stock options, **34:2**
 Subsidiaries' stock, **41:2**
 Three classes of warrants, **30:2**
 Underwriters' purchase options, **23:2, 25C:2, 31:2**
 Underwriters' unit purchase options, **32:2**
 Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

DELIVERY

Notes of corporations, **45:132 et seq.**
 Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

DESCRIPTIONS OF BUSINESS

Accuracy of verification, officer's certificates, **25L:88**
 Corporate forms and procedures
 Contractual powers, **43:113**
 Form, **42:49**
 Directors' resolutions, **54:29**
 Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:100**
 Governmental clearances, **46:38**
 Merger offerings warrants, **25L:88**
 Notes of corporations, **45:146**
 Officer's certificates
 Accuracy of verification, **25L:88**

DESCRIPTIONS OF BUSINESS—Cont'd

Public offerings
 Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **6:133, 6A:105**
 New class creation, **6A:105**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 Single warrant units, **24:101**
 Registration statements
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:59**
 Descriptions of securities, **48:41**
 Share certificates, **40:51**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **55:49**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:105**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:108**
 No new class, **35:109, 36A:134**
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:120, 37:131, 37A:105**
 New class, **39:105, 39B:105**
 No new class, **38:122, 38:133, 39A:133**
 Issuance
 New class, **36B:110**
 No new class, **39A:133**
 Subsidiaries
 Generally, **46:38**
 Stock of, **41:71**
 Underwriters
 Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 Purchase options
 Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 Exercise
 Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:121, 33:132**
 Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 Single warrant units, **24:101**
 Verifications. See **Verifications** (this index)
 Warrants
 Generally, **17:128, 25A:125, 25A:126, 25B:125, 25B:126, 25C:132, 25C:133, 25D:132, 25D:133, 25E:135, 25E:136, 25F:135, 25F:136, 25G:135, 25G:136**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:89, 25K:89**
 No new class, **21:96**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:121, 26:132, 26A:106**
 New class, **28:105**
 No new class, **27:122, 27:133**
 Three classes of stock
 Generally, **30:122**

DESCRIPTIONS OF BUSINESS—Cont'd

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Three classes of stock—Cont'd
 - Form, **30:133**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:122, 29:133**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:121, 33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:89**
 - New class, **20:136, 25F:136, 25H:136**
 - No new class, **19:136, 25E:136**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **25L:88**
 - Jurisdiction, **25I:89**
 - Public offerings
 - Generally, **18:131, 25C:133, 25D:133**
 - Jurisdiction, **6:133, 6A:105**
 - New class creation, **6A:105**
 - Verification, **19:135**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
 - Verification, **18:130, 25C:132, 25D:132, 25E:132, 25F:132**

DESTROYED CERTIFICATES

- See **Lost Certificates** (this index)

DIRECTOR RESOLUTIONS

- Organization, valid issuance, **27A:68**
- Valid issuance, **27A:62**

DIRECTORS

- Generally, **54:1 et seq.**
- Actual knowledge
 - Generally, **46:12, 47:9**
 - Subsidiaries' stock, **41:12**
- Committee actions, **54:25**
- Conflicts of interest
 - Generally, **54:20**
 - Form, **54:33**
- Disclosures of opinions to, **1:20**
- Due authorizations, merger offerings warrants resolutions, **25L:26**
- Identification of directors, **54:17**
- Interested directors
 - Generally, **54:20**
 - Form, **54:33**
- Knowledge
 - Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:11**
 - Governmental compliance requirements, **46:13**
 - Legal proceedings pending, **47:10**
 - Registration statements, exhibits, **50:9**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

- Knowledge—Cont'd
 - Registration statements, matters in, **48:10**
- Knowledge of directors, subsidiaries' stock, **41:13**
- Meetings, notice of
 - Generally, **54:13**
 - Form, **54:31**
- Merger offerings warrants, **25L:26**
- Minutes, **54:16**
- Numbers of
 - Generally, **54:18**
 - Bylaw requirements, **2:34**
 - Charter requirements, **2:33**
 - Law requirements, **2:32**
- Officer's certificates, **54:26 et seq.**
- Outstanding share resolutions, **4:28**
- Qualifications of directors, **54:19**
- Registration statements questionnaires, **48:30**
- Resolutions
 - Generally, **42:17, 54:1 et seq., 54:29**
 - Affidavit of mailing, **54:15, 54:32**
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:120**
 - Bylaw requirements, **54:4**
 - Certificate, **54:30**
 - Certification, **54:12**
 - Charter requirements, **54:3**
 - Committee actions, **54:25**
 - Conflicts of interest
 - Generally, **54:20**
 - Form, **54:33**
 - Corporate forms and procedures, **42:17**
 - Description of business, **54:29**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:26**
 - Due execution of corporate contract, **43:45, 43:75, 43:87**
 - Form, **9:115, 42:45**
 - Fully paid status, **6:117, 6A:101**
 - Governmental clearances
 - Generally, **46:25**
 - Form, **46:40**
 - Interested directors
 - Generally, **54:20**
 - Form, **54:33**
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **54:29**
 - Law requirements, **54:2**
 - Listing requirements, **54:5**
 - Local counsel, **54:24**
 - Mailing, **54:15**
 - Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:35, 10:62, 10:68, 10:115**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

Resolutions—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd

Issuance in existing class—Cont'd

Convertible into new class, **12:41, 12:47, 12:99**

Issuance in new class

Convertible into existing class

generally, **11:36, 11:63, 11:116**

Organization, **11:69**

Convertible to new class, **13:42, 13:48, 13:100**

New class created, **8:41, 8:102, 25F:58**

No new class created

Generally, **7:64, 25E:58**

Organization, **7:71**

Note conversions

New class, **16:42, 16:48, 16:93**

No new class, **15:63, 15:69, 15:116**

Organization, **7:71**

Warrants

Due authorizations, **25L:26**

New class, **20:26, 20:58, 20:87, 20:132, 25F:58, 25F:87, 25H:26, 25H:58, 25H:87, 25H:132**

No new class, **19:26, 19:87, 19:132, 25E:58, 25E:87**

Minutes, **54:16**

New class created, **8:41, 8:102**

Nonassessability, public offerings, **6:117, 6A:101**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:26**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:42, 16:48, 16:93**

No new class, **15:63, 15:69, 15:116**

Regularity of

generally, **14:35, 14:62, 14:114**

Organization, **14:68**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:42, 16:48, 16:93**

No new class, **15:63, 15:69, 15:116**

Officer representations, **54:21 et seq.**

Officer's certificates

Generally, **54:26 et seq.**

Merger offerings, **7:120**

Share certificates, **40:47**

Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:74, 4:83**

Pertinent jurisdictions, **54:6**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:62**

New class

generally, **11:36, 11:63, 11:116, 13:100**

Organization, **11:69**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

Resolutions—Cont'd

Preferred stock—Cont'd

Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd

No new class, **10:35, 10:62, 10:68, 10:115, 12:41, 12:47, 12:99**

Organization, **9:68**

Convertible

Existing class

generally, **11:63**

New class, **11:36, 11:116**

No new class, **10:35, 10:62, 10:68, 10:115**

Organization, **11:69**

New class, **13:42, 13:48, 13:100**

No new class, **12:41, 12:47, 12:99**

Existing class issuance

Existing class conversion, **10:35, 10:62, 10:68, 10:115**

New class conversion, **12:41, 12:47, 12:99**

New class issuance

Existing class conversion

generally, **11:36, 11:63, 11:116**

Organization, **11:69**

New class conversion, **13:42, 13:48, 13:100**

Public offerings

Authorized issuance, **6:34**

Fully paid status, **6:117, 6A:101**

New class creation, **6:34, 6A:40, 6A:47, 6A:101**

Nonassessability, **6:117, 6A:101**

Valid issuance, **6:61, 6:68, 6A:40, 6A:47**

Warrants, **18:25, 18:127, 25C:25, 25C:129, 25D:25, 25D:129**

Purchased shares, 9:35

Registration statements

Accuracy of descriptions

Generally, **49:32**

Form, **49:61**

Related agreements, **54:11**

Scope of business, **54:27, 54:28**

Share certificates

Generally, **40:19**

Officer's certificates, **40:47**

Organization, **40:25**

Special laws, 54:8

Stockholders' resolutions, **55:5, 55:39**

Stock options

Generally, **34:20, 34:38, 34:66**

Assumption in merger

New class

generally, **36:23, 36:41, 36:69**

Form, **36:104**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

- Resolutions—Cont'd
 - Stock options—Cont'd
 - Assumption in merger—Cont'd
 - No new class
 - generally, **35:23, 35:41, 35:69, 36A:24, 36A:42, 36A:68, 36A:94**
 - Form, **35:105, 36A:130**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:34, 37:61, 37A:40**
 - Form, **37:115, 37A:101**
 - New class
 - generally, **39:41, 39B:41**
 - Form, **39:101, 39B:101**
 - No new class
 - generally, **38:35, 38:62, 39A:62**
 - Form, **38:117, 39A:117**
 - Form, **34:101**
 - Issuance
 - New class
 - generally, **36B:24, 36B:42, 36B:70**
 - Form, **36B:106**
 - No new class
 - generally, **39A:35, 39A:62, 39A:68**
 - Form, **39A:117**
 - Subsidiaries' stock
 - Generally, **41:23, 41:63**
 - Absence of liens, **41:42**
 - Terms of agreement, **54:10**
 - Type of business, **54:7**
 - Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:25, 25C:25**
 - Exercise
 - generally, **31:35, 31:62**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:35, 33:62**
 - Single warrant units, **32:35, 32:62**
 - Valid issuance
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:62, 5:69**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:48**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:41, 5A:48**
 - Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:61, 6:68**
 - New class creation, **6A:40, 6A:47**
 - Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:26, 25J:56, 25J:85, 25K:26, 25K:56, 25K:85**
 - No new class, **21:26, 21:56, 21:92**
 - Authentication, **17:53**
 - Due authorization, **25A:22, 25B:22, 25C:25, 25D:25, 25E:26, 25F:26, 25G:26, 25L:26**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

- Resolutions—Cont'd
 - Warrants—Cont'd
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:35**
 - New class
 - generally, **28:41, 28:101**
 - Organization, **28:47**
 - No new class, **27:35, 27:117**
 - Three classes of stock
 - generally, **30:35, 30:62, 30:117**
 - Organization, **30:68**
 - Two classes of stock
 - generally, **29:35, 29:62, 29:117**
 - Organization, **29:68**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - generally, **31:35, 31:62**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:35, 33:62**
 - Single warrant units, **32:35, 32:62**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:26, 20:58, 20:87, 25F:58, 25F:87, 25H:26, 25H:58, 25H:87**
 - No new class, **19:26, 19:58, 19:87, 19:132, 25E:58, 25E:87**
 - Officer's certificates, **25A:122, 25B:122, 25C:129, 25D:129, 25E:132, 25F:132, 25G:132**
 - Public offerings, **18:25, 18:87, 18:127, 25C:25, 25C:85, 25C:129, 25D:25, 25D:85, 25D:129**
 - Regularity of, **17:22, 17:81**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:53, 25B:53, 25C:57, 25D:57, 25E:58, 25F:58, 25G:58**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:81, 25B:81, 25C:85, 25D:85, 25E:87, 25F:87, 25G:87**
 - Warrants. Resolutions, *supra*

DISPUTES

- See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

DISSOLUTION

- See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

DIVIDEND FORMS

- Generally, **5:137, 5A:109**

DOING BUSINESS

- See **Foreign Qualification** (this index); **Pertinent Jurisdictions** (this index)

DRAFT OPINIONS

- Local counsels', **56:4**
- Special counsels', **57:4**

DUE AUTHORIZATION

- See **Warrants** (this index)

DUE DILIGENCE REQUIREMENTS

See also **Officers' Certificates** (this index)
 Factual investigations, **1:15**
 Law questions, **1:17**
 Memoranda of, **1:15**
 True opinion defense, **1:36**

ELECTIONS OF OFFICERS

See **Officers** (this index)

EMPLOYEE STOCK OPTION PLANS

Comparison, **34:49**
 Due authorization, **34:27, 34:43**
 Fully paid status, **37:94, 37:105, 37A:74, 37A:86**
 Nonassessability, **37:94, 37:105, 37A:74, 37A:86**
 Terms, **37:80, 37A:59**
 Terms of plans, **34:78**
 Valid issuance, **34:72, 37:80, 37A:59**

ENFORCEABLE QUALIFICATIONS

Generally, **43:11**
 Corporate forms and procedures, contractual powers, **43:9, 43:11**
 Corporate powers, **43:9, 43:11**
 Merger offerings
 Warrants
 Generally, **25L:10**
 New class, **20:10, 25F:10, 25H:10**
 No new class, **19:10, 25E:10**
 Notes of corporations, **45:10**
 Public offerings
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 Single warrant units, **24:10**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:8**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:9**
 No new class, **35:9, 36A:9**
 Issuance, new class, **36B:9**
 Underwriters
 Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 Purchase options
 Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 Single warrant units, **24:10**
 Single warrant units, **24:10**
 Warrants, **25I:10**
 Generally, **17:9, 25A:9, 25B:9, 25C:10, 25D:10, 25E:10, 25F:10, 25G:10**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:10, 25K:10**
 No new class, **21:10**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **25E:10, 25L:10**

ENFORCEABLE QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

Warrants, **25I:10**—Cont'd
 Merger offerings—Cont'd
 New class, **20:10, 25F:10, 25H:10**
 No new class, **19:10, 25E:10**
 Public offerings, **25C:10, 25D:10**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 Single warrant units, **24:10**

ENFORCEMENT, REASONABLE

Warrants, **25A:10, 25B:10, 25C:11, 25D:11, 25E:11, 25F:11, 25G:11**

ENVIRONMENTAL MATTERS

See also **Qualifications** (this index)
 Corporate powers qualifications, **43:20**

EXCEPTIONS TO OPINIONS

Generally, **43:7**
 Contractual powers qualifications, **43:7**
 Merger offerings
 Warrants
 Generally, **25L:8**
 New class, **20:8, 25H:8**
 No new class, **19:8**
 Notes of corporations, **45:7**
 Public offerings
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:8, 25C:8, 25D:8**
 Single warrant units, **24:8**
 Stock options
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:7**
 No new class, **35:7, 36A:7**
 Issuance, new class, **36B:7**
 Underwriters
 Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
 Multiple warrant units, **25:8**
 Purchase options
 Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
 Single warrant units, **24:8**
 Single warrant units, **24:8**
 Warrants
 Generally, **17:7**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:8, 25K:8**
 No new class, **21:8**
 Merger offerings
 Generally, **25L:8**
 New class, **20:8, 25F:8, 25H:8**
 No new class, **19:8, 25E:8**
 Public offerings, **18:8, 18:10, 25C:8, 25D:8**
 Qualifications, **25A:7, 25B:7, 25C:8, 25D:8, 25E:8, 25F:8, 25G:8**
 Regularity, **17:7**

EXCEPTIONS TO OPINIONS—Cont'd

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
 - Single warrant units, **24:8**

EXECUTION OF CERTIFICATE

- Valid issuance, **27A:70**

EXECUTION OF CERTIFICATES

- See **Share Certificates** (this index)

EXECUTION OF WARRANTS

- See **Warrants** (this index)

EXEMPT SALES

- Forms S-2 and S-3. See **Forms S-2 and S-3 Compliance** (this index)
- Notes of corporations. See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)
- Rule 144. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)

EXERCISE

- Definitions, **39:2, 39A:2, 39B:2**
- Options. See **Stock Options** (this index)
- Underwriters' purchase options. See **Underwriters** (this index)
- Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

EXISTENCE OF CORPORATION

- See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

EXPERTISE QUALIFICATIONS

- Agreement, regularity of issuance under, **5:11**
- Assumed in merger, **21:16**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Generally, **7:13**
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:11**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:11**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Generally, **8:11**
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:12**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:12**
- Note conversions
 - New class, **16:11**
 - No new class, **15:11**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:16**
 - New class, **20:16, 25F:16, 25H:16**
 - No new class, **19:16, 25E:16**
- New class, creation of, **5A:11**
- Notes of corporations
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:11**
 - No new class, **15:11**
 - Regularity of, **14:11**

EXPERTISE QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Notes of corporations—Cont'd
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:11**
 - No new class, **15:11**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:12**
 - New class, **11:12, 13:12**
 - No new class, **10:11, 12:11**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:11, 11:12**
 - New class, **13:12**
 - No new class, **12:11**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:11**
 - New class conversion, **12:11**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:12**
 - New class conversion, **13:12**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:11**
 - New class creation, **6A:11**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
 - Single warrant units, **24:16**
- Stock options
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:14**
 - No new class, **35:14, 36A:15**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:11, 37A:11**
 - New class, **39:11, 39B:11**
 - No new class, **38:11, 39A:11**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:15**
 - No new class, **39A:11**
- Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:11**
 - Single warrant units, **32:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
 - Single warrant units, **24:16**
 - Single warrant units, **24:16**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)

EXPERTISE QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

Warrants, **25I:16**

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:16, 25K:16**

No new class, **21:16**

Exercise

Generally, **26:11, 26A:11**

New class, **28:11**

No new class, **27:11**

Three classes of warrants, **30:11**

Two classes of warrants, **29:11**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:11**

Multiple warrant units, **33:11**

Single warrant units, **32:11**

Merger offerings

Generally, **25L:16**

New class, **20:16, 25F:16, 25H:16**

No new class, **19:16, 25E:16**

Public offerings, **18:16, 25C:16, 25D:16**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**

Multiple warrant units, **25:16**

Single warrant units, **24:16**

FACT QUESTIONS

See also **Officers' Certificates** (this index)

Avoidance of, **1:7**

Client representations, **1:7**

Opinions as to, **1:4**

Scope of factual investigations, **1:15**

FALSE OPINIONS

Generally, **1:21**

True opinion defense, **1:36**

FOREIGN PRIVATE ISSUERS

Forms S-2 and S-3 Compliance (this index)

FOREIGN QUALIFICATION

Generally, **3:1 et seq.**

Annual reports and taxes, **3:19**

Blue sky laws, liabilities under, **1:31**

Certification, **2:73**

Client representations, **1:7**

Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:117**

Doing business certificates. See **Officers' Certificates** (this index)

Fully paid status of public offerings, **6:119**

Good standing certificates, **3:14**

Incumbency of officers, **3:22, 3:27**

Inside counsel, **3:23**

Jurisdictional certificates, **3:12**

Jurisdictional limitations. See **Qualifications** (this index)

Limits on jurisdictions, **3:10**

Local counsel, **3:24**

FOREIGN QUALIFICATION—Cont'd

Merger offerings

Issuance in new class, **11:118**

New class created, **8:43**

No new class created, **7:66, 7:122**

New class created, merger offerings, **8:43**

Nonassessability, public offerings, **6:119**

Notes of corporations, regularity of conversion shares issuance, **14:116**

Officer elections, **3:20**

Officer's certificates

Generally, **3:8, 3:26**

Outstanding stock, **4:145**

Omnibus qualification, **4:8**

Outstanding stock, officer's certificates re, **4:145**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:117**

New class, **11:118**

Convertible, **11:118**

New class issuance, **11:118**

Public offerings, **6:119**

Qualifications, **3:3 et seq.**

Representations in agreement, **3:7**

Stock option exercise

Generally, **37:117**

No new class, **38:119**

Tax certificates, **3:16**

Underwriters' purchase option exercise

Generally, **31:119**

Multiple warrant units, **33:118**

Single warrant units, **32:119**

Warrant exercise

Generally, **26:118**

No new class, **27:119**

Three classes of stock, **30:119**

Two classes of stock, **29:119**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:119**

Multiple warrant units, **33:118**

Single warrant units, **32:119**

FORM OF CERTIFICATE

Valid issuance, **27A:69**

FORM OF CERTIFICATES

See **Share Certificates** (this index)

FORMS S-2 AND S-3 COMPLIANCE

Generally, **51:1 et seq.**

Accountants' certificates, **51:16, 51:43**

Actual knowledge, **51:10**

Asset, officer's certificates, **51:117**

Charter requirements, **51:18**

Debt status, Form S-3 requirements, **51:64**

Defaults, **51:41 to 51:45**

Definitions, **51:2**

FORMS S-2 AND S-3 COMPLIANCE—Cont'd

- Delinquencies, **51:74**
- Description of business, **51:100**
- Directors' knowledge, **51:11**
- Electronically filed reports, **51:54 to 51:56**
- Fee payment, **51:91.50**
- Financial covenants, **51:8**
- Foreign private issuers
 - Generally, **51:46 to 51:49**
 - Form, **51:111**
- Form 10-K, **51:58**
- Forms 10 or 8-A listing, **51:23**
- Genuineness, **51:9**
- Good standing telegram, **51:20**
- Guarantees, **51:83, 51:84, 51:88, 51:89**
- Incumbency of officers, **51:121**
- Indebtedness, **51:110**
- Inside counsel, **51:3**
- Investment bankers' letters, **51:17**
- Jurisdictional limitations, **51:13**
- Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **51:100**
- Limited primary offerings, **51:75 to 51:77**
- Listed company standing
 - Generally, **51:23 to 51:25**
 - Officer's certificates, **51:101**
- Listing, **51:68**
- Local counsel, **51:4, 51:96**
- Location of operations, **51:99**
- Long term leases, **51:110**
- Majority ownership
 - Generally, **51:80, 51:81**
 - Form, **51:114**
- Market value and trading, **51:115**
- NASDAQ quotes, **51:119**
- Newspaper listings, **51:24**
- No defaults certificate, **51:108**
- Nonaffiliate shares, number of, **51:58 to 51:60**
- Offerings, **51:91**
- Officer representations, **51:93 et seq.**
- Officer's certificates, **51:7, 51:97 et seq.**
- Old certificates and back-up opinions, **51:14**
- One year reporting status, **51:33 to 51:37**
- OTC securities
 - Certificate, **51:70**
 - Underwriter, **51:69**
- Parent requirements, **51:87, 51:88**
- Preferred stock, **51:64**
- Principal business operations, **51:22**
- Procedures
 - Generally, **51:18 et seq.**
 - Accountants' certificates, **51:43**
 - Cash transactions, **51:57**
 - Charter requirements, **51:18**
 - Debt status, **51:64**

FORMS S-2 AND S-3 COMPLIANCE—Cont'd

- Procedures—Cont'd
 - Defaults, **51:41 to 51:45**
 - Delinquencies, **51:74**
 - Electronically filed reports, **51:54 to 51:56**
 - Fee payment, **51:91.50**
 - Form 10-K, **51:58**
 - Forms 10 or 8-A listing, **51:23**
 - Good standing certificates, **51:19**
 - Guarantees, **51:83, 51:84, 51:88, 51:89**
 - Limited primary offerings, **51:75 to 51:77**
 - Listed company standing, **51:23 to 51:25**
 - Listing, **51:68**
 - Majority ownership, **51:80, 51:82, 51:114**
 - Market price, **51:61**
 - Market value and trading, **51:62, 51:63**
 - Newspaper listings, **51:24**
 - Nonaffiliate shares, number of, **51:58 to 51:60**
 - Non-convertible securities, **51:65**
 - Offerings, **51:91**
 - One year reporting status, **51:33 to 51:37**
 - OTC securities, above
 - Parent requirements, **51:87, 51:88**
 - Preferred stock, **51:64**
 - Principal business operations, **51:22**
 - Proxy information, **51:72**
 - Rating agency proofs, below
 - Related agreements, **51:85**
 - Reports and reporting, below
 - Rights, **51:71**
 - Section 12(g) companies, below
 - Section 15(d) companies, **51:29 to 51:32**
 - Sold by company, **51:66, 51:67**
 - Subsidiaries, below
 - Three-year reporting status, **51:113**
 - Timeliness of reports, **51:38 to 51:40, 51:107**
 - Well-known seasoned issuer, **51:90**
- Proxy information, **51:72**
- Proxy materials, **51:120**
- Public officials, **51:5**
- Purpose of succession, **51:112**
- Qualifications, **51:3 et seq.**
- Rating agency proofs
 - Generally, **51:73, 51:73.50**
 - Form, **51:116**
- Record holders, **51:103**
- Related agreements, **51:85**
- Reports and reporting
 - Electronically filed reports, **51:54 to 51:56**
 - One year reporting status, **51:33 to 51:37**
 - Three-year reporting status, **51:113**
 - Timeliness of reports, below
- Representations in agreements, **51:6**
- Rights, **51:71**
- SEC no-action letters, **51:15**

FORMS S-2 AND S-3 COMPLIANCE—Cont'd

- Section 12(g) companies
 - Generally, **51:26 to 51:28**
 - Form, **51:102**
- Section 15(d) companies, **51:29 to 51:32**
- Section 15(d) reports, **51:104, 51:105**
- Shell company, officer's certificates, **51:118**
- Sold by company, **51:66, 51:67**
- Special counsel, **51:12**
- Subsidiaries
 - Majority-owned, **51:92**
 - Outstanding and validly issued shares, **51:78**
 - Parent owned shares, **51:79**
 - Requirements met, **51:86**
- Successors, **51:50 to 5:53**
- Three years, filed materials, **51:113**
- Timeliness of reports
 - Generally, **51:38 to 51:40**
 - Form, **51:107**
- Verification of business description, **51:98**
- Well-known seasoned issuer, **51:90**

FRAUD

- Blue sky laws, **1:31**
- Common law, **1:23**
- Rule 10b-5 liabilities, **1:27**
- Sections 14(a) and 14(c) liabilities, **1:28, 1:29**
- Sections 18(a) liabilities, **1:30**

FULLY PAID STATUS

- Agreement, issuance under
 - Generally, **5:98 et seq.**
 - Assigned value, **5:102**
 - Bylaw provisions, **5:109**
 - Charter provisions, **5:108**
 - Consideration
 - Generally, **5:100**
 - Permissible, **5:116**
 - Definitions, **5:2**
 - Form, **5:1**
 - Local counsel, **5:115**
 - Officer's certificates, **5:112 et seq., 5:117**
 - Omnibus qualification, **5:8, 5:12**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **5:104**
 - Qualifications, **5:3 et seq.**
 - Related agreements, **5:111**
 - Special counsel, **5:13**
 - Terms of agreement, **5:110**
 - Type of business, **5:105**
- Conversion, issuance upon, **13:74 et seq.**
- Convertible stock, **13:74 et seq.**
- Exercise of warrants, **30:96 et seq.**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class, **12:73 et seq.**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:95 et seq.**

FULLY PAID STATUS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Issuance in new class—Cont'd
 - Convertible to new class, **13:74 et seq.**
- New class created
 - Generally, **8:76 et seq.**
 - Assigned value, **8:80**
 - Bylaw requirements, **8:86**
 - Charter requirements, **8:85**
 - Consideration, **8:78**
 - Form, **8:1**
 - Law requirements, **8:77**
 - Local counsel, **8:92**
 - Permissible consideration, **8:93**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **8:81**
 - Special laws, **8:83**
 - Type of business, **8:82**
- No new class created
 - Generally, **7:98**
 - Assign value, **7:102**
 - Bylaw requirements, **7:109**
 - Charter requirements, **7:108**
 - Consideration, **7:100, 7:101**
 - Form, **7:1**
 - Law requirements, **7:199**
 - Local counsel, **7:115**
 - Officer representations, **7:112 et seq.**
 - Permissible consideration, **7:116**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **7:104**
 - Qualifications, **7:3 et seq.**
 - Related agreements, **7:111**
 - Special laws, **7:106**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **7:110**
 - Types of business, **7:105**
- Note conversions
 - New class
 - Generally, **16:74 et seq.**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **15:95 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
- New class, creation of
 - Under agreement
 - Generally, **5A:77 et seq.**
 - Assigned value, **5A:81**
 - Bylaw provisions, **5A:88**
 - Charter provisions, **5A:87**
 - Consideration
 - No par value, **5A:80**
 - Par value, **5A:79**
 - Permissible, **5A:95**
 - Received, **5A:82**
 - Definitions, **5A:2**
 - Law, **5A:78**
 - Local counsel, **5A:94**

FULLY PAID STATUS—Cont'd

- New class, creation of—Cont'd
 - Under agreement—Cont'd
 - Lost certificates, **5A:96, 5A:97, 5A:98**
 - Nonassessability laws, **5A:86**
 - Officers
 - Certificates, **5A:96 et seq.**
 - Election, **5A:91**
 - Resignation, **5A:92**
 - Opinion, **5A:1**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **5A:83**
 - Related agreements, **5A:90**
 - Special laws, **5A:85**
 - Terms of agreement, **5A:77, 5A:89**
 - Transfer agent, lost certificates, **5A:96, 5A:97, 5A:98**
 - Treasurer, lost certificates, **5A:98**
 - Type of business, **5A:84**
 - Public offerings
 - Generally, **6A:75 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **6A:85**
 - Charter requirements, **6A:84**
 - Consideration, **6A:77 et seq.**
 - Form, **6A:1**
 - Local counsel, **6A:91**
 - Officer representations, **6A:88 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **6A:80**
 - Special laws, **6A:82**
 - Type of laws, **6A:81**
 - Underwriting agreement terms, **6A:75, 6A:86**
- New class issuance, **13:74 et seq.**
- Note conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **14:94 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **14:103**
 - Charter requirements, **14:102**
 - Consideration, **14:96**
 - Form, **14:1**
 - Qualifications, **14:3 et seq.**
- Notes of corporations
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:74 et seq.**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - No new class, **15:95 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:74 et seq.**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - No new class, **15:95 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
- Outstanding stock
 - Generally, **4:1, 4:124 et seq.**
 - Certification, **4:163**

FULLY PAID STATUS—Cont'd

- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:95 et seq.**
 - Bylaw provisions, **9:104**
 - Charter provisions, **9:103**
 - Consideration
 - Generally, **9:97**
 - Permissible, **9:111**
 - Form, **9:1, 10:1**
 - Law requirements, **9:96**
 - Local counsel, **9:110**
 - New class, **11:95 et seq., 13:74 et seq.**
 - No new class, **12:73 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **9:107 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **9:99**
 - Special laws, **9:101**
 - Terms of agreement, **9:95**
 - Terms of preferred stock and agreement, **9:105**
 - Type of business, **9:100**
- Convertible
 - Existing class, **11:95 et seq.**
 - New class, **13:74 et seq.**
 - No new class, **12:73 et seq.**
- Existing class issuance, **12:73 et seq.**
- New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:95 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **13:74 et seq.**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:96 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **6:106**
 - Charter requirements, **6:105**
 - Consideration, **6:98 et seq.**
 - Form, **6:1**
 - Local counsel, **6:112**
 - New class, creation of, above
 - Officer representations, **6:109 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **6:114 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **6:101**
 - Special laws, **6:103**
 - Type of laws, **6:102**
 - Underwriting agreement terms, **6:96, 6:107**
- Stock option exercise, issuance upon
 - Generally, **37:94, 37A:74**
 - Assign value, **37:98, 37A:78**
 - Form, **37:1**
 - New class, **39:75, 39B:75**
 - Nonassessability laws, **37:102, 37A:83**
 - No new class, **38:96, 39A:96**
 - Officer representations, **37:107, 37A:88**
- Stock transfer books, **2:43**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:35**
- Underwriters' purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**

FULLY PAID STATUS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase option exercise—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**
- Warrant exercise
 - Generally, **26:95 et seq., 26A:75 et seq.**
 - Form, **26:1, 26A:1**
 - New class, **28:75 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:96 et seq.**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:96 et seq.**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**

FULLY PAID STATUS AND NONASSESSABILITY

- Generally, **27A:96 to 27A:113**
- Assign value, **27A:100**
- Bylaws, **27A:106**
- Charter, **27A:105**
- Consideration
 - No-par shares, **27A:99**
 - Par value, **27A:98**
- Incumbency, **27A:111**
- Law, **27A:97**
- Laws, nonassessability, **27A:104**
- Local counsel, **27A:112**
- Merger agreement, **27A:96, 27A:107**
- Officer election, **27A:109**
- Officer resignation, **27A:110**
- Permissible consideration, **27A:113**
- Pertinent jurisdictions, **27A:101**
- Related agreements, **27A:108**
- Special laws, **27A:103**
- Terms of warrants, **27A:96, 27A:107**
- Type of business, **27A:102**

FUNDS

- Officer's certificates, **27A:123**

FUNDS AVAILABILITY

- Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **4:149**
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:126**
 - Merger offerings, **7:126**
 - Nonassessability, **6:123**
 - Public offerings, **6:123**
- Stock option exercise
 - Generally, **37:121**
 - No new class, **38:123**
- Underwriters' purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:123**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:122**
 - Single warrant units, **32:123**

FUNDS AVAILABILITY—Cont'd

- Warrants
 - Exercise
 - Three classes of stock, **30:123**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:123**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:122**
 - Single warrant units, **32:123**

GENUINENESS

- Qualifications, **27A:10**

GENUINENESS QUALIFICATIONS

- Generally, **46:11**
- Agreement, regularity of issuance under, genuineness, **5:10**
- Contracts of corporations, **44:9**
- Corporate forms and procedures
 - Generally, **2:9, 42:9**
 - Contractual powers, **43:13**
 - Good standing, **2:9**
- Corporate powers, **43:13**
- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:9**
- Governmental clearances
 - Generally, **46:11**
 - Genuineness, **46:11**
- Legal proceedings, **47:8**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Generally, **7:9, 7:12, 12:10**
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:10**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:10**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Generally, **8:10**
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:11**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:11**
- Note conversions
 - New class, **16:10**
 - No new class, **15:10**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:15**
 - New class, **20:15, 25F:15, 25H:15**
 - No new class, **19:15, 25E:15**
- New class, creation of, genuineness, **5A:10**
- 1939 Act, **52:8**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:14**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:10**
 - No new class, **15:10**
 - Regularity of, **14:10**
- Exempt sales, **53:5**
- Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:10**
 - No new class, **15:10**
- Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:10**

GENUINENESS QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:11**
 - New class, **11:11, 13:11**
 - No new class, **10:10, 12:10**
 - Convertible
 - Generally, **10:10**
 - Existing class, **11:11**
 - New class, **13:11**
 - No new class, **12:10**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Generally, **12:10**
 - Existing class conversion, **10:10**
 - New class conversion, **12:10**
 - New class conversion, **13:11**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:11**
 - New class conversion, **13:11**
- Public offerings
 - New class, **6A:10**
 - Regularity of, **6:10, 6A:10**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:15, 25C:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:15**
 - Single warrant units, **24:15**
- Registration statements
 - Generally, **48:8**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:9**
 - Exhibits, **50:7**
- Share certificates, **40:9**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:12**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:13**
 - No new class, **35:13, 36A:14**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:10, 37A:10**
 - New class, **39:10, 39B:10**
 - No new class, **38:10, 39A:10**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:14**
 - No new class, **39A:10**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:11**
- Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:15, 25C:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:15**
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:15, 25C:15**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:10**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:10**
 - Single warrant units, **32:10**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:15**
 - Single warrant units, **24:15**

GENUINENESS QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Underwriters—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **24:15**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **25A:13, 25B:13, 25C:15, 25D:15, 25E:15, 25F:15, 25G:15**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:15, 25K:15**
 - No new class, **21:15**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:10, 26A:10**
 - New class, **28:10**
 - No new class, **27:10**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:10**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:10**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:10**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:10**
 - Single warrant units, **32:10**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:15**
 - New class, **20:15, 25F:15, 25H:15**
 - No new class, **19:15, 25E:15**
 - Public offerings, **18:15, 25C:15, 25D:15**
 - Regularity of, **17:13**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:15, 25C:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:15**
 - Single warrant units, **24:15**

GOOD STANDING OF CORPORATION

- See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES AND OFFICIALS

- Generally, **46:1 et seq., 46:38**
- Actual knowledge defined, **46:12**
- Agency certificates, **46:22**
- Certificates, **46:22**
- Checklist, **46:30**
- Contracts with government, **46:29**
- Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, preferred stock issuances, **9:4**
- Definitions, **46:2**
- Descriptions of business, **46:38**
- Directors' knowledge, **46:13**
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **46:25**
 - Form, **46:40**
- Environmental matters, **46:18**
- Federal law requirements, **46:24**
- Foreign qualification, **3:6**
- Genuineness, **46:11**
- Inside counsel, **46:3, 46:34**
- Issuance in existing class, **7:4**

**GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES AND
OFFICIALS—Cont'd**

- Jurisdictions included, **46:9**
- Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **46:38**
- Law requirements, **46:23**
- Local counsel, **46:4, 46:35**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Generally, **7:4**
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:4**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:4**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Generally, **8:4**
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:4**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:4**
- Note conversions
 - New class, **16:4**
 - No new class, **15:4, 15:31 et seq.**
- No-action letters. See **Securities and Exchange Commission** (this index)
- Notes of corporations
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:4**
 - No new class, **15:4, 15:31 et seq.**
 - Regularity of, **14:4**
- Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:4**
 - No new class, **15:4, 15:31 et seq.**
- Officer representations, **46:31 et seq.**
- Officer's certificates, **46:7, 46:36 et seq.**
- Old certificates and back-up opinions, **46:15**
- Other parties impediments, **46:8**
- Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:5**
- Pertinent jurisdictions, **46:19**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:4**
 - New class, **11:4, 13:4**
 - No new class, **10:4, 12:4**
- Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:4, 11:4**
 - New class, **13:4**
 - No new class, **12:4**
- Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:4**
 - New class conversion, **12:4**
- New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:4**
 - New class conversion, **13:4**
- Procedures, **46:19 et seq.**
- Public contracts, **46:29**
- Public offerings, regularity of, **6:4, 6A:4**
- Public officials, **46:5**
- Qualifications, **46:3 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **46:7**

**GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES AND
OFFICIALS—Cont'd**

- Real estate sales, **46:17**
- Related contracts, **46:28**
- Relevant agencies, **46:39**
- Reliance on communications of, **1:8**
- Representation in agreement, **46:6**
- Scope of business, **46:36**
- SEC no-action letters, **46:16**
- Special counsel, **46:14**
- Special laws, **46:21**
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **46:26**
 - Form, **46:41**
- Stock options assumed in merger qualifications, documents or information from public officials, **36A:5**
- Terms of agreements, **46:27**
- Type of business, **46:20**
- Typical consents, **46:10**
- Verification of business description, **46:37**

GUIDELINES

- Generally, **1:1**

INCORPORATION, CERTIFICATE OF

- Inspection of, **1:2**

INCUMBENCIES OF OFFICERS

- See **Officers** (this index)

INCUMBENCY

- Company8217s officers, **27A:129**
- Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:111**
- Parent8217s officers, **27A:130**

INCUMBENCY OF COMPANY

- Merger offerings warrants, **25L:44**

INDEMNITY

- Generally, **1:35**

INDENTURES

- Notes. See **Notes of Corporations** (this index)
- Trust Indenture Act. See **1939 Act** (this index)

INDEPENDENCE

- Representations of, **1:9**

INFERENTIAL ADVICE

- Generally, **1:3**

INSIDE COUNSEL

- Foreign qualification, **3:4, 3:23**
- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:3**
- Governmental clearances, **46:3, 46:34**
- Legal proceedings, knowledge of, **47:3, 47:34**
- Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:64**
- Registration statements
 - Generally, **48:3, 48:39**

INSIDE COUNSEL—Cont'd

- Registration statements—Cont'd
 - Exhibits, **50:38**
- Reliance on qualifications, **1:8**
- Subsidiaries' stock
 - Generally, **41:3, 41:32**
 - Absence of liens, **41:60**

INTERSTATE BUSINESS

- See **Foreign Qualification** (this index)

INVESTIGATIONS

- Recitals of attorneys', **1:6**
- Scope of factual investigations, **1:15**
- Without investigation qualifications, **1:7**

ISSUANCE

- See **Authorized Issuance** (this index); **Valid Issuance** (this index)
- Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

JURISDICTIONAL LIMITATIONS

- Generally, **43:16**
- See also **Foreign Qualification; Pertinent Jurisdictions** (this index)
- Business description, officer's certificates
 - New class, **6A:105**
 - Public offering, **6:133, 6A:105**
 - Warrants, **25I:89**
- Contracts of corporations, **44:12**
- Corporate forms and procedures
 - Generally, **42:12**
 - Contractual powers, **43:16**
- Corporate powers, **43:16**
- Due authorizations, merger offerings warrants, **25L:29**
- Foreign qualification. See **Qualifications** (this index)
- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:13**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in new class, **13:15**
 - Note conversions, **16:14**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:19**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:29**
- New class, creation of, **5A:14**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:16**
 - Conversion shares issuance, new class, **16:14**
 - Merger offering conversions, new class, **16:14**
- Preferred stock, **13:15**
- Public offerings
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 - Single warrant units, **24:18**

JURISDICTIONAL LIMITATIONS—Cont'd

- Qualifications
 - Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:15**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class, **7:16**
 - Issuance in new class, **8:14**
- Preferred stock issuances, **9:15**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:15, 25A:15, 25B:15, 25C:18, 25D:18, 25E:19, 25F:19, 25G:19**
 - Assumed in merger, **25J:19, 25K:19**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:14, 26A:14**
 - New class, **28:14**
 - No new class, **27:14**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:14**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:14**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **19:19**
 - New class, **20:19, 25H:19**
 - No new class, **21:19, 25J:19, 25K:19**
 - Public offerings, **18:18, 25C:18, 25D:18**
- Registration statements, accuracy of descriptions, **49:11**
- Share certificates, **40:12**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:14**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:16**
 - No new class, **35:16, 36A:17**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:14, 37A:14**
 - New class, **39:14, 39B:14**
 - No new class, **38:14, 39A:14**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:17**
 - No new class, **39A:14**
- Subsidiaries, **41:15**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:14**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:14**
 - Single warrant units, **32:14**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 - Single warrant units, **24:18**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:15**
 - Assumed in merger, **25J:19, 25K:19**
 - Business description, officer's certificates, **25I:89**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:29**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:14, 26A:14**

JURISDICTIONAL LIMITATIONS—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

New class, **28:14**

No new class, **27:14**

Three classes of warrants, **30:14**

Two classes of warrants, **29:14**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:14**

Multiple warrant units, **33:14**

Single warrant units, **32:14**

Limits, **25I:19**

Merger offerings

Generally, **19:19, 25L:19**

Due authorizations, **25L:29**

New class, **20:19, 25F:19, 25H:19, 25J:19, 25K:19**

No new class, **21:19, 25E:19**

Officer's certificates, business description, **25I:89**

Public offerings, **18:18, 19:19, 25C:18, 25D:18**

Qualifications, **25A:15, 25B:15, 25C:18, 25D:18, 25E:19, 25F:19, 25G:19**

Regularity, **17:15**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**

Multiple warrant units, **25:18**

Single warrant units, **24:18**

Valid assumptions, **25I:58**

Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

JURISDICTIONS LIMIT

Qualifications, **27A:14**

KNOWLEDGE

See also **Actual Knowledge** (this index)

Imputed knowledge within law firm, **1:7**

Qualifications as to, **1:7**

LAW QUESTIONS

Due diligence on the law, **1:17**

Merger offerings warrants, due authorizations, **25L:23**

Warrants, valid assumptions, **25I:61**

LAWSUITS

See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

LEGALITY

Merger offerings, warrants, **25L:83**

LEGAL OBLIGATIONS

Merger offerings, warrants, **25L:77**

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Generally, **47:1 et seq.**

Accountants letters, **47:18 et seq., 59:3**

Actual knowledge, **47:9**

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS—Cont'd

Billing records, **47:17**

Consultations with officers, **47:25**

Definitions, **47:2**

Directors' knowledge of, **47:10**

File rooms, **47:15**

Financial statements, **47:24**

Genuineness, **47:8**

Inside counsel, **47:3, 47:34**

Insurers' correspondence, **47:23**

Litigating partners, **47:14**

Managing attorneys, **47:12**

Materiality defined, **47:28 et seq.**

Materiality of dispute, **47:6**

Memoranda to firm, **47:19**

Merger offerings warrants, **25L:23 et seq.**

Minutes, **47:26**

Officer representations, **47:31 et seq.**

Officer's certificates, **47:5, 47:35**

Old certificates and back-up opinions, **47:11**

Partners in charge, **47:13**

Procedures, **47:12 et seq.**

Qualifications, **47:3 et seq.**

Representation in agreement, **47:4**

Representation letters, **47:22**

Warrants, merger offerings, **25L:23 et seq.**

LIABILITIES

Amount of exposure, **1:34**

Bar association sanctions, **1:33**

Blue sky laws, **1:31**

Common law negligence, **1:22**

Contribution, **1:35**

Damages, **1:34**

False opinions, **1:21**

Fraud, **1:23**

Indemnity, **1:35**

Limitations of liability

See also **Qualifications** (this index)

ABA guidelines, **1:4**

Rule 2(e) sanctions, **1:32**

Rule 10b-5 liabilities, **1:27**

Section 11 liabilities, **1:24**

Section 12(a)(2) liabilities, **1:25**

Section 17(a) liabilities, **1:26**

Sections 14(a) and 14(c) liabilities, **1:28, 1:29**

Sections 18(a) liabilities, **1:30**

Standard of care, **1:22**

Third parties, liability to, **1:22**

True opinion defense, **1:36**

LIENS

Subsidiaries' stock, absence of liens on, **41:9, 41:36 et seq.**

LISTING REQUIREMENTS

Generally, **11:62**

LISTING REQUIREMENTS—Cont'd

- Directors' resolutions, **54:5**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:61**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:40**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:41**
 - No new class, **15:62**
 - Warrants, **25L:28**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:28, 45:52, 45:84**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:41**
 - No new class, **15:62**
 - Regularity of, **14:61**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:41**
 - No new class, **15:62**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - No new class, **12:40**
 - Conversion, issuance upon, no new class, **10:61**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:61**
 - No new class, **12:40**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:61**
 - New class conversion, **12:40**
- Public offerings
 - New class, **6A:39**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27, 24:53**
 - Valid issuance, **6:60, 6A:39**
- Registration statements, accuracy of descriptions, **49:36**
- Share certificates, **40:18**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:6**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:22, 34:40, 34:61**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:25, 36:43, 36:64**
 - No new class, **35:25, 35:43, 35:64, 36A:26, 36A:44, 36A:67, 36A:89, 36A:93**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:60, 37A:39**
 - Issuance, **37:60, 37A:39**
 - New class, **39:40, 39B:40**
 - No new class, **38:61, 39A:61**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:26, 36B:44, 36B:65**
 - No new class, **39A:61**

LISTING REQUIREMENTS—Cont'd

- Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
- Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **31:61**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:61**
 - Single warrant units, **32:61**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27, 24:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27**
- Valid authentication, **25A:52, 25B:52, 25C:56, 25D:56, 25E:57, 25F:57, 25G:57**
- Valid execution, **25A:48, 25B:48, 25C:52, 25D:52, 25E:53, 25F:53, 25G:53**
- Valid issuance, **27A:61**
- Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:40**
 - No new class created, **7:63**
- New class, **6A:39**
- Preferred stock, **9:61**
- Public offerings, **6:60, 6A:39**
- Warrants, **25A:80, 25B:80, 25C:84, 25D:84, 25E:86, 25F:86, 25G:86**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:28, 25J:55, 25K:28, 25K:55**
 - No new class, **21:28, 21:55**
 - Authorization, **17:24**
 - Due authorization, **25A:24, 25B:24, 25C:27, 25D:27, 25E:28, 25F:28, 25G:28**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:61, 26A:40**
 - New class, **28:40**
 - No new class, **27:61**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:61**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:61**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:61**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:61**
 - Single warrant units, **32:61**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:28**
 - New class, **20:28, 20:53, 20:57, 20:86, 25F:86, 25H:28, 25H:53, 25H:57, 25H:86**
 - No new class, **19:28, 19:53 et seq., 19:57, 19:86, 25E:86**
- Public offerings, **18:27, 18:53, 18:86, 25C:27, 25C:52, 25C:84, 25D:27, 25D:52, 25D:84**
- Regularity, **17:24**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**

LISTING REQUIREMENTS—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd

Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**

Single warrant units, **24:27, 24:53**

Valid authentication, **25A:52, 25B:52, 25C:56, 25D:56, 25E:57, 25F:57, 25G:57**

Valid execution, **17:48, 25A:48, 25B:48, 25C:52, 25D:52, 25E:53, 25F:53, 25G:53**

Valid issuance, **25A:80, 25B:80, 25C:84, 25D:84, 25E:86, 25F:86, 25G:86**

LITIGATION

See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

LOCAL COUNSEL

Generally, **56:1 et seq.**

See also **Special Counsel** (this index)

Agreement, issuance under

Generally, **5:94**

Fully paid status, **5:115**

Nonassessability, **5:115**

Agreement, warrants, benefits provided by, **25L:82**

Approval of opinions of, **1:14**

Authorized issuance

Agreement, issuance under, **5:57**

New class, creation of, **5A:36, 6A:35**

Public offerings, **6:56, 6A:35**

Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:82**

Blue sky laws, liabilities under, **1:31**

Choosing local counsel, **56:2**

Closing dates of opinions, **56:3**

Conflicts of opinion, **56:3**

Contracts of corporations, **44:3, 44:24**

Contractual powers of corporations, **43:38**

Corporate forms and procedures

Generally, **42:3, 42:39**

Good standing, **2:30, 2:52**

Power to conduct business, **2:30, 2:52, 2:64**

Corporate powers, **43:3**

Directors' resolutions, **54:24**

Draft opinions, **56:4**

Due authorizations, merger offerings warrants, **25L:48**

Due execution of corporate contract, **43:68**

Foreign qualification, **3:5, 3:24**

Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:4, 51:96**

Fully paid status

Merger offerings, **8:92**

New class, creation, **6A:91**

Public offerings, **6:112, 6A:91**

Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:112**

Governmental clearances, **46:4, 46:35**

Issuance in existing class, merger offerings, **7:3**

LOCAL COUNSEL—Cont'd

Merger offerings

Fully paid status, **8:92**

Issuance in existing class

Generally, **7:3**

Convertible, no new class, **10:57, 10:92, 10:110**

Convertible into new class, **12:36, 12:71**

Issuance in new class

Convertible into existing class, **11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111**

Convertible to new class, **13:3, 13:37, 13:72, 13:90**

New class created, **8:36, 8:72, 25F:3**

No new class created, **7:59, 7:115, 25E:3**

Note conversions

New class, **16:3, 16:37, 16:72**

No new class, **15:3, 15:58, 15:93, 15:111**

Warrants

Generally, **25L:3**

Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:82**

Due authorizations, **25L:48**

New class, **20:3, 20:48, 20:82, 20:112, 20:129, 25F:3, 25H:3, 25H:48, 25H:82, 25H:112, 25H:129**

No new class, **7:95, 19:3, 19:48, 19:112, 19:129, 25E:3**

New class, creation of

Generally, **5A:73**

Authorized issuance, **6A:35**

Fully paid status, **5A:94, 6A:91**

Nonassessability, **5A:94, 6A:91**

Valid issuance, **6A:72**

Nonassessability, **6:112, 6A:91**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:3, 45:47**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:3, 16:37, 16:72**

No new class, **15:3, 15:58, 15:93, 15:111**

Regularity of, **14:57, 14:92, 14:109**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:3, 16:37, 16:72**

No new class, **15:3, 15:58, 15:93, 15:111**

Opinions of

Generally, **56:1 et seq.**

Approvals, **1:14**

Closing dates, **56:6**

Draft opinions, **56:4**

Preclearing, **56:5**

Reliance, **1:14**

Oral approvals, **1:14**

Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:4, 4:5, 4:46, 4:65**

Preclearing of opinions, **56:5**

LOCAL COUNSEL—Cont'd

- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:57, 9:92, 9:110**
 - New class, **11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111, 13:3, 13:37, 13:72, 13:90**
 - No new class, **10:57, 10:92, 10:110, 12:36, 12:71**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:57, 10:92, 10:110, 11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111**
 - New class, **13:3, 13:37, 13:72, 13:90**
 - No new class, **12:36, 12:71**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:57, 10:92, 10:110**
 - New class conversion, **12:36, 12:71**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111**
 - New class conversion, **13:3, 13:37, 13:72, 13:90**
- Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6:56, 6A:35**
 - Fully paid status, **6:112, 6A:91**
 - Nonassessability, **6:112, 6A:91**
 - Valid issuance, **6:93, 6A:72**
 - Warrants, **18:3, 18:113, 18:124, 25C:3, 25C:111, 25C:126, 25D:3, 25D:111, 25D:126**
- Qualifications, **1:14, 25A:3, 25B:3, 25C:3, 25D:3, 25E:3, 25F:3, 25G:3, 27A:3**
- Registration statements, **49:3**
- Reliance on opinions of, **1:14**
- Reliance on qualifications, **1:8**
- Scope, form, and substance approvals, **1:14**
- Share certificates, **40:3, 40:44**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:43**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:3, 34:56, 34:90**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:3, 36:59, 36:93**
 - No new class, **35:3, 35:59, 35:93, 36A:3, 36A:60, 36A:118**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:56, 37:91, 37A:35, 37A:70**
 - New class, **39:3, 39:36, 39:71, 39B:3, 39B:36, 39B:71**
 - No new class, **38:3, 38:57, 38:92, 39A:3, 39A:112**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:3, 36B:60, 36B:94**
 - No new class, **39A:3, 39A:112**
- Subsidiaries' stock
 - Generally, **41:4, 41:33**
 - Absence of liens, **41:61**

LOCAL COUNSEL—Cont'd

- Underwriters
 - Benefits provided by warrant agreement, **25C:126**
- Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:3, 23:48, 23:84, 25C:3, 25C:47, 25C:111**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **31:3, 31:92**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3, 33:57, 33:92, 33:111**
 - Single warrant units, **32:3, 32:57, 32:92, 32:112**
- Unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by, **25A:119, 25B:119**
- Valid authentication, **25A:76, 25B:76, 25C:80, 25D:80, 25E:82, 25F:82, 25G:82**
- Valid authorization, **27A:57**
- Valid issuance, **6:93, 6A:72, 25A:105, 25B:105, 25C:111, 25D:111, 25E:112, 25F:112, 25G:112, 27A:92**
- Warrant agreement, benefits provided by, **25E:129, 25F:129**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:3, 25J:48, 25J:74, 25J:82, 25K:3, 25K:48, 25K:74, 25K:82**
 - No new class, **21:3, 21:48, 21:79, 21:89**
 - Benefits of warrant agreement, no new class, **19:129, 25G:129**
 - Due authorization, **25A:43, 25B:43, 25C:47, 25D:47, 25E:48, 25F:48, 25G:48**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:57, 26A:36**
 - New class, **28:3, 28:36, 28:71, 28:91**
 - No new class, **27:3, 27:92, 27:112**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:57, 30:92, 30:112**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:3**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:57, 29:92, 29:112**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:3**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:3, 31:92, 31:112**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3, 33:57, 33:92, 33:111**
 - Single warrant units, **32:3, 32:57, 32:92, 32:112**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:3**
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:82**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:48**
 - New class, **20:3, 20:48, 20:82, 20:112, 20:129, 25F:3, 25H:3, 25H:48, 25H:82, 25H:112, 25H:129**
 - No new class, **19:3, 19:48, 19:82, 19:112, 19:129, 25E:3**

LOCAL COUNSEL—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

Public offerings, **18:48, 18:113, 18:124, 25C:47, 25C:111, 25C:126, 25D:47, 25D:111, 25D:126**

Qualifications, **25A:3, 25B:3, 25C:3, 25D:3, 25E:3, 25F:3, 25G:3**

Regularity of, **17:43, 17:76, 17:105**

Underwriters

Benefits provided by warrant agreement, **25C:126**

Purchase options. Exercise, *supra* this group
Unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by, **25A:119, 25B:119**

Valid authentication, **25A:76, 25B:76, 25C:80, 25D:80, 25E:82, 25F:82, 25G:82**

Valid issuance, **25A:105, 25B:105, 25C:111, 25D:111, 25E:112, 25F:112, 25G:112**

Warrant agreement, benefits provided by, **25E:129, 25F:129**

When opinion of required, **1:14**

LOST CERTIFICATES

Generally, **4:42, 40:8**

Agreement, issuance pursuant to

Generally, **5:46, 5A:25**

Officer's certificates, **5:127 et seq., 5A:96 et seq.**

Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:10, 9:122 et seq.**

Corporate contractual powers, **43:121 et seq.**

Corporate forms and procedures, **42:8, 42:27**

Corporate powers, **43:12**

Due authorization

Generally, **25A:32, 25B:32, 25C:36, 25D:36, 25E:37, 25F:37, 25G:37, 25L:37**

No transfer agent, **25L:90**

From transfer agent, **25L:91**

From treasurer, **25L:92**

Due execution of corporate contract, **43:98**

Forms, **42:50 et seq.**

Fully paid status, **6:124 et seq., 6A:93 et seq.**

Issuance in existing class, **7:11**

Issuance in new class, **8:9**

Merger offerings

Issuance in existing class

Generally, **7:11**

Convertible, no new class, **10:9, 10:46, 10:122 et seq.**

Convertible into new class, **12:9**

Issuance in new class

Generally, **8:9**

Convertible into existing class, **11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq.**

Convertible to new class, **13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**

New class created, **8:25, 8:94 et seq., 25F:14**

LOST CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd

No new class created

Generally, **7:48, 25E:14**

No transfer agent, **7:127**

Transfer agent's form, **7:128**

Treasurers' form, **7:129**

Note conversions

New class, **16:9, 16:26, 16:95**

No new class, **15:9, 15:47, 15:123**

Warrants

Generally, **25L:14**

Due authorizations

Generally, **25L:37**

No transfer agent, **25L:90**

From transfer agent, **25L:91**

From treasurer, **25L:92**

New class, **20:14, 20:37, 20:137 et seq., 25F:14, 25H:14, 25H:37, 25H:137 et seq.**

No new class, **19:14, 19:37, 19:137, 25E:14**

New class, creation of

Fully paid status, **6A:93 et seq.**

Nonassessability, **6A:93 et seq.**

Public offerings

Authorized issuance, **6A:24**

Regularity of, **6A:9**

Nonassessability, **6:124 et seq., 6A:93 et seq.**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:13, 45:36, 45:147 et seq.**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:9, 16:26, 16:95**

No new class, **15:9, 15:47, 15:123**

Regularity of, **14:9, 14:46, 14:121 et seq.**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:9, 16:26, 16:95**

No new class, **15:9, 15:47, 15:123**

No transfer agent, **4:150**

Officer's certificates, **25A:127 to 25A:129, 25B:127 to 25B:129, 25C:134 to 25C:136, 25D:134 to 25D:136, 25E:137 to 25E:139, 25F:137 to 25F:139, 25G:137 to 25G:139, 27A:124 to 27A:126**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:10, 9:46, 9:122 et seq.**

New class, **11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq., 13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**

No new class, **10:9, 10:46, 10:122 et seq., 12:9**

Convertible

Existing class, **10:9, 10:46, 10:122 et seq., 11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq.**

New class, **13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**

No new class, **12:9**

LOST CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Preferred stock—Cont'd
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:9, 10:46, 10:122 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **12:9**
- New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**
- Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6:45, 6A:24**
 - New class, creation of, **6A:24**
 - Regularity of, **6:9, 6A:9**
 - Warrants, **18:14, 18:36, 18:132 et seq., 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134 et seq., 25D:14, 25D:36, 25D:134 et seq.**
- Qualifications, **4:9, 25A:12, 25B:12, 25C:14, 25D:14, 25E:14, 25F:14, 25G:14**
- Registration statements
 - Accuracy of descriptions
 - Generally, **49:8, 49:42 et seq.**
 - Form, **49:65 et seq.**
- Share certificates, **40:8**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:38, 55:56**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:11, 34:30, 34:106 et seq.**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:12, 36:33, 36:109 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:12, 35:33, 35:110 et seq., 36A:13, 36A:34, 36A:135 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:9, 37:45, 37:122 et seq., 37A:9, 37A:24, 37A:93 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:9, 39:25, 39:93, 39B:9, 39B:25, 39B:93**
 - No new class, **38:9, 38:46, 38:124 et seq., 39A:9, 39A:46, 39A:124 et seq.**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:13, 36B:34, 36B:111 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:9, 39A:46, 39A:124 et seq.**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:10**
- Transfer agent's form
 - Generally, **4:151**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, no transfer agent, **25L:92**
 - Warrants, officer's certificates From, **25I:91**
- Treasurers' certification, **4:152**
 - Warrants, **25I:92**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:14, 23:36, 25C:14, 25C:36**

LOST CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Underwriters—Cont'd
 - Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:9, 31:46**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:9, 33:46**
 - Single warrant units, **32:9, 32:46**
 - Valid authorization, **27A:46**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:14**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:14, 25J:37, 25J:90, 25K:14, 25K:37, 25K:90**
 - No new class, **21:14, 21:37, 21:97 et seq.**
 - Due authorization
 - Generally, **25A:32, 25B:32, 25C:36, 25D:36, 25E:37, 25F:37, 25G:37, 25L:37**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:9, 26:46, 26:123 et seq., 26A:9, 26A:25, 26A:94 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:9, 28:25, 28:93 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:46, 27:124 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:46, 30:124 et seq.**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:9**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:46, 29:124 et seq.**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:9**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:9, 31:46**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:9, 33:46**
 - Single warrant units, **32:9, 32:46**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:14**
 - Due authorizations
 - Generally, **25L:37**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
 - New class, **20:14, 20:37, 20:137 et seq., 25F:14, 25H:14, 25H:37, 25H:137 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:14, 19:37, 19:137, 25E:14**
- Officer's certificates, **25A:127 to 25A:129, 25B:127 to 25B:129, 25C:134 to 25C:136, 25D:134 to 25D:136, 25E:137 to 25E:139, 25F:137 to 25F:139, 25G:137 to 25G:139, 25I:90, 25I:92**
- Public offerings, **18:14, 18:36, 18:132 et seq., 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134 et seq., 25D:14, 25D:36, 25D:134 et seq.**
- Qualifications, **25A:12, 25B:12, 25C:14, 25D:14, 25E:14, 25F:14, 25G:14**
- Regularity of, **17:12, 17:32, 17:129 et seq.**

LOST CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd
Transfer agents, officer's certificates From,
25L:91

MATERIALITY

Fact questions, **1:4**

MEANINGS

See **Definitions** (this index)

MEMORANDA OF LAW

Opinion letters distinguished, **1:7**

MERGER AGREEMENT

Representation, qualifications, **27A:5**
Valid issuance, **27A:81**

MERGER OFFERINGS

Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, officer's certificates, **25L:88**
Antitrust considerations. See **Governmental Agencies and Officials** (this index)
Assumed in merger. See **Warrants** (this index)
Assumed warrants, **25J:1 et seq., 25K:1 et seq.**
Benefits provided by a warrant agreement
Comparison, **25L:81**
Legality, **25L:83**
Local counsel, **25L:82**
Terms of merger agreement, **25L:80**
Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:79**
Binding obligations in warrants, **25L:77**
Business descriptions in warrants, officer's certificates, **25L:89**
Bylaws
Company, officer's certificates, **25L:84**
Conformity, **25L:51**
Due authorization, **25L:25, 25L:51**
Officer's certificates
Company, **25L:84**
Parent, **25L:94**
Certificates for director resolutions, officer's certificates, **25L:85**
Certificates for stockholder resolutions, officer's certificates, **25L:86**
Charters, warrants, due authorizations, **25L:24**
Company incumbency, due authorizations, **25L:44**
Company officer election, due authorizations, **25L:42**
Company officer resignation, due authorizations, **25L:43**
Comparison, benefits provided by a warrant agreement, **25L:81**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Comparison, corporate approval as following procedure
Assumption in merger
No new class, **35:34, 35:49, 36A:35, 36A:50**
Issuance, new class, **36B:35, 36B:50**
Comparison, due authorizations, **25L:38**
Comparison of stock options and merger agreement
Assumption in merger
New class, **36:52**
No new class, **35:52, 36A:53**
Issuance
New class, **36B:53**
No new class, **39A:22, 39A:24, 39A:25**
Compliance with merger agreement
Generally, **7:20**
Convertible
Existing class, **11:19**
New class, **12:18**
No new class, **10:18**
Issuance in existing class
Convertible, no new class, **10:18**
Convertible into new class, **12:18**
Issuance in new class, **11:19**
Note conversions, **15:19**
Stock option exercise
New class, **39:18, 39B:18**
No new class, **38:18, 39A:18**
Stock options, assumption in merger
New class, **36:19**
No new class, **35:19, 36A:20**
Stock options, issuance
New class, **36B:20**
No new class, **39A:18**
Warrants
Exercise
New class, **28:18**
No new class, **27:18**
New class, **20:22, 25H:22**
Warrants assumed in merger
New class, **25J:22, 25K:22**
No new class, **21:22**
Compliance with the merger and warrant agreements, **25L:22**
Compliance with warrant agreement
Three classes of stock, **30:18**
Two classes of stock, **29:18**
Conformity with charter and bylaws, due authorizations, **25L:51**
Conversion procedures, note conversions, **15:77**
Corporate existence, due authorizations, **25L:49**
Corporate powers
Generally, **2:16**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Corporate powers—Cont'd
 - Due authorizations, **25L:50**
- Definitions
 - Generally, **1:37, 7:2, 21:2, 25J:2, 25K:2, 25L:2**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:2**
 - Issuance in new class, **8:2, 11:2, 13:2**
- Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, officer's certificate, **25L:88**
- Director resolutions, **25L:26**
- Due authorizations
 - Bylaws, **25L:25**
 - Bylaws conformity, **25L:51**
 - Charter, **25L:24**
 - Charter conformity, **25L:51**
 - Company incumbency, **25L:44**
 - Company officer election, **25L:42**
 - Company officer resignation, **25L:43**
 - Comparison, **25L:38**
 - Conformity with charter and bylaws, **25L:51**
 - Corporate existence, **25L:49**
 - Corporate power, **25L:50**
 - Director resolutions, **25L:26**
 - Jurisdictional pertinence, **25L:29**
 - Laws, **25L:23, 25L:32**
 - Listing requirements, **25L:28**
 - Local counsel, **25L:48**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **25L:37**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
 - Other documents, **25L:36**
 - Parent bylaws, **25L:41**
 - Parent charter, **25L:40**
 - Parent incumbency, **25L:47**
 - Parent officer election, **25L:45**
 - Parent officer resignation, **25L:46**
 - Related agreements, **25L:35**
 - Secretaries' certificate, **25L:39**
 - Special laws, **25L:31**
 - Stockholder resolutions, **25L:27**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **25L:34**
 - Type of business, **25L:30**
- Enforceable qualification, warrants, **25L:10**
- Exercise of stock options
 - Generally, **37:1 et seq., 37A:1 et seq.**
 - See also **Stock Options** (this index)
- Exercise of warrants
 - Generally, **27:1 et seq.**
 - See also **Warrants** (this index)
- Expertise qualification, **25L:16**
- Genuineness of warrants, **25L:15**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Incumbency of officer's certificates
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
- Issuance in existing class
 - Generally, **7:1 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **7:19**
- Convertible, no new class
 - Generally, **10:1, 10:111**
 - Authorized issuance, **10:19**
 - Availability of funds, **10:121**
 - Bylaw provisions, **10:114**
 - Bylaw requirements, **10:104**
 - Cancelled shares, **10:45**
 - Certificates, **10:69**
 - Charter requirements, **10:103**
 - Conversion procedure, **10:76**
 - Definitions, **10:2**
 - Directors' resolutions, **10:115**
 - Fully paid status, **10:94 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **10:61**
 - Local counsel, **10:92, 10:110**
 - Lost certificates, **10:122 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability, **10:94 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **10:86 et seq., 10:107 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **10:112 et seq.**
 - Parent bylaws, **10:126**
 - Parent officer representations, **10:89 et seq.**
 - Parents, **10:125**
 - Preferred stock, terms of, **10:94, 10:105**
 - Purchased shares, **10:30 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **10:3 et seq.**
 - Representation in merger agreement, **10:5**
 - Shareholders' resolutions, **10:116**
 - Valid authorization, **10:93**
 - Valid issuance, **10:58 et seq.**
- Convertible into new class
 - Generally, **12:1 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **12:17**
 - Authorized issuance, **12:19 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **12:39**
 - Certificate forms, **12:48 et seq.**
 - Charter requirements, **12:38**
 - Compliance with merger agreement, **12:18**
 - Conversion procedure, **12:55**
 - Countersignatures, **12:52 et seq.**
 - Definitions, **12:2**
 - Directors' resolutions, **12:41, 12:47, 12:99**
 - Fully paid status, **12:73 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **12:40**
 - Local counsel, **12:36, 12:71**
 - Lost certificates, **12:9**
 - Nonassessability, **12:73 et seq.**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Issuance in existing class—Cont'd

Convertible into new class—Cont'd

Officer representations, **12:30 et seq., 12:65 et seq.**

Officers, incumbency representations, **12:96**

Officer's certificates, **12:91 et seq.**

Old certificates and back-up certificates, **12:15**

Omnibus qualification, **12:8**

Parent bylaws, **12:29, 12:64**

Parent charters, **12:28, 12:63**

Parent officer representations, **12:33 et seq., 12:68 et seq.**

Parent officers, incumbency representations, **12:97**

Preemptive rights, **12:56 et seq.**

Public officials, **12:4**

Qualifications, **12:3**

Seal, **12:51**

SEC no-action letters, **12:16**

Secretaries' certificates, **12:27**

Shareholders' resolutions, **12:100**

Special counsel, **12:13**

Special laws, **12:45**

Stockholders' resolutions, **12:42**

Supermajority vote, **12:12**

Types of shares, **12:26**

Valid authorization, **12:72**

Valid issuance, **12:37 et seq.**

Variations for other deals, **12:7**

Definitions, **7:2**

Local counsel, **7:3**

Qualifications, **7:3 et seq.**

Issuance in new class

Generally, **8:1 et seq.**

Authorized issuance, **8:19 et seq.**

Convertible into existing class

Generally, **11:1 et seq.**

Assessable stock, **11:18**

Authorized issuance, **11:20 et seq.**

Availability of funds, **11:122**

Bylaw requirements, **11:61, 11:105**

Cancelled shares, **11:46**

Certificates forms, **11:70 et seq.**

Charter requirements, **11:24, 11:60, 11:104**

Compliance with merger agreement, **11:19**

Consideration, **11:112**

Conversion procedure, **11:77**

Countersignatures, **11:74**

Definitions, **11:2**

Directors' resolutions, **11:116**

Generally, **11:63**

Organization, **11:69**

Foreign qualification, **11:118**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Issuance in new class—Cont'd

Convertible into existing class—Cont'd

Fully paid status, **11:95 et seq.**

Listing requirements, **11:62**

Local counsel, **11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111**

Lost certificates, **11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq.**

Nonassessability, **11:95 et seq.**

Nonassessability laws, **11:103**

Officer representations, **11:52 et seq., 11:87 et seq., 11:108 et seq., 11:128**

Officer's certificates, **11:6, 11:113**

Old certificates and back-up opinions, **11:16**

Omnibus qualification, **11:9**

Parent bylaws, **11:51, 11:86, 11:127**

Parent charters, **11:50, 11:85**

Parent officer representations, **11:55 et seq., 11:90 et seq., 11:129**

Parents, **11:126**

Preemptive rights, **11:78 et seq.**

Public officials, **11:4**

Purchased shares, **11:31 et seq.**

Purchases of shares, **11:114**

Qualifications, **11:3 et seq.**

Representation in merger agreement, **11:5**

Scope of business, **11:119**

Seal, **11:73**

SEC no-action letters, **11:17**

Secretaries' certificates, **11:49**

Special counsel, **11:14**

Special laws, **11:67**

Stockholders' resolutions, **11:64, 11:117**

Supermajority votes, **11:13**

Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, **11:82, 11:106**

Treasurers' certificates, **11:20**

Type of business, **11:66**

Types of shares, **11:48**

Valid authorization, **11:94**

Valid issuance, **11:59 et seq.**

Convertible to new class

Generally, **13:1 et seq.**

Assessable stock, **13:18**

Authorized issuance, **13:20 et seq.**

Certificates, **13:49 et seq.**

Compliance with merger agreement, **13:19**

Conversion procedures, **13:56**

Countersignatures, **13:53**

Definitions, **13:2**

Directors' resolutions, **13:42, 13:48, 13:100**

Jurisdictional limitations, **13:15**

Local counsel, **13:3, 13:37, 13:72**

Lost certificates, **13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**

Nonassessability, **13:74 et seq.**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Issuance in new class—Cont'd
 - Convertible to new class—Cont'd
 - Officer representations, **13:66**
 - Officers, incumbency of, **13:97**
 - Officers, representations re, **13:31 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **13:16**
 - Omnibus qualification, **13:9**
 - Parent bylaws, **13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
 - Parent charters, **13:29, 13:64**
 - Parent officer incumbency, **13:98**
 - Parent officer representations, **13:34 et seq., 13:69 et seq.**
 - Preemptive rights, **13:57 et seq.**
 - Public officials, **13:4**
 - Representation in merger agreement, **13:5**
 - Seals, **13:52**
 - SEC no-action letters, **13:17**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **13:28**
 - Special counsel, **13:14**
 - Special laws, **13:25**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **13:43, 13:101**
 - Supermajority vote, **13:13**
 - Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, **13:61**
 - Types of shares, **13:27**
 - Valid issuance, **13:38 et seq.**
 - Validity of authorization, **13:73**
 - Definitions, **8:2**
 - Fully paid status, **8:76 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability, **8:76 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **8:94 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **8:3 et seq.**
 - Valid issuance, **8:37 et seq.**
- Jurisdictional limits, **25L:19**
- Jurisdictional pertinence, **25L:29**
- Laws
 - Due authorizations, **25L:23, 25L:32**
 - No new class, **39A:27, 39A:32, 39A:40**
- Legality, benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:83**
- Legal obligation, warrants, **25L:77**
- Listing requirements, due authorizations, **25L:28**
- Local counsel
 - Generally, **25L:3**
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:82**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:48**
- Lost certificates
 - Generally, **25L:14**
- Authorizations
 - Generally, **25L:37**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Lost certificates—Cont'd
 - Authorizations—Cont'd
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
- Method of assumption of warrants, **25L:64**
- Note conversions
 - Generally, **16:56**
- New class
 - Generally, **16:1 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **16:18**
 - Authorized issuance, **16:20 et seq.**
 - Certificates, **16:49 et seq.**
 - Conversion procedures, **16:56**
 - Countersignatures, **16:53 et seq.**
 - Definitions, **16:2**
 - Directors' resolutions, **16:42, 16:48, 16:93**
 - Fully paid status, **16:74 et seq.**
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **16:14**
 - Listing requirements, **16:41**
 - Local counsel, **16:3, 16:37, 16:72**
 - Lost certificates, **16:9, 16:26, 16:95**
 - Nonassessability, **16:74 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **16:31 et seq., 16:66 et seq., 16:100**
 - Officer's certificates, **16:6, 16:92**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **16:15**
 - Omnibus qualification, **16:8**
 - Parent bylaws, **16:30, 16:65**
 - Parent charters, **16:29, 16:64**
 - Parent officer representations, **16:34 et seq., 16:69 et seq., 16:101**
 - Preemptive rights, **16:57 et seq.**
 - Public officials, **16:4**
 - Qualifications, **16:3 et seq.**
 - Seals, **16:52**
 - SEC no-action letters, **16:16**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **16:28**
 - Special counsel, **16:13**
 - Special laws, **16:25, 16:46**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **16:43, 16:94**
 - Supermajority votes, **16:12**
 - Terms of note and merger agreement, **16:61**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **16:96**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **16:97**
 - Trustees, officer's certificates from, **16:17**
 - Type of business, **16:45**
 - Valid authorization, **16:19, 16:73**
 - Valid issuance, **16:38 et seq.**
 - Variations for other deals, **16:7**
- No new class
 - Generally, **15:1 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **15:18**
 - Authorized issuance, **15:20 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **15:61, 15:115**
 - Cancelled shares, **15:46**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Note conversions—Cont'd

No new class—Cont'd

Certificates, **15:70 et seq.**
 Charter requirements, **15:60**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **15:19**
 Consideration, **15:112**
 Conversion procedures, **15:77**
 Countersignatures, **15:74**
 Directors' resolutions, **15:63, 15:69, 15:116**
 Fully paid status, **15:95 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **15:62**
 Local counsel, **15:3, 15:58, 15:93, 15:111**
 Lost certificates, **15:9, 15:47, 15:123**
 Nonassessability, **15:95 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **15:52 et seq., 15:87 et seq., 15:128**
 Officer's certificates, **15:6, 15:113**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **15:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **15:8**
 Parent bylaws, **15:51, 15:86**
 Parent charters, **15:50, 15:85**
 Parent officer representations, **15:55 et seq., 15:90 et seq., 15:129**
 Preemptive rights, **15:78 et seq.**
 Public officials, **15:4**
 Purchased shares, **15:31 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **15:3 et seq.**
 Seals, **15:73**
 SEC no-action letters, **15:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **15:49**
 Shareholders' resolutions, **15:117**
 Special counsel, **15:13**
 Special laws, **15:67**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **15:64**
 Stock transfer books, **15:22**
 Supermajority vote, **15:12**
 Terms of notes and merger agreement, **15:82**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **15:21, 15:124**
 Treasurers' certificates, **15:20, 15:125**
 Trustees, officer's certificates from, **15:17**
 Valid authorization, **15:94**
 Valid issuance, **15:59 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **15:7**

Representation in merger agreement, **15:5, 16:5**

Terms of notes and merger agreements, **15:106, 16:61**

Officers, incumbency of

Certificates

Company officers, **25L:95**
 Parent officers, **25L:96**
 Company officer's certificates, **25L:95**
 Parent officer's certificates, **25L:96**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Officer's certificates

Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**
 Business description, **25L:89**
 Bylaws, parent's, **25L:94**
 Bylaws of the company, **25L:84**
 Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
 Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
 Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 Incumbency of officers
 Company officers, **25L:95**
 Parent officers, **25L:96**
 Parents, **25L:93**
 Parent's bylaws, **25L:94**
 Scope of the company's business, **25L:87**
 Verification that description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**

Warrants

New class, **20:131 et seq., 25H:131 et seq.**
 No new class, **19:131 et seq.**

Old certificates, **25L:20**

Omnibus qualification, **25L:12**

Opinions, backup, **25L:20**

Other documents, due authorizations, **25L:36**

Other forms of opinion, **25L:9**

Parent bylaws, due authorizations, **25L:41**

Parent bylaws, officer's certificate, **25L:94**

Parent charter, due authorizations, **25L:40**

Parent incumbency, due authorizations, **25L:47**

Parent officer election, due authorizations, **25L:45**

Parent officer resignation, due authorizations, **25L:46**

Parents, officer's certificate, **25L:93**

Preferred stock issuances, variations types, **9:8**

Procedures, warrants, **25L:23 et seq.**

Purchased shares, no new class, **39A:30 et seq.**

Qualifications

Issuance in new class, **8:3 et seq.**

Warrants, **19:3 et seq.**

Reasonable enforcement of warrants, **25L:11**

Regulatory approvals. See **Governmental Agencies and Officials** (this index)

Related warrant agreements, due authorizations, **25L:35**

Representation in merger agreement

Convertible into existing class, **11:5**

Convertible to new class, **13:5**

Exercise

New class, **39:5, 39B:5**

No new class, **38:5, 39A:5**

Issuance in new class

Generally, **8:5**

Convertible into existing class, **11:5**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Representation in merger agreement—Cont'd
 - Issuance in new class—Cont'd
 - Convertible to new class, **13:5**
 - Note conversions, **15:5**
 - Stock options
 - New class, **36:5, 36B:5**
 - No new class, **35:5, 36A:5, 39A:5**
 - Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:6, 25K:6**
 - No new class, **21:6**
 - Exercise
 - New class, **28:5**
 - No new class, **27:5**
 - New class, **20:6, 25H:6**
 - No new class, **19:6**
 - Scope of the company's business, officer's certificate, **25L:87**
 - SEC no-action letter, **25L:21**
 - Secretaries' certificate, due authorizations, **25L:39**
 - Special counsel, **25L:18**
 - Special laws, due authorizations, **25L:31**
 - Stock books, no new class, **39A:21**
 - Stockholder resolutions, due authorizations, **25L:27**
 - Stock options
 - See also **Stock Options** (this index)
 - Assumed in merger, generally, **35:1 et seq., 36:1 et seq., 36A:1 et seq.**
 - Comparison of stock options and merger agreement
 - New class, **36:52, 36B:53**
 - No new class, **35:52, 36A:53**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **39A:1 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:75, 39:86, 39B:75, 39B:86**
 - No new class, **38:96, 38:107, 39A:107**
 - Issuance, generally, **36B:1 et seq., 39A:1 et seq.**
 - Terms of stock options and merger agreement, no new class, **39A:81, 39A:107**
 - Supermajority vote, **25L:17**
 - Supplement to warrant agreement, compliance with, **25L:22**
 - Terms of merger agreements
 - Assumed in merger, **25J:63, 25K:63**
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:80**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:34**
 - Fully paid status, **7:110**
 - New class created, **8:60, 8:87, 25F:34, 25F:65, 25F:94, 25F:127**
 - Nonassessability, **7:110**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Terms of merger agreements—Cont'd
 - No new class, **19:34, 19:65, 25E:34, 25E:65, 25E:94, 25E:127, 39A:81**
- Stock options, assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:46**
 - No new class, **35:46, 35:101, 36A:31, 36A:47, 36A:75, 36A:100, 36A:106, 36A:126, 45:30**
- Stock options, issuance
 - New class, **36B:47, 36B:102**
 - No new class, **39A:81, 39A:107**
- Validity of issuance, **7:84**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:1 et seq.**
 - Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**
 - Accuracy of registration statement, **25L:13**
 - Back-up opinions, **25L:20**
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement
 - Generally, **25L:78 et seq.**
 - Comparison, **25L:81**
 - Legality, **25L:83**
 - Local counsel, **25L:82**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **25L:80**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:79**
 - Binding obligation, **25L:77**
 - Business description, officer's certificate, **25L:89**
 - Certificate for director resolutions, officer's certificate, **25L:85**
 - Certificate for stockholder resolutions, officer's certificate, **25L:86**
 - Charter
 - Due authorizations, **25L:24**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:53**
 - Company incumbency
 - Due authorizations, **25L:44**
 - Director resolutions
 - Due authorizations, **25L:26**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:56**
 - Exercise
 - New class, **28:60, 28:86**
 - No new class, **27:81, 27:107**
 - Meanings, **25L:1**
 - Merger offerings, **19:94**
 - Method of assumption, **25L:64**
 - New class, **20:34, 20:100, 20:127, 25H:34, 25H:100, 25H:127**
 - New class created, **25F:34, 25F:65, 25F:94, 25F:127**
 - No new class, **25E:34, 25E:65, 25E:94, 25E:127**
 - Officers, incumbency of
 - Company officers, **25L:95**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Terms of merger agreements—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

Officers, incumbency of—Cont'd

Parent officers, **25L:96**

Officer's certificates

Generally, **25L:7, 25L:84 et seq.**

Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**

Business description, **25L:89**

Bylaws, parent's, **25L:94**

Bylaws of the company, **25L:84**

Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**

Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**

Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**

Incumbency of officers

company officers, **25L:95**

parent officers, **25L:96**

Parents, **25L:93**

Parent's bylaws, **25L:94**

Scope of the company's business, **25L:87**

Verification that description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**

Secretaries' certificates

Due authorizations, **25L:39**

Valid assumption, **25L:68**

Warrants assumed in merger

New class, **25J:34, 25J:65, 25J:80, 25K:34, 25K:65, 25K:80**

No new class, **21:34, 21:63, 21:70, 21:71, 21:87**

Terms of notes and merger agreements

Note conversions, **15:82, 15:106**

Terms of stock options and merger agreements

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:30, 36:46, 36:100**

No new class, **35:30, 35:46, 35:101, 36A:31, 36A:47, 36A:74, 36A:75, 36A:100**

Issuance

New class, **36B:31, 36B:47, 36B:102**

No new class, **39A:81**

New class, **36:75, 36:81, 36:100, 36B:31, 36B:47, 36B:76, 36B:82, 36B:102**

No new class, **35:30, 35:46, 35:75, 35:81, 35:101, 36A:31, 36A:47, 36A:74, 36A:75, 36A:100, 39A:81, 39A:107**

Stock option exercise

New class, **39:60, 39:86, 39B:60, 39B:86**

No new class, **38:81, 38:107, 39A:81, 39A:107**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Terms of warrants and warrant agreements

Generally, **30:107**

Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:79**

Due authorizations, **25L:33**

Type of business, due authorizations, **25L:30**

Valid assumptions of warrants

Generally, **25L:52 et seq.**

Bylaws, **25L:54**

Charter, **25L:53**

Director resolutions, **25L:56**

Laws, **25L:61**

Listing requirements, **25L:55**

Local counsel, **25L:74**

Method of assumption, **25L:64**

1933 act, **25L:76**

Other documents, **25L:67**

Parent bylaws, **25L:70**

Parent charter, **25L:69**

Parent incumbency, **25L:73**

Parent officer election, **25L:71**

Parent officer resignation, **25L:72**

Pertinent jurisdictions, **25L:58**

Registration provisions, **25L:75**

Related agreements, **25L:66**

Secretaries' certificate, **25L:68**

Special laws, **25L:60**

Stockholder resolutions, **25L:57**

Terms of the merger agreement, **25L:63, 25L:65**

Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:62**

Type of business, **25L:59**

Valid obligation of warrants, **25L:77**

Variations for mergers

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:7**

Multiple warrant units, **33:7**

Single warrant units, **32:7**

Variations for other types of warrants

Generally, **26:7, 26A:7**

New class, **28:7**

No new class, **27:7**

Three classes of warrants, **30:7**

Two classes of warrants, **29:7**

Variations in preferred stock types, **9:8**

Verification that description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**

Warrants

Generally, **20:1 et seq., 25H:1 et seq., 25L:1 et seq.**

See also **Warrants** (this index)

Assumed, **25J:1 et seq., 25K:1 et seq.**

New class, **20:131 et seq., 25H:131 et seq.**

MERGER OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - No new class, **19:3 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **20:131 et seq., 25H:131 et seq.**
 - Opinions
 - Generally, **25L:1**
 - Backup, **25L:20**
 - Other forms, **25L:9**
 - Qualifications, **19:3 et seq.**
 - Valid authentication, **19:123**
 - Valid execution, **19:122**

METHOD OF ASSUMPTION

- Merger offerings warrants, **25L:64**

MINUTES

- Generally, **47:26**
- Books, minute, **2:13**
- Bylaw requirements, **2:31**
- Directors' meetings, **54:16**
- Litigation, inspection of minutes for, **47:26**
- Registration statement exhibits, **50:20**
- Stockholders' meetings
 - Generally, **55:36**
 - Affidavit of mailing, **55:52**
 - Notice, **55:51**

NEGOTIATING OPINIONS

- Generally, **1:13**
- Local counsel opinions, **1:14**
- Qualifications to opinions, **1:4**
- Special counsel opinions, **1:14**

NEW CLASS

- Definition, **25J:2, 25K:2**

1933 ACT

- Agreement, validity of issuance under, **5:97, 5A:76**
- Exempt sales of notes
 - Generally, **53:1 et seq.**
 - See also **Notes of Corporations** (this index)
- Industry guides, **48:23**
- Merger offerings
 - No new class created, **7:97**
 - Validity of issuance, **8:75**
 - Warrants
 - New class, **20:119, 25F:119, 25H:119**
 - No new class, **19:119, 25E:119**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:76**
- Preferred stock conversion, issuance upon, **9:94**
- Public offerings
 - New class, creation of, **6A:74**
 - Validity of issuance under, **6:95, 6A:74**
 - Warrants, **18:118, 25C:116, 25D:116**
- Registration. See **Registration Statements** (this index)

1933 ACT—Cont'd

- Section 11 liabilities, **1:24**
- Section 12(a)(2) liabilities, **1:25**
- Section 17(a) liabilities, **1:26**
- Stock options
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:98**
 - No new class, **35:99, 36A:87, 36A:124**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:93, 37A:73**
 - New class, **39:73, 39B:73**
 - No new class, **38:94, 39A:94, 39A:95**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:100**
 - No new class, **39A:94, 39A:95**
- Trust Indenture Act. See **1939 Act** (this index)
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:88, 25C:116**
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
 - Exercise of multiple warrant units, **33:94**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:76, 25K:76**
 - No new class, **21:83**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:94, 26A:74**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:94**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:119, 25F:119, 25H:119**
 - No new class, **19:119, 25E:119, 25G:119**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:76**
 - Public offerings, **18:118, 25C:116, 25D:116**
 - Regularity, **17:112**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:110, 25B:110, 25C:116, 25D:116, 25E:119, 25F:119, 25G:119, 25I:76**
 - Warrants, valid assumption, merger offerings, **25L:76**

1934 ACT

- Rule 10b-5 liabilities, **1:27**
- Rule 144 opinions. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)
- Sections 14(a) and 14(c) liabilities, **1:28, 1:29**
- Sections 18(a) liabilities, **1:30**
- Trust Indenture Act. See **1939 Act** (this index)

1935 ACT

- Registration statement requirements, **48:27**

1939 ACT

- Generally, **52:1 et seq.**
- Accuracy, **52:6**
- Conflicting interests
 - No registration statements, **52:25**
 - Registration statements, **52:17**

1939 ACT—Cont'd

- Conformity of indenture
 - No registration statements, **52:23**
 - Registration statements, **52:15**
- Definitions, **52:2**
- Exempt sales of notes
 - Generally, **53:1 et seq.**
 - See also **Notes of Corporations** (this index)
- Form T-1
 - No registration statements, **52:22**
 - Registration statements, **52:14**
- Form T-3, **52:21**
- Genuineness, **52:8**
- No registration statements
 - Generally, **52:18**
 - Accuracy, **52:7**
- Officer's certificates, **52:5**
- Old certificates and back-up opinions, **52:9**
- Public officials, **52:3**
- Qualifications, **52:3 et seq.**
- Questionnaire, representation in, **52:4**
- Registration statements
 - Generally, **52:11 et seq.**
 - Accuracy, **52:6**
 - Conflicting interests, **52:17**
 - Conformity of indenture, **52:15**
 - Declared effective, **52:12**
 - Requirements, **48:25**
 - Stop orders, **52:13**
 - Trustee eligibility, **52:16**
- Representation in agreement, **52:4**
- SEC no-action letters, **52:10**
- Stop orders
 - No registration statements, **52:20**
 - Registration statements, **52:13**
- Trustee eligibility
 - No registration statements, **52:24**
 - Registration statements, **52:16**

1940 ACT

- Registration statement requirements, **48:26**

NO-ACTION LETTERS

- See **Securities and Exchange Commission** (this index)

NONASSESSABILITY OF STOCK

- Agreement, issuance under
 - Generally, **5:98 et seq.**
 - Assigned value, **5:102**
 - Bylaw provisions, **5:109**
 - Charter provisions, **5:108**
- Consideration
 - Generally, **5:100**
 - Permissible, **5:116**
- Definitions, **5:2**
- Form, **5:1**

NONASSESSABILITY OF STOCK—Cont'd

- Agreement, issuance under—Cont'd
 - Local counsel, **5:115**
 - Nonassessability laws, **5:107**
 - Officer qualifications, **5:112 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **5:117**
 - Omnibus qualification, **5:8, 5:12**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **5:104**
 - Qualifications, **5:3 et seq.**
 - Related agreements, **5:111**
 - Special counsel, **5:13**
 - Terms of agreement, **5:110**
 - Type of business, **5:105**
- Assessable stock
 - Generally, **4:15**
 - See also **Qualifications** (this index)
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible into new class
 - Generally, **12:73 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **12:17**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:95 et seq.**
 - Convertible to new class
 - Generally, **13:74 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **13:18**
- New class created
 - Generally, **8:76 et seq.**
 - Assigned value, **8:80**
 - Bylaw requirements, **8:86**
 - Charter requirements, **8:85**
 - Consideration, **8:78**
 - Form, **8:1**
 - Law requirements, **8:77**
 - Local counsel, **8:92**
 - Nonassessability laws, **8:84**
 - Officer representations, **8:89**
 - Permissible consideration, **8:93**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **8:81**
 - Special laws, **8:83**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **8:87**
 - Type of business, **8:82**
- No new class created
 - Generally, **7:98**
 - Assign value, **7:102**
 - Bylaw requirements, **7:109**
 - Charter requirements, **7:108**
 - Consideration, **7:100, 7:101**
 - Form, **7:1**
 - Law requirements, **7:199**
 - Legal nonassessability, **7:107**
 - Local counsel, **7:115**
 - Officer representations, **7:112 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **7:117 et seq.**
 - Permissible consideration, **7:116**

NONASSESSABILITY OF STOCK—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - No new class created—Cont'd
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **7:104**
 - Qualifications, **7:3 et seq.**
 - Related agreements, **7:111**
 - Special laws, **7:106**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **7:110**
 - Types of business, **7:105**
- Note conversions
 - New class
 - Generally, **16:74 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **16:18**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **15:95 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
- New class, creation of
 - Under agreement
 - Generally, **5A:77 et seq.**
 - Assigned value, **5A:81**
 - Bylaw provisions, **5A:88**
 - Charter provisions, **5A:87**
 - Consideration
 - No par value, **5A:80**
 - Par value, **5A:79**
 - Permissible, **5A:95**
 - Received, **5A:82**
 - Definitions, **5A:2**
 - Law, **5A:78**
 - Local counsel, **5A:94**
 - Lost certificates, **5A:96, 5A:97, 5A:98**
 - Nonassessability laws, **5A:86**
 - Officers
 - Certificates, **5A:96 et seq.**
 - Election, **5A:91**
 - Resignation, **5A:92**
 - Opinion, **5A:1**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **5A:83**
 - Related agreements, **5A:90**
 - Special laws, **5A:85**
 - Terms of agreement, **5A:77, 5A:89**
 - Transfer agent, lost certificates, **5A:96, 5A:97, 5A:98**
 - Treasurer, lost certificates, **5A:98**
 - Type of business, **5A:84**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6A:1 et seq., 6A:75 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **6A:16**
 - Bylaw requirements, **6A:85**
 - Charter requirements, **6A:84**
 - Consideration, **6A:77 et seq.**
 - Local counsel, **6A:91**
 - Nonassessability laws, **6A:83**
 - Officer representations, **6A:88 et seq.**

NONASSESSABILITY OF STOCK—Cont'd

- New class, creation of—Cont'd
 - Public offerings—Cont'd
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **6A:80**
 - Special laws, **6A:82**
 - Type of laws, **6A:81**
 - Underwriting agreement terms, **6A:75, 6A:86**
- Note conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **14:94 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **14:103**
 - Charter requirements, **14:102**
 - Consideration, **14:96**
 - Form, **14:1**
 - Nonassessability laws, **14:101**
 - Qualifications, **14:3 et seq.**
- Notes of corporations
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class
 - Generally, **16:74 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **16:18**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **15:95 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
 - Regularity of assessable stock, **14:18**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class
 - Generally, **16:74 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **16:18**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **15:95 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
- Outstanding stock
 - Generally, **4:1, 4:124 et seq.**
 - Certification, **4:163**
 - Laws respecting, **4:131**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:95 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **9:18**
 - Bylaw provisions, **9:104**
 - Charter provisions, **9:103**
 - Consideration
 - Generally, **9:97**
 - Permissible, **9:111**
 - Forms, **9:1, 10:1**
 - Law requirements, **9:96**
 - Local counsel, **9:110**
 - New class
 - Generally, **11:95 et seq., 13:74 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **13:18**
 - Nonassessability laws, **9:102**

NONASSESSABILITY OF STOCK—Cont'd

- Preferred stock—Cont'd
 - Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 - No new class
 - Generally, **12:73 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **12:17**
 - Officer representations, **9:107 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **9:99**
 - Special laws, **9:101**
 - Terms of agreement, **9:95**
 - Terms of preferred stock and agreement, **9:105**
 - Type of business, **9:100**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **11:95 et seq.**
 - New class
 - Generally, **13:74 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **13:18**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **12:73 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **12:17**
 - Existing class issuance, new class conversion
 - Generally, **12:73 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **12:17**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:95 et seq.**
 - New class conversion
 - Generally, **13:74 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **13:18**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:1 et seq., 6:96 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **6:16**
 - Bylaw requirements, **6:106**
 - Charter requirements, **6:105**
 - Consideration, **6:98 et seq.**
 - Local counsel, **6:112**
 - New class, creation of, above
 - Nonassessability laws, **6:104**
 - Officer representations, **6:109 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **6:114 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **6:101**
 - Special laws, **6:103**
 - Type of laws, **6:102**
 - Underwriting agreement terms, **6:96, 6:107**
- Stock option exercise, issuance upon
 - Generally, **37:94, 37A:74**
 - Assessable stock
 - Generally, **37:17, 37A:17**
 - New class, **39:17, 39B:17**
 - No new class, **38:17, 39A:17**
 - Assign value, **37:98, 37A:78**
 - Form, **37:1**
 - New class, **39:75, 39B:75**
 - Nonassessability laws, **37:102, 37A:83**
 - No new class, **38:96, 39A:17**

NONASSESSABILITY OF STOCK—Cont'd

- Stock option exercise, issuance upon—Cont'd
 - Officer representations, **37:107, 37A:88**
- Stock transfer books, **2:43**
- Subsidiaries' stock
 - Generally, **41:35**
 - Assessable stock, **41:17**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq., 31:104**
 - Assessable stock, **31:17**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **31:104**
- Warrants
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:95 et seq., 26A:75 et seq.**
 - Form, **26:1, 26A:1**
 - New class
 - Generally, **28:75 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **28:83**
 - Nonassessability laws
 - Generally, **26:103, 26A:84**
 - No new class, **27:104**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **27:96 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **27:104**
 - Three classes of stock
 - Generally, **30:96 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **30:104**
 - Two classes of stock
 - Generally, **29:96 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **29:104**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq., 31:104**
 - Assessable stock, **31:17**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **31:104**

NO NEW CLASS

- Definition, **21:2**

NO PAR VALUE

- See **Consideration** (this index)

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS

- Generally, **45:1 et seq., 45:146**
- See also **1939 Act** (this index)
- Accountants' certificates, **45:21**
- Assessable stock, **14:18**
- Authenticating trustee, **45:68**
- Authentication, **45:53 et seq.**
- Benefits of note agreement, entitlement to, **45:137 et seq.**
- Bylaw requirements, **45:25, 45:50**
- Charter requirements, **45:9, 45:24, 45:50**
- Compliance with merger agreement
 - Conversion shares issuance, **15:19**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Compliance with merger agreement—Cont'd
 - Merger offering conversions, **15:19**
- Consideration
 - Forms of, **45:95**
 - Received, **45:99**
- Conversion procedures
 - Conversion shares issuance, **15:77**
 - Merger offering conversions, **15:77**
- Conversion shares issuance
 - Assessable stock, **14:18**
 - Authorized issuance, **14:19 et seq.**
 - Consideration permissible, **14:110**
 - Conversion procedures, **16:56**
 - Definitions, **14:2**
- New class
 - Generally, **16:1 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **16:18**
 - Authorized issuance, **16:20 et seq.**
 - Certificates, **16:49 et seq.**
 - Conversion procedures, **16:56**
 - Countersignatures, **16:53 et seq.**
 - Definitions, **16:2**
 - Directors' resolutions, **16:42, 16:48, 16:93**
 - Fully paid status, **16:74 et seq.**
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **16:14**
 - Listing requirements, **16:41**
 - Local counsel, **16:3, 16:37, 16:72**
 - Lost certificates, **16:9, 16:26, 16:95**
 - Nonassessability, **16:74 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **16:31 et seq., 16:66 et seq., 16:100**
 - Officer's certificates, **16:6, 16:92**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **16:15**
 - Omnibus qualification, **16:8**
 - Parent bylaws, **16:30, 16:65**
 - Parent charters, **16:29, 16:64**
 - Parent officer representations, **16:34 et seq., 16:69 et seq., 16:101**
 - Preemptive rights, **16:57 et seq.**
 - Public officials, **16:4**
 - Qualifications, **16:3 et seq.**
 - Seals, **16:52**
 - SEC no-action letters, **16:16**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **16:28**
 - Special counsel, **16:13**
 - Special laws, **16:25, 16:46**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **16:43, 16:94**
 - Supermajority votes, **16:12**
 - Terms of note and merger agreement, **16:61**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **16:96**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **16:97**
 - Trustees, officer's certificates from, **16:17**
 - Type of business, **16:45**
 - Valid authorization, **16:19, 16:73**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Conversion shares issuance—Cont'd
 - New class—Cont'd
 - Valid issuance, **16:38 et seq.**
 - Variations for other deals, **16:7**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **15:1 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **15:18**
 - Authorized issuance, **15:20 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **15:61, 15:115**
 - Cancelled shares, **15:46**
 - Certificates, **15:70 et seq.**
 - Charter requirements, **15:60**
 - Compliance with merger agreement, **15:19**
 - Consideration, **15:112**
 - Conversion procedures, **15:77**
 - Countersignatures, **15:74**
 - Directors' resolutions, **15:63, 15:69, 15:116**
 - Fully paid status, **15:95 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **15:62**
 - Local counsel, **15:3, 15:58, 15:93, 15:111**
 - Lost certificates, **15:9, 15:47, 15:123**
 - Nonassessability, **15:95 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **15:52 et seq., 15:87 et seq., 15:128**
 - Officer's certificates, **15:6, 15:113**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **15:15**
 - Omnibus qualification, **15:8**
 - Parent bylaws, **15:51, 15:86**
 - Parent charters, **15:50, 15:85**
 - Parent officer representations, **15:55 et seq., 15:90 et seq., 15:129**
 - Preemptive rights, **15:78 et seq.**
 - Public officials, **15:4**
 - Qualifications, **15:3 et seq.**
 - Seals, **15:73**
 - SEC no-action letters, **15:16**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **15:49**
 - Shareholders' resolutions, **15:117**
 - Special counsel, **15:13**
 - Special laws, **15:67**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **15:64**
 - Stock transfer books, **15:22**
 - Supermajority vote, **15:12**
 - Terms of notes and merger agreement, **15:82**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **15:21, 15:124**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **15:20, 15:125**
 - Trustees, officer's certificates from, **15:17**
 - Valid authorization, **15:94**
 - Valid issuance, **15:59 et seq.**
 - Variations for other deals, **15:7**
- Permissible consideration, **14:110**
- Regularity of
 - Generally, **14:1 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **14:18**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Conversion shares issuance—Cont'd
 Regularity of—Cont'd
 Authorized issuance, **14:93**
 Bylaws requirement, **14:60**
 Cancelled shares, **14:45**
 Charter amendments, **14:26**
 Charter requirement, **14:23, 14:59**
 Countersignatures, **14:73 et seq.**
 Directors' resolutions, **14:35, 14:62, 14:114**
 Certificates, **14:69 et seq.**
 Organization, **14:68**
 Foreign qualification, **14:116**
 Fully paid status, **14:94 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **14:61**
 Local counsel, **14:57, 14:92, 14:109**
 Lost certificates, **14:46, 14:121 et seq.**
 Nonassessability, **14:94 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **14:51 et seq., 14:86 et seq., 14:106 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **14:6, 14:111 et seq.**
 Old certificates, **14:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **14:8**
 Parent bylaws, **14:85, 14:125**
 Parent charters, **14:84**
 Parent officer representations, **14:54 et seq., 14:89 et seq.**
 Permissible considerations, **14:110**
 Preemptive rights, **14:77 et seq.**
 Procedures for conversion, **14:76**
 Public officials, **14:4**
 Purchased of shares, **14:112**
 Purchased shares, **14:30 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **14:3 et seq.**
 Representations in agreement, **14:5**
 Seals, **14:72**
 SEC no-action letters, **14:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **14:48**
 Shares issued, **14:111**
 Special counsel, **14:13**
 Special laws, **14:66**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **14:36, 14:63, 14:115**
 Stock transfer books, **14:21**
 Supermajority vote, **14:12**
 Terms of note agreements, **14:104**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **14:20, 14:122**
 Treasurers' certificates, **14:43, 14:123**
 Trustees, officer's certificates from, **14:17**
 Valid issuance, **14:58 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **14:7**
 Representation in merger agreement, **15:5**
 Terms of notes and merger agreements, **15:106, 16:61**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Definitions
 Generally, **1:37, 45:2**
 Conversion shares issuance, **14:2**
 Exempt sales, **53:2**
 Delivery, **45:132 et seq.**
 Description of business, **45:146**
 Directors' resolutions, **45:26**
 Employees' certificates
 Generally, **53:10**
 Form, **53:19**
 Enforceable qualifications, **45:10**
 Environmental matters, **45:20**
 Exceptions to opinions, **45:7**
 Execution, **45:51**
 Exempt sales
 Generally, **53:1 et seq.**
 Chief financial officer's certificates, **53:18**
 Definitions, **53:2**
 Employees' certificates
 Generally, **53:10**
 Form, **53:19**
 Evaluation, **53:17**
 Genuineness, **53:5**
 Investment representation, **53:13**
 Officer representations, **53:14 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **53:9, 53:18 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **53:6**
 Omnibus qualification, **53:3**
 Outside purchase certificates, **53:20**
 Outside solicitors' certificates, **53:11**
 Prospective purchaser certificates, **53:22**
 Purchases' certificates, **53:12**
 Qualifications, **53:3**
 Regulation D, **53:8**
 Resales, **53:4**
 SEC no-action letters, **53:7**
 Existence of corporation, **45:48**
 Financial covenants, **44:8**
 Forms of consideration, **45:95**
 Forms of notes, **45:94**
 Genuineness, **45:14**
 Indenture terms and form, **45:63**
 Issuance, **45:81 et seq.**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **45:16**
 Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **45:146**
 Law requirements, **45:23**
 Listing requirements, **45:28, 45:52, 45:84**
 Local counsel, **45:3, 45:47**
 Lost certificates, **45:13, 45:36, 45:147 et seq.**
 Merger offering conversions
 Conversion procedures, **16:56**
 New class
 Generally, **16:1 et seq.**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Merger offering conversions—Cont'd

New class—Cont'd

Assessable stock, **16:18**
 Authorized issuance, **16:20 et seq.**
 Certificates, **16:49 et seq.**
 Conversion procedures, **16:56**
 Countersignatures, **16:53 et seq.**
 Definitions, **16:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **16:42, 16:48, 16:93**
 Fully paid status, **16:74 et seq.**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **16:14**
 Listing requirements, **16:41**
 Local counsel, **16:3, 16:37, 16:72**
 Lost certificates, **16:9, 16:26, 16:95**
 Nonassessability, **16:74 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **16:31 et seq., 16:66 et seq., 16:100**
 Officer's certificates, **16:6, 16:92**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **16:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **16:8**
 Parent bylaws, **16:30, 16:65**
 Parent charters, **16:29, 16:64**
 Parent officer representations, **16:34 et seq., 16:69 et seq., 16:101**
 Preemptive rights, **16:57 et seq.**
 Public officials, **16:4**
 Qualifications, **16:3 et seq.**
 Seals, **16:52**
 SEC no-action letters, **16:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **16:28**
 Special counsel, **16:13**
 Special laws, **16:25, 16:46**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **16:43, 16:94**
 Supermajority votes, **16:12**
 Terms of note and merger agreement, **16:61**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **16:96**
 Treasurers' certificates, **16:97**
 Trustees, officer's certificates from, **16:17**
 Type of business, **16:45**
 Valid authorization, **16:19, 16:73**
 Valid issuance, **16:38 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **16:7**

No new class

Generally, **15:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **15:18**
 Authorized issuance, **15:20 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **15:61, 15:115**
 Cancelled shares, **15:46**
 Certificates, **15:70 et seq.**
 Charter requirements, **15:60**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **15:19**
 Consideration, **15:112**
 Conversion procedures, **15:77**
 Countersignatures, **15:74**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Merger offering conversions—Cont'd

No new class—Cont'd

Directors' resolutions, **15:63, 15:69, 15:116**
 Fully paid status, **15:95 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **15:62**
 Local counsel, **15:3, 15:58, 15:93, 15:111**
 Lost certificates, **15:9, 15:47, 15:123**
 Nonassessability, **15:95 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **15:52 et seq., 15:87 et seq., 15:128**
 Officer's certificates, **15:6, 15:113**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **15:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **15:8**
 Parent bylaws, **15:51, 15:86**
 Parent charters, **15:50, 15:85**
 Parent officer representations, **15:55 et seq., 15:90 et seq., 15:129**
 Preemptive rights, **15:78 et seq.**
 Public officials, **15:4**
 Purchased shares, **15:31 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **15:3 et seq.**
 Seals, **15:73**
 SEC no-action letters, **15:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **15:49**
 Shareholders' resolutions, **15:117**
 Special counsel, **15:13**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **15:64**
 Stock transfer books, **15:22**
 Supermajority vote, **15:12**
 Terms of notes and merger agreement, **15:82**
 Transfer agents' certificates, **15:21, 15:124**
 Treasurers' certificates, **15:20, 15:125**
 Trustees, officer's certificates from, **15:17**
 Valid authorization, **15:94**
 Valid issuance, **15:59 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **15:7**
 Representation in merger agreement, **15:5, 16:5**
 Terms of notes and merger agreements, **15:106, 16:61**
 Methods of issuance, **45:93**
 Officer representations, **45:41 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates
 Generally, **45:6, 45:141 et seq.**
 Exempt sales, **53:9, 53:18 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **45:17**
 Omnibus qualification, **45:12**
 Other forms of opinions, **45:8**
 Outside solicitors' certificates, **53:11**
 Parent bylaw requirements, **45:40**
 Parent charter requirements, **45:39**
 Parent officer representations, **45:44 et seq.**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **45:29, 45:87**
 Powers of corporation, **45:49**

NOTES OF CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Preemptive rights, **45:96**
- Procedures for conversion, **14:76**
- Public officials, **45:4**
- Purchases' certificates, **53:12**
- Qualifications, **45:3 et seq.**
- Real estate sales, **45:19**
- Reasonable enforcement, **45:11**
- Related agreements, **45:34, 45:98**
- Representation in merger agreement
 - Conversion shares issuance, **15:5**
 - Merger offering conversions, **15:5**
- Representation in note agreement, **45:5**
- Sale, validity of, **45:117 et seq.**
- Scope of business, **45:144**
- Seals, **45:71**
- SEC no-action letters, **45:18**
- Secretaries' certificates, **45:38**
- Signatures. See **Signatures** (this index)
- Special counsel, **45:15**
- Special laws, **45:31, 45:89**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **45:27**
- Terms of notes and merger agreements
 - Conversion shares issuance, **15:82, 15:106**
 - Merger offering conversions, **15:82, 15:106**
- Terms of notes and note agreements
 - Authorization, **45:33**
 - Benefits of note agreement, entitlement to, **45:137**
 - Conversion shares issuance, regularity of, **14:104**
 - Delivery, **45:133**
 - Issuance, **45:92, 45:97**
 - Validity of sale, **45:124**
- Transfer agents' certificates, **45:148**
- Treasurers' certificates, **45:149**
- Trustees, officer's certificates from
 - Generally, **45:22**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - No new class, **15:17**
 - Regularity of, **14:17**
- Trust Indenture Act. See **1939 Act** (this index)
- Type of business, **45:30**
- Usury, **45:91**
- Verification of business description, **45:145**

OFFICER ELECTION

- Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:109**

OFFICER RESIGNATION

- Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:110**

OFFICERS

- Due authorizations
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:42**
- Election
 - Generally, **2:27, 2:35, 42:33**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

- Election—Cont'd
 - Agreement
 - Stock issuance pursuant to, **5A:30**
 - Validity of stock issuance under, **5A:67**
 - Agreement, stock issuance pursuant to, **5:51**
 - Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:88**
 - Bylaw requirements, **2:36**
 - Contractual powers of corporations, **43:32**
 - Corporate contracts, **44:21**
 - Directors' resolutions, **54:21**
 - Due authorization
 - Generally, **25A:37, 25A:40, 25B:37, 25B:40, 25C:41, 25C:44, 25D:41, 25D:44, 25E:42, 25E:45, 25F:42, 25F:45, 25G:42, 25G:45**
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:42**
 - Due execution of corporate contract, **43:62**
 - Foreign qualifications, **3:20**
 - Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:93**
 - Fully paid status
 - Public offerings, **6:109, 6A:88**
 - Stock issued per agreement, **5:112**
 - Fully paid status and nonassessability of stock, **5A:91**
 - Governmental clearances, **46:31**
 - Legal proceedings, knowledge of, **47:31**
 - Merger offerings
 - Due authorizations, warrants, **25L:42**
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:51, 10:86, 10:107, 10:109**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:30, 12:65**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:52, 11:87, 11:108**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:31, 13:66**
 - New class created, **8:30, 8:66, 8:89**
 - No new class created, **7:53, 7:89**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:31, 16:66**
 - No new class, **15:52, 15:87**
 - Warrants
 - Due authorizations, **25L:42**
 - New class, **20:106, 25F:42, 25F:45, 25H:106**
 - No new class, **19:42, 19:76, 19:106, 25E:42, 25E:45**
- New class, creation of
 - Merger offerings, **8:66, 8:89**
 - Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6A:29**
 - Fully paid status, **6A:88**
 - Nonassessability, **6A:88**
 - Valid issuance, **6A:66**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Election—Cont'd

Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:109, 6A:88**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:41**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:31, 16:66**

No new class, **15:52, 15:87**

Regularity of, **14:51, 14:86, 14:106**

Exempt sales, **53:14**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:31, 16:66**

No new class, **15:52, 15:87**

Outstanding shares, regularity of, **4:58**

Parent company, **5:54, 5A:33**

Powers, **2:61**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:51, 9:86**

Fully paid status, **9:107**

New class, **11:52, 11:87, 11:108, 13:31, 13:66**

Nonassessability, **9:107**

No new class, **10:51, 10:86, 10:107, 10:109, 12:30, 12:65**

Convertible

Existing class, **10:51, 10:86, 10:107, 10:109, 11:52, 11:87, 11:108**

New class, **13:31, 13:66**

No new class, **12:30, 12:65**

Existing class issuance

Existing class conversion, **10:51, 10:86, 10:107, 10:109**

New class conversion, **12:30, 12:65**

New class issuance

Existing class conversion, **11:52, 11:87, 11:108**

New class conversion, **13:31, 13:66**

Public offerings

Authorized issuance, **6:50, 6A:29**

Fully paid status, **6:109, 6A:88**

Nonassessability, **6:109, 6A:88**

Valid issuance, **6:87, 6A:66**

Warrants, **18:107, 25C:105, 25D:105**

Share certificates, **40:38**

Stockholders' resolutions, **55:40**

Stock options

Generally, **34:50**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:53**

No new class, **35:53 et seq., 35:87 et seq., 35:115, 36A:54 et seq., 36A:112 et seq.**

Exercise, **37:50, 37A:29**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Election—Cont'd

Stock options—Cont'd

Issuance

New class, **36B:54 et seq., 36B:88 et seq., 36B:116**

No new class, **39A:86 et seq.**

Subsidiaries' stock, **41:26**

Underwriters' purchase option exercise, **31:51**

Valid authentication, **25A:70, 25A:73, 25B:70, 25B:73, 25C:74, 25C:77, 25D:74, 25D:77, 25E:76, 25E:79, 25F:76, 25F:79, 25G:76, 25G:79**

Valid issuance, **6:87, 6A:66, 25A:99, 25A:102, 25B:99, 25B:102, 25C:105, 25C:108, 25D:105, 25D:108, 25E:106, 25E:109, 25F:106, 25F:109, 25G:106, 25G:109**

Warrants

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:42, 25K:42**

No new class, **21:42**

Due authorization, **25A:37, 25A:40, 25B:37, 25B:40, 25C:41, 25C:44, 25D:41, 25D:44, 25E:42, 25E:45, 25F:42, 25F:45, 25G:42, 25G:45**

Exercise

Generally, **26:51, 26:86, 26:108, 26A:30, 26A:65, 26A:89**

New class, **28:30, 28:65, 28:88**

No new class, **27:51, 27:86, 27:109**

Three classes of stock, **30:51, 30:86, 30:109**

Two classes of stock, **29:51, 29:86, 29:109**

Underwriters' purchase options, **31:51**

Merger offerings

Generally, **25L:42**

New class, **20:42, 20:76, 20:106, 25F:42, 25F:45, 25H:42, 25H:76, 25H:106**

No new class, **19:42, 19:76, 19:106, 25E:42, 25E:45**

Public offerings, **18:41, 18:107, 25C:41, 25C:105, 25D:41, 25D:105**

Regularity of, **17:37, 17:70, 17:99**

Valid authentication, **25A:70, 25A:73, 25B:70, 25B:73, 25C:74, 25C:77, 25D:74, 25D:77, 25E:76, 25E:79, 25F:76, 25F:79, 25G:76, 25G:79**

Valid issuance, **25A:99, 25A:102, 25B:99, 25B:102, 25C:105, 25C:108, 25D:105, 25D:108, 25E:106, 25E:109, 25F:106, 25F:109, 25G:106, 25G:109**

Incumbency

Generally, **2:63, 42:35**

Agreement

Stock issuance pursuant to, **5A:32**

Validity of stock issuance under, **5A:69**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Incumbency—Cont'd

- Agreement, issuance under, **5:132**
- Agreement, stock issuance pursuant to, **5:53**
- Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:90**

Certificates

- Generally, **25L:95**
- Form, **4:153**
- Certification, **2:67**
- Company officer's certificates, **25L:95**
- Contractual powers of corporations, **43:34**
- Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:127**
- Corporate contracts, **44:23**
- Directors' resolutions, **54:23, 54:34**
- Due execution of corporate contract, **43:64**
- Foreign qualifications, **3:22, 3:27**
- Form, **42:55**
- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:95**
- Fully paid status, **5A:93**
 - Public offerings, **6:111, 6A:90**
 - Stock issued per agreement, **5:114**
- Governmental clearances
 - Generally, **46:33**
 - Form, **46:42**

- Legal proceedings, knowledge of, **47:33**
- Merger offerings

- Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:53, 10:88, 10:127**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:32, 12:67, 12:96**

- Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:54, 11:89, 11:110, 11:128**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:33, 13:68, 13:97**

- New class created, **8:32, 8:68, 8:91, 8:99**
- No new class created, **7:55, 7:91, 39A:129**

- Note conversions
 - New class, **16:33, 16:68, 16:100**
 - No new class, **15:54, 15:89, 15:128**

- Officer's certificates
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**

- Warrants
 - New class, **20:142, 25H:142**
 - No new class, **19:44, 19:75, 19:108**
 - Officer's certificates
 - company officers, **25L:95**
 - parent officers, **25L:96**

- New class, creation of
 - Generally, **5A:101**
 - Merger offerings, **8:32, 8:68, 8:91**
 - Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6A:31**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Incumbency—Cont'd

- New class, creation of—Cont'd
- Public offerings—Cont'd
 - Fully paid status, **6A:90**
 - Nonassessability, **6A:90**
 - Valid issuance, **6A:68**
- Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:111, 6A:90**

Notes of corporations

- Generally, **45:43**
- Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:33, 16:68, 16:100**
 - No new class, **15:54, 15:89, 15:128**
 - Regularity of, **14:53, 14:88, 14:108**
- Exempt sales, **53:16, 53:24**
- Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:33, 16:68, 16:100**
 - No new class, **15:54, 15:89, 15:128**

Officer's certificates

- Generally, **7:132**
- Company officers, **25L:95**
- Parent officers, **25L:96**
- Outstanding shares, regularity of, **4:60**
- Parent company, **5:56, 5A:35**
- Parent officers, **25L:96**

Preferred stock

- Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:53, 9:88, 9:127**
 - Fully paid status, **9:109**
 - New class, **11:54, 11:89, 11:110, 11:128, 13:33, 13:68, 13:97**
 - Nonassessability, **9:109**
 - No new class, **10:53, 10:88, 10:127, 12:32, 12:67, 12:96**

Convertible

- Existing class, **10:53, 10:88, 10:127, 11:54, 11:89, 11:110, 11:128**
- New class, **13:33, 13:68, 13:97**
- No new class, **12:32, 12:67, 12:96**
- Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:53, 10:88, 10:127**
 - New class conversion, **12:32, 12:67, 12:96**

New class issuance

- Existing class conversion, **11:54, 11:89, 11:110, 11:128**
- New class conversion, **13:33, 13:68, 13:97**

Public offerings

- Authorized issuance, **6:52, 6A:31**
- Fully paid status, **6:111, 6A:90**
- Nonassessability, **6:111, 6A:90**
- Valid issuance, **6:89, 6A:68**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Incumbency—Cont'd

Public offerings—Cont'd

Warrants, **18:43, 18:109, 18:137, 25C:43, 25C:107, 25C:139, 25D:43, 25D:107, 25D:139**

Share certificates, **40:40, 40:52**

Stockholders' resolutions, **55:42, 55:59**

Stock options

Generally, **34:52**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:55**

No new class, **35:55, 36A:56, 36A:114**

Exercise, **37:52, 37A:31**

Issuance

New class, **36B:56, 37A:98, 37A:99**

No new class, **37:127, 37:128, 39A:88, 39A:91**

Subsidiaries' stock, **41:28**

Underwriters purchase option exercise, **31:53**

Valid issuance of public offerings, **6:89, 6A:68**

Warrants

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:44, 25J:95, 25K:44, 25K:95**

No new class, **21:44**

Certificates, **25A:132, 25B:132, 25C:139, 25D:139, 25E:142, 25F:142, 25G:142, 25L:95, 25L:96**

Exercise

Generally, **26:53, 26:88, 26:110, 26A:32, 26A:67, 26A:91**

New class, **28:32, 28:67, 28:90, 28:98**

No new class, **27:53, 27:88, 27:111**

Three classes of stock, **30:53, 30:88, 30:111, 30:129**

Two classes of stock, **29:53, 29:88, 29:111, 29:129**

Underwriters' purchase options, **31:53**

Merger offerings

New class, **20:44, 20:75, 20:78, 20:108, 20:142, 25F:142, 25H:44, 25H:75, 25H:78, 25H:108, 25H:142**

No new class, **19:44, 19:75, 19:108, 19:142, 25E:142**

Public offerings, **18:43, 18:109, 18:137, 25C:43, 25C:107, 25C:139, 25D:43, 25D:107, 25D:139**

Regularity of, **17:39, 17:72, 17:101**

Merger offerings

Election, **8:30**

Incumbency, **8:99**

Warrants, **25L:42**

Representative capacity, **43:53**

Resignation

Generally, **2:28, 2:62, 42:34**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Resignation—Cont'd

Agreement

Stock issuance pursuant to, **5A:31**

Validity of stock issuance under, **5A:68**

Agreement, stock issuance pursuant to, **5:52**

Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:89**

Contractual powers of corporations, **43:33**

Corporate contracts, **44:22**

Directors' resolutions, **54:22**

Due authorizations

Merger offerings warrants, **25L:43**

Due execution of corporate contract, **43:63**

Foreign qualifications, **3:21**

Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:94**

Fully paid status, **5A:92**

Public offerings, **6:110, 6A:89**

Stock issued per agreement, **5:113**

Governmental clearances, **46:32**

Legal proceedings, knowledge of, **47:32**

Merger offerings

Due authorizations

Warrants, **25L:43**

Issuance in existing class

Convertible, no new class, **10:52, 10:87, 10:108**

Convertible into new class, **12:31, 12:66**

Issuance in new class

Convertible into existing class, **11:53, 11:88, 11:109**

Convertible to new class, **13:32, 13:67**

New class created, **8:31, 8:67, 8:90, 25F:77, 25F:80, 39A:90, 39A:110**

No new class created

Generally, **7:90, 25E:77, 25E:80**

Officer representations, **7:54**

Note conversions

New class, **16:32, 16:67**

No new class, **15:53, 15:88**

Warrants

Due authorizations, **25L:43**

Warrants, no new class, **19:43, 19:77, 19:107**

New class, creation of

Merger offerings, **8:31, 8:67, 8:90**

Public offerings

Authorized issuance, **6A:30**

Fully paid status, **6A:89**

Nonassessability, **6A:89**

Valid issuance, **6A:67**

Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:110, 6A:89**

Nonassessability of stock, **5A:92**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Resignation—Cont'd

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:42**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:32, 16:67**

No new class, **15:53, 15:88**

Regularity of, **14:52, 14:87, 14:107**

Exempt sales, **53:15**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:32, 16:67**

No new class, **15:53, 15:88**

Outstanding shares, regularity of, **4:59**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:52, 9:87**

Fully paid status, **9:108**

New class, **11:53, 11:88, 11:109, 13:32, 13:67**

Nonassessability, **9:108**

No new class, **10:52, 10:87, 10:108, 12:31, 12:66**

Convertible

Existing class, **10:52, 10:87, 10:108, 11:53, 11:88, 11:109**

New class, **13:32, 13:67**

No new class, **12:31, 12:66**

Existing class issuance

Existing class conversion, **10:52, 10:87, 10:108**

New class conversion, **12:31, 12:66**

New class issuance

Existing class conversion, **11:53, 11:88, 11:109**

New class conversion, **13:32, 13:67**

Public offerings

Authorized issuance, **6:51, 6A:30**

Fully paid status, **6:110, 6A:89**

Nonassessability, **6:110, 6A:89**

Valid issuance, **6:88, 6A:67**

Warrants, **18:42, 25C:42, 25D:42**

Share certificates, **40:39**

Stockholders' resolutions, **55:41**

Stock options

Generally, **34:51**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:54**

No new class, **35:54, 36A:55, 36A:113**

Exercise, **37:51, 37A:30**

Issuance

New class, **36B:55**

No new class, **39A:87, 39A:90**

Subsidiaries' stock, **41:27**

Underwriters' purchase option exercise, **31:52**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Resignation—Cont'd

Valid authentication, **25A:71, 25A:74, 25B:71, 25B:74, 25C:75, 25C:78, 25D:75, 25D:78, 25E:77, 25E:80, 25F:77, 25F:80, 25G:77, 25G:80**

Valid issuance, **25A:100, 25A:103, 25B:100, 25B:103, 25C:106, 25C:109, 25D:106, 25D:109, 25E:107, 25E:110, 25F:107, 25F:110, 25G:107, 25G:110**

Valid issuance of public offerings, **6:88, 6A:67**

Warrants

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:43, 25K:43**

No new class, **21:43**

Due authorization, **25A:38, 25A:41, 25B:38, 25B:41, 25C:42, 25C:45, 25D:42, 25D:45, 25E:43, 25E:46, 25F:43, 25F:46, 25G:43, 25G:46, 25L:43**

Exercise

Generally, **26:52, 26:87, 26:109, 26A:31, 26A:66, 26A:90**

New class, **28:31, 28:66, 28:89**

No new class, **27:52, 27:87, 27:110**

Three classes of stock, **30:52, 30:87, 30:110**

Two classes of stock, **29:52, 29:87, 29:110**

Underwriters' purchase options, **31:52**

Merger offerings

Generally, **25L:43**

New class, **20:43, 20:77, 20:107, 25F:77, 25F:80, 25H:43, 25H:77, 25H:107**

No new class, **19:43, 19:77, 19:107, 25E:77, 25E:80**

Public offerings, **18:42, 18:108, 25C:42, 25C:106, 25D:42, 25D:106**

Regularity of, **17:38, 17:71, 17:100**

Valid authentication, **25A:71, 25A:74, 25B:71, 25B:74, 25C:75, 25C:78, 25D:75, 25D:78, 25E:77, 25E:80, 25F:77, 25F:80, 25G:77, 25G:80**

Valid issuance, **25A:100, 25A:103, 25B:100, 25B:103, 25C:106, 25C:109, 25D:106, 25D:109, 25E:107, 25E:110, 25F:107, 25F:110, 25G:107, 25G:110**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **23:44, 25C:44**

See also **Underwriters** (this index)

Valid authentication, **25A:70, 25A:71, 25A:73, 25A:74, 25B:70, 25B:71, 25B:73, 25B:74, 25C:74, 25C:75, 25C:77, 25C:78, 25D:74, 25D:75, 25D:77, 25D:78, 25E:76, 25E:77, 25E:79, 25E:80, 25F:76, 25F:77, 25F:79, 25F:80, 25G:76, 25G:77, 25G:79, 25G:80**

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Valid issuance, **25A:99, 25A:100, 25A:102, 25A:103, 25B:99, 25B:100, 25B:102, 25B:103, 25C:105, 25C:106, 25C:108, 25C:109, 25D:105, 25D:106, 25D:108, 25D:109, 25E:106, 25E:107, 25E:109, 25E:110, 25F:106, 25F:107, 25F:109, 25F:110, 25G:106, 25G:107, 25G:109, 25G:110**

Warrants

Election, *supra*

Incumbency, *supra*

Resignation, *supra*

Valid authentication

Election, **25A:70, 25A:73, 25B:70, 25B:73, 25C:74, 25C:77, 25D:74, 25D:77, 25E:76, 25E:79, 25F:76, 25F:79, 25G:76, 25G:79**

Resignation, **25A:71, 25A:74, 25B:71, 25B:74, 25C:75, 25C:78, 25D:75, 25D:78, 25E:77, 25E:80, 25F:77, 25F:80, 25G:77, 25G:80**

Valid issuance

Election, **25A:99, 25A:102, 25B:99, 25B:102, 25C:105, 25C:108, 25D:105, 25D:108, 25E:106, 25E:109, 25F:106, 25F:109, 25G:106, 25G:109**

Resignation, **25A:100, 25A:103, 25B:100, 25B:103, 25C:106, 25C:109, 25D:106, 25D:109, 25E:107, 25E:110, 25F:107, 25F:110, 25G:107, 25G:110**

OFFICERS CERTIFICATE

Qualifications, **27A:6**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES

Generally, **1:16, 42:44 et seq.**

Accountants' certificates. See **Accountants** (this index)

Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**

Agreement, issuance under

Generally, **5:117**

Acquisition form, **5:118**

Bylaws form, **5:119**

Cancelled shares, **5:117**

Directors' resolution form, **5:120**

Foreign qualification, **5:122**

Funds available, **5:126**

Incumbency of officers

Generally, **5:132**

Parent officers, **5:133**

Lost stock certificates, **5:127 et seq.**

Parent bylaws, **5:131**

Parents, **5:130**

Purchased shares, **5:117**

Regularity of, **5:6**

Reserved shares, **5:117**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Agreement, issuance under—Cont'd

Scope of business during purchases, **5:123 et seq.**

Scope of business representation, **5:134 et seq.**

Shareholders' resolution form, **5:121**

Stock dividend form, **5:137**

Business descriptions. See **Descriptions of Business** (this index)

Bylaws

Generally, **2:68, 2:69, 36A:129**

Company

Merger offerings warrants, **25L:84**

Form, **4:142**

Merger offerings warrants, **25L:84, 25L:94**

Parent's

Merger offerings warrants, **25L:94**

Recitals, **2:74**

Capital requirements, **2:70**

Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**

Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**

Chief financial officer's certificates, **53:18**

Choosing correct officer, **1:16**

Company officers incumbency

Warrants, **25I:95**

Company's business

Warrants

Scope, **25I:87**

Contracts of corporations, **44:6, 44:25 et seq.**

Conversion, regularity of issuance upon

Preferred stock issuances

Generally, **9:6, 9:112 et seq.**

Bylaws, **9:114**

Cancelled shares, **9:112**

Directors' resolution form, **9:115**

Foreign qualification, **9:117**

Number of shares issued, **9:112**

Purchases of shares, **9:113**

Reserved shares, **9:112**

Stockholders' resolution form, **9:116**

Corporate forms and procedures

Generally, **42:6, 42:44 et seq.**

Good standing, **2:6**

Power to conduct of business, **2:6**

Corporate good standing, **2:22**

Corporate powers, **43:6**

Descriptions of business

Accuracy of verification, **25L:88**

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:89, 25K:89**

No new class, **21:96**

Merger offerings

New class, **20:136, 25H:136**

No new class, **19:136**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Descriptions of business—Cont'd

- Public offerings
 - Generally, **18:131, 25C:133, 25D:133**
 - New class, creation of, **6A:104**
 - Verification, **6:132, 6A:104, 19:135**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
- Verification, accuracy of, **25L:88**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:128**
 - Verification, **18:130, 25C:132, 25D:132**
- Director resolutions certificates
 - Warrants, **25I:85**
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **54:26 et seq.**
 - Form, **4:143**
- Dissolution representations, **2:66**
- Due execution of corporate contract, **43:110**
- Educating officers, **1:16**
- Employees' certificates, **53:10, 53:19**
- Foreign qualification
 - Generally, **3:8, 3:26**
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:122**
 - Outstanding stock, **4:145**
- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:7, 51:97 et seq.**
- Fully paid status
 - Bylaws, **6:116, 6A:100**
 - New class, creation of, **6A:100**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:114 et seq., 6:126, 6:128, 6:130**
 - Directors' resolutions, **6:117**
 - Foreign qualification, **6:119**
 - Funds availability, **6:123**
 - Incumbency of officers, **6:129**
 - Lost certificates, **6:124 et seq.**
 - New class, creation of, below
 - Parents, **6:127**
 - Purchases of shares, **6:115**
 - Scope of business, **6:120, 6:131**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **6:118**
 - Verification of corporate business, **6:121**
- Funds available, **4:149**
- Governmental clearances, **46:36 et seq.**
- Incumbency
 - Generally, **2:67**
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
- Issuance in existing class, **7:6**
- Issuance in new class, **8:6**
- Issued and outstanding shares, numbers of, **4:140**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Jurisdictions in which business conducted

- Generally, **2:73**
- Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:89, 25K:89**
 - No new class, **21:96**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:136, 25H:136**
 - No new class, **19:136**
- Public offerings, generally, **18:131, 25C:133, 25D:133**
- Underwriters purchase options
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
- Warrants, **17:128**
 - Business description, **25I:89**
- Legal proceedings, **47:5**
- Lost certificates, **4:150**
- Materiality of contract, **44:25**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **8:106**
- Issuance in existing class
 - Generally, **7:6**
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:6, 10:112 et seq.**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:91 et seq.**
- Issuance in new class
 - Generally, **8:6**
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:6, 11:113**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
- New class created
 - Generally, **8:94 et seq.**
 - Bylaws, **8:101**
 - Description of business, **8:106**
 - Directors' resolutions, **8:102**
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **8:106**
 - Lost certificates, **8:94 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **8:99 et seq.**
 - Parent bylaws, **8:98**
 - Parents, **8:97**
 - Scope of business, **8:104**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **8:103**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **8:96**
 - Verification of business, **8:105**
- No new class created
 - Generally, **7:117 et seq.**
 - Acquisitions, statement of, **7:118**
 - Bylaws, **7:119**
 - Cancelled shares, **7:117**
 - Directors' resolutions, **7:120**
 - Foreign qualifications, **7:122**
 - Funds availability, **7:126**
 - Incumbency of officers, **7:132**
 - Incumbency of parent officers, **7:133**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - No new class created—Cont'd
 - Jurisdictional qualifications, **7:122**
 - Lost certificates, **7:127 et seq.**
 - Numbers of shares, **7:117**
 - Parent bylaws, **7:131**
 - Parents, disclosures as to, **7:130**
 - Purchases, statement of, **7:118**
 - Reserved shares, **7:117**
 - Scope of business, **7:123, 7:134**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **7:121**
 - Verification of business, **7:124**
- Note conversions
 - New class, **16:6, 16:92**
 - No new class, **15:6, 15:113**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:7**
 - Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**
 - Business description, **25L:89**
 - Bylaws, parent's, **25L:94**
 - Bylaws of the company, **25L:84**
 - Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
 - Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
 - Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 - Incumbency of officers
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
 - New class, **20:7, 20:131, 25H:7, 25H:131**
 - No new class, **19:131 et seq.**
 - Officers, incumbency of
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
 - Parents, **25L:93**
 - Parent's bylaws, **25L:94**
 - Scope of the company's business, **25L:87**
 - Verification that description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**
- Minimum capital, **2:70**
- Minute books, power to conduct business, **2:13**
- New class, creation of
 - Business description
 - Jurisdiction conducted in, **5A:108**
 - Verification of accurate, **5A:107**
 - Bylaws form, **5A:103**
 - Directors' resolution form, **5A:104**
 - Incumbency of officers
 - Generally, **5A:101**
 - Parent officers, **5A:102**
 - Lost stock certificates, **5A:96 et seq.**
 - Parent bylaws, **5A:100**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- New class, creation of—Cont'd
 - Parents, **5A:99**
 - Public offerings
 - Generally, **6A:95, 6A:97, 6A:99**
 - Directors' resolutions, **6A:101**
 - Incumbency of officers, **6A:98**
 - Lost certificates, **6A:93 et seq.**
 - Parents, **6A:96**
 - Scope of business, **6A:103**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **6A:102**
 - Regularity of, **5A:6**
 - Scope of business representation, **5A:106**
 - Stock dividend form, **5A:109**
 - Stockholders' resolution form, **5A:105**
- 1939 Act, **52:5**
- No defaults certificate, **51:108**
- No dissolution, **2:66**
- Nonassessability
 - Bylaws, **6:116, 6A:100**
 - New class, creation of, **6A:100**
 - Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:114 et seq., 6:126, 6:128, 6:130**
 - Directors' resolutions, **6:117**
 - Foreign qualification, **6:119**
 - Funds availability, **6:123**
 - Incumbency of officers, **6:129**
 - Lost certificates, **6:124 et seq.**
 - New class, creation of, above
 - Parents, **6:127**
 - Purchases of shares, **6:115**
 - Scope of business, **6:120, 6:131**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **6:118**
 - Verification of corporate business, **6:121**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:6, 45:141 et seq.**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:6, 16:92**
 - No new class, **15:6, 15:113**
 - Regularity of, **14:6, 14:111 et seq.**
 - Exempt sales, **53:9, 53:18 et seq.**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:6, 16:92**
 - No new class, **15:6, 15:113**
- Number of shares of stock owned by company, **41:62**
- Old certificates. See **Old Certificates and Back-up Opinions** (this index)
- Outside solicitors' certificates, **53:11**
- Outstanding shares
 - Numbers of, **4:140**
 - Regularity of, **4:7, 4:140 et seq.**
- Parent officers incumbency
 - Warrants, **25L:96**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Parents
 - Bylaws
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:94**
 - Warrants, **25I:94**
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:93, 25L:94**
 - Warrants, **25I:93**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - New class, **11:6, 11:113, 13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
 - No new class, **10:6, 10:112 et seq., 12:91 et seq.**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:6, 10:112 et seq., 11:6, 11:113**
 - New class, **13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
 - No new class, **12:91 et seq.**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:6, 10:112 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **12:91 et seq.**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:6, 11:113**
 - New class conversion, **13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
- Preferred stock issuances
 - Conversion, regularity of issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:6, 9:112 et seq., 9:131**
 - Availability of funds, **9:121**
 - Bylaws, **9:114**
 - Cancelled shares, **9:112**
 - Description of business, **9:120, 9:131**
 - Directors' resolution form, **9:115**
 - Foreign qualification, **9:117**
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **9:131**
 - Jurisdictions in which company active, **9:120**
 - Lost certificates, **9:122 et seq.**
 - Number of shares issued, **9:112**
 - Officers, representations as to, **9:127**
 - Parent bylaws, **9:126**
 - Parent officers, representations as to, **9:128**
 - Parents, **9:125**
 - Purchases of shares, **9:113**
 - Reserved shares, **9:112**
 - Scope of business, **9:129**
 - Scope of business during purchases, **9:118**
 - Stockholders' resolution form, **9:116**
 - Verification of accuracy, **9:130**
 - Verification of business, **9:119**
- Public offerings
 - New class, creation of, **6A:6, 6A:14**
 - Old certificates, **6:14, 6A:14**
 - Purchases of shares, **6:115**
 - Qualifications, **6:6, 6A:6**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Public offerings—Cont'd
 - Warrants, **18:7, 18:126 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq., 25D:7, 25D:128 to 25D:140**
 - Qualifications, **25A:6, 25B:6, 25C:7, 25D:7, 25E:7, 25F:7, 25G:7, 39A:6, 42:6**
- Registration statements
 - Generally, **48:6, 48:35, 48:43 et seq.**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:6, 49:23, 49:54 et seq.**
 - Exhibits, **50:6, 50:39 et seq.**
- Scope of business
 - Generally, **2:71, 4:146**
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:123 et seq.**
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:87**
 - Stock options, assumption in merger, **36A:132**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger, **21:94**
 - Merger offerings, **25L:87**
- Secretaries. See **Secretaries' Certificates** (this index)
- Section 15(d) reports, **51:104**
- Share certificates
 - Generally, **40:46 et seq.**
 - Directors' resolutions, **40:47**
 - Qualifications, **40:6**
- Stock dividend form, **5:137, 5A:109**
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **55:45 et seq.**
 - Form, **4:144**
 - Warrants, certificates, **25I:86**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:5**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:6, 36:103**
 - No new class, **35:6, 35:104 et seq., 36A:6, 36A:129 et seq.**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:6, 37:112, 37A:6, 37A:93 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:6, 39:93, 39B:6, 39B:93**
 - No new class, **38:6, 38:114, 39A:6**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:6, 36B:105 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:6**
- Subsidiaries' stock
 - Generally, **41:7, 41:62 et seq.**
 - Number of shares of stock owned by company, **41:62**
- Transfer agents. See **Transfer Agents' Certificates** (this index)
- Treasurers. See **Treasurers' Certificates** (this index)
- Trustees' certificates. See **Trustees** (this index)

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:7, 23:96 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq.**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **31:6, 31:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:6, 33:113 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:6, 32:114 et seq.**
- Verification of business description
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:88, 25K:88**
 - No new class, **21:95**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:88**
 - New class, **20:135, 25H:135**
- Verifications, generally. See **Verifications** (this index)
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:123 et seq., 17:128, 25L:7**
 - Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:7, 25J:84 et seq., 25K:7, 25K:84 et seq.**
 - No new class, **21:7, 21:91 et seq.**
 - Business description, **25L:89**
 - Bylaws
 - Generally, **17:123**
 - Company, **25L:84**
 - Parent, **25L:94**
 - Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
 - Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
 - Company bylaws, **25I:84**
 - Company's business
 - Scope, **25I:87**
 - Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 - Director resolutions certificates, **25I:85**
 - Directors' resolutions, **17:124**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:6, 26:113 et seq., 26A:6, 26A:94 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:6, 28:48 et seq., 28:93 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:6, 27:114 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:114 et seq.**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:6**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:114 et seq.**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:6**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:6, 31:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:6, 33:113 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:6, 32:114 et seq.**
- Incumbency of officers
 - Company officers, **25L:95**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Incumbency of officers—Cont'd
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
 - Jurisdictions in which company does business, **17:128**
 - Business description, **25I:89**
 - Lost certificates, **17:129 et seq.**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:7, 20:131, 25H:7, 25H:131**
 - No new class, **19:7, 19:131 et seq.**
 - Officers, incumbency of
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
 - Parents, **25L:93**
 - Parent's bylaws, **25L:94**
 - Public offerings, **18:7, 18:126 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq., 25D:7, 25D:128 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **25A:6, 25B:6, 25C:7, 25D:7, 25E:7, 25F:7, 25G:7**
 - Regularity, **17:6, 17:123 et seq.**
 - Scope of business
 - Generally, **17:126, 25L:87**
 - Assumed in merger, **21:94**
 - Public offerings, **18:129, 25C:131, 25D:131**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **17:125**
 - Certificates, **25I:86**
 - Verifications of business descriptions
 - Generally, **17:127, 25L:88**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:88, 25K:88**
 - No new class, **21:95**
 - Merger offerings, new class, **20:135, 25H:135**

OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES

- Generally, **27A:114 to 27A:133**
- Cancelled, **27A:114**
- Certificate for director resolutions, **27A:117**
- Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **27A:118**
- Company bylaws, **27A:116**
- Company8217s business description, **27A:133**
- Company8217s business verification, **27A:132**
- Description and jurisdiction during purchases, **27A:122**
- Funds, **27A:123**
- Incumbency
 - Company8217s officers, **27A:129**
 - Parent8217s officers, **27A:130**
- Lost certificates, **27A:124 to 27A:126**
- Number of shares issued, **27A:114**
- Parents, **27A:127**
- Parents bylaws, **27A:128**
- Purchased, **27A:114**
- Purchases and other acquisitions of shares, **27A:115**

OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

Qualified shares, **27A:119**
 Reserved for issuance, **27A:114**
 Scope during purchases, **27A:120**
 Scope of company's business, **27A:131**
 Verification, **27A:121**

OLD CERTIFICATES AND BACK-UP

OPINIONS

Generally, **46:15**
 Agreement, issuance of stock under, **5:15, 5A:15**
 Contracts of corporations, **44:13**
 Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:16**
 Corporate forms and procedures
 Generally, **42:13**
 Foreign qualification, **3:11**
 Good standing, **2:12**
 Power to conduct business, **2:12**
 Corporate powers, **43:17**
 Foreign qualification, **3:11**
 Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:14**
 Issuance in existing class, **7:17**
 Issuance in new class, **8:15**
 Legal proceedings, **47:11**
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Generally, **7:17**
 Convertible, no new class, **10:15, 10:16**
 Convertible into new class, **12:15**
 Issuance in new class
 Generally, **8:15**
 Convertible into existing class, **11:16**
 Convertible to new class, **13:16**
 Note conversions
 New class, **16:15**
 No new class, **15:15**
 Warrants
 Generally, **19:20, 25L:20**
 New class, **20:20, 25H:20**
 1939 Act, **52:9**
 Notes of corporations
 Generally, **45:17**
 Conversion shares issuance
 New class, **16:15**
 No new class, **15:15**
 Regularity of, **14:15**
 Exempt sales, **53:6**
 Merger offering conversions
 New class, **16:15**
 No new class, **15:15**
 Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:13**
 Preferred stock
 Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:16**
 New class, **11:16, 13:16**

OLD CERTIFICATES AND BACK-UP

OPINIONS—Cont'd

Preferred stock—Cont'd
 Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 No new class, **10:15, 10:16, 12:15**
 Convertible
 Existing class, **10:15, 10:16, 11:16**
 New class, **13:16**
 No new class, **12:15**
 Existing class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **10:15, 10:16**
 New class conversion, **12:15**
 New class issuance
 Existing class conversion, **11:16**
 New class conversion, **13:16**
 Public offerings
 Generally, **18:19, 25C:19, 25D:19**
 New class, creation of, **6A:14**
 Regularity of, **6:14, 6A:14**
 Qualifications, **25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:20**
 Registration statements
 Accuracy of descriptions, **49:12**
 Exhibits, **50:10**
 Share certificates, **40:13**
 Stock options
 Generally, **34:15**
 Assumption in merger
 New class, **36:17**
 No new class, **35:17, 36A:18**
 Exercise
 Generally, **37:15, 37A:15**
 New class, **39:15, 39B:15**
 No new class, **38:15, 39A:15**
 Issuance, new class, **36B:18**
 Subsidiaries' stock, **41:16**
 Underwriters' purchase options
 Generally, **23:19, 25C:19**
 See also **Underwriters** (this index)
 Exercise
 Generally, **31:15**
 Multiple warrant units, **33:15**
 Single warrant units, **32:15**
 Warrants
 Generally, **25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:20**
 Assumed in merger
 New class, **25J:20, 25K:20**
 No new class, **21:20**
 Exercise
 Generally, **26:15, 26A:15**
 New class, **28:15**
 No new class, **27:15**
 Three classes of warrants, **30:15**
 Two classes of warrants, **29:15**

OLD CERTIFICATES AND BACK-UP

OPINIONS—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:15**

Multiple warrant units, **33:15**

Single warrant units, **32:15**

Merger offerings, **25L:20**

Generally, **19:20, 25L:20**

New class, **20:20, 25H:20**

Public offerings, **18:19, 25C:19, 25D:19**

Qualifications, **25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:20**

Regularity of, **17:16**

OMNIBUS QUALIFICATION

Agreement, regularity of issuance under, **5:8**

Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:9**

Corporate forms and procedures, **42:7**

Issuance in existing class, **7:8**

Issuance in new class, **8:8**

Merger offerings

Issuance in existing class

Generally, **7:8**

Convertible, no new class, **10:8**

Convertible into new class, **12:8**

Issuance in new class

Generally, **8:8**

Convertible into existing class, **11:9**

Convertible to new class, **13:9**

Note conversions

New class, **16:8**

No new class, **15:8**

Warrants

Generally, **25L:12**

New class, **20:12, 25H:12**

No new class, **19:12**

New class, creation of, **5A:8**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **14:8, 45:12**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:8**

No new class, **15:8**

Exempt sales, **53:3**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:8**

No new class, **15:8**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:9**

New class, **11:9, 13:9**

No new class, **10:8, 12:8**

Convertible

Existing class, **10:8, 11:9**

New class, **13:9**

OMNIBUS QUALIFICATION—Cont'd

Preferred stock—Cont'd

Convertible—Cont'd

No new class, **12:8**

Existing class issuance

Existing class conversion, **10:8**

New class conversion, **12:8**

New class issuance

Existing class conversion, **11:9**

New class conversion, **13:9**

Public offerings

New class, creation of, **6A:8**

Regularity of, **6:8, 6A:8**

Warrants, **18:12, 25C:12, 25D:12**

Qualifications, **25A:11, 25B:11, 25C:12, 25D:12, 25E:12, 25F:12, 25G:12**

Share certificates, **40:7**

Stock options

Generally, **34:10**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:11**

No new class, **35:11, 36A:11**

Exercise

Generally, **37:8, 37A:8**

New class, **39:8, 39B:8**

No new class, **38:8, 39A:8**

Issuance

New class, **36B:11**

No new class, **39A:8**

Subsidiaries' stock, **41:8**

Underwriters

Purchase options

Generally, **23:12, 25C:12**

Exercise

Generally, **31:8**

Multiple warrant units, **33:8**

Single warrant units, **32:8**

Warrants, **25I:12**

Generally, **17:11**

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:12, 25K:12**

No new class, **21:12**

Exercise

Generally, **26:8, 26A:8**

New class, **28:8**

No new class, **27:8**

Three classes of warrants, **30:8**

Two classes of warrants, **29:8**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:8**

Multiple warrant units, **33:8**

Single warrant units, **32:8**

Merger offerings

Generally, **25L:12**

New class, **20:12, 25H:12**

OMNIBUS QUALIFICATION—Cont'd

- Warrants, **25I:12**—Cont'd
 - Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - No new class, **19:12**
 - Public offerings, **18:12, 25C:12, 25D:12**
 - Qualifications, **25A:11, 25B:11, 25C:12, 25D:12, 25E:12, 25F:12, 25G:12**

OPINION AND MEANINGS

- Meanings, **27A:2**
- Opinion, **27A:1**

OPINIONS

- Back-up. See **Old Certificates and Back-Up Opinions** (this index)
- Briefs and opinion letters distinguished, **1:7**
- Closing dates of opinions
 - Local counsel, **56:6**
 - Special counsel, **57:3**
- Conflicts, local counsel opinions, **56:3**
- Consistency, **1:5**
- Definition, **1:3**
- Directors, disclosures of opinions to, **1:20**
- Draft. See **Draft Opinions** (this index)
- Due diligence requirements, true opinion defense, **1:36**
- Exceptions. See **Exceptions to Opinions** (this index)
- False. See **False Opinions** (this index)
- Liabilities
 - False opinions, **1:21**
 - True opinion defense, **1:36**
- Local counsels'. See **Local Counsel** (this index)
- Memoranda of law, opinion letters distinguished, **1:7**
- Negotiating. See **Negotiating Opinions** (this index)
- Organization of opinions, **1:5**
- Other forms. See **Other Forms of Opinions** (this index)
- Power to contract
 - Exceptions to opinions, **43:7**
- Preclearing of opinions
 - Local counsel, **56:5**
 - Special counsel, **57:5**
- Prospectuses, opinion letters compared, **1:4**
- Purposes, **1:4**
- Qualifications. See **Qualifications** (this index)
- Rule 144. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)
- Special counsels'. See **Special Counsel** (this index)
- True opinion defense, due diligence requirements, **1:36**

OPTIONS

- See **Stock Options** (this index)

ORAL ADVICE

- Generally, **1:3**

ORGANIZATION OF OPINIONS

- Generally, **1:5**

OTHER DOCUMENTS

- Merger offerings, warrants, **25L:36**
- New class, creation of, valid issuance, **5A:64**

OTHER FORMS OF OPINIONS

- Merger offerings warrants, **25L:9**
- Notes of corporations, **45:8**
- Public offerings
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:9**
 - Single warrant units, **24:9**
- Qualifications, **25A:8, 25B:8, 25C:9, 25D:9, 25E:9, 25F:9, 25G:9**
- Stock options
 - Assumption in merger
 - Generally, **34:7**
 - New class, **36:8**
 - No new class, **35:8, 36A:8**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:8**
- Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:9**
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:9**
 - Single warrant units, **24:9**
 - Single warrant units, **24:9**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:8**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:9, 25K:9**
 - No new class, **21:9**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:9**
 - New class, **20:9, 25F:9, 25H:9**
 - No new class, **25E:9**
 - Public offerings, **18:9, 25C:9, 25D:9**
 - Qualifications, **25A:8, 25B:8, 25C:9, 25D:9, 25E:9, 25F:9, 25G:9**
 - Regularity, **17:8**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:9**
 - Single warrant units, **24:9**

OUTSTANDING STOCK

- Generally, **4:1 et seq.**
- Assessable stock, **4:15**
- Assign value, **4:127**
- Authorized issuance, **4:48 et seq.**

OUTSTANDING STOCK—Cont'd

- Authorized shares, **4:17**
- Bylaw provisions
 - Generally, **4:71**
 - Nonassessability, **4:133**
 - Preemptive rights, **4:90**
- Cancelled shares, **4:38**
- Certificate forms, **4:84**
- Certificates
 - Execution, **4:85**
 - Form, **4:84**
 - Seal, **4:86**
- Charter provisions
 - Generally, **4:70**
 - Nonassessability, **4:132**
 - Preemptive rights, **4:89**
- Consideration, **4:125**
- Consideration received, **4:81 et seq.**
- Conversions, **4:95 et seq.**
- Countersignatures, **4:87**
- Directors' resolutions, **4:74, 4:83**
- Executions of certificates, **4:85**
- Exercises, **4:95 et seq.**
- Facsimile signatures, **4:87**
- Fully paid status, **4:124 et seq.**
- Genuineness of certificates, **4:10**
- Inside counsel, **4:64**
- Issued and outstanding shares, **4:140**
- Listing of shares, **4:72**
- Local counsel, **4:4, 4:46, 4:65**
- Lost certificates
 - Generally, **4:9, 4:42**
 - Officer's certificates, **4:150**
- Minute books, **4:39**
- Nonassessability, **4:124 et seq., 4:131**
- Numbers of shares, **4:17, 4:140**
- Officer's certificates, **4:7, 4:140 et seq.**
- Old certificates and back-up opinions, **4:13**
- Omnibus qualification, **4:8**
- Outstanding capital stock, **4:17**
- Parent charter, **4:56**
- Par value, **4:125**
- Preemptive rights, **4:88**
- Prior jurisdictions, **4:77**
- Purchase share certificates, **4:24 et seq.**
- Qualifications, **4:3**
- Reissuances, **4:141**
- Secretaries' certificates, **4:55**
- Shareholders' resolutions, **4:76**
- Special counsel, **4:11**
- Special laws, **4:79, 4:130**
- Stock books, **4:40, 4:94**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:17**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:19**
- Transfer agents' certificates, **4:22**

OUTSTANDING STOCK—Cont'd

- Treasurers' certificates
 - Generally, **4:21, 4:24 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **4:51**
 - Valid issuance, **4:66 et seq.**
- Type of business, **4:78**
- Types of shares, **4:50**
- Valid authorization, **4:48 et seq.**
- Valid issuance, **4:47, 4:66 et seq.**

PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS

See **Subsidiaries** (this index)

PARENT BYLAWS

- Valid authorization, **27A:50**
- Valid issuance, **27A:85**

PARENT CHARTER

- Valid authorization, **27A:49**

PARENT OFFICER ELECTION

- Valid authorization, **27A:54**
- Valid issuance, **27A:89**

PARENT OFFICER RESIGNATION

- Valid authorization, **27A:55**

PARENTS

- Officer's certificates, **27A:127**

PARENTS BYLAWS

- Officer's certificates, **27A:128**

PAR VALUE

See **Consideration** (this index)

PEER REVIEW

- Generally, **1:18**
- Committee reviews, **1:18**
- Definition, **1:18**
- Scope of review, **1:18**

PERMISSIBLE CONSIDERATION

- Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:113**

PERTINENT JURISDICTIONS

See also **Jurisdictional Limitations** (this index)

- Corporate contractual powers, **43:25, 43:47, 43:70**
- Corporate forms and procedures, **42:20**
- Directors' resolutions, **54:6**
- Doing business jurisdiction of company, officer's certificates, **25L:89**
- Due authorization
 - Generally, **25A:25, 25B:25, 25C:28, 25D:28, 25E:28, 25F:29, 25G:29**
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:29**
- Fully paid status
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:104**

PERTINENT JURISDICTIONS—Cont'd

- Fully paid status—Cont'd
 - Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:81**
 - No new class created, **7:104**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:83, 6A:80**
 - Preferred stock, **9:99**
 - Public offerings, **6:101, 6A:80**
- Governmental clearances, **46:19**
- Limits of jurisdiction, merger offerings warrants, **25L:19**
- Merger offerings, issuance in new class, convertible into existing class, **11:65**
- Merger offerings warrants
 - Due authorization, **25L:29**
 - Limits of jurisdiction, **25L:19**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:58**
- Nonassessability of stock
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:104**
- Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:81**
 - No new class created, **7:104**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:83, 6A:80**
 - Preferred stock conversion, issuance upon, **9:99**
 - Public offerings, **6:101, 6A:80**
- Notes of corporations, **45:29, 45:87**
- Officer's certificates, doing business jurisdiction of company, **25L:89**
- Preferred stock conversion, **11:65**
- Public offerings, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87, 25D:28, 25D:87**
- Registration statements, accuracy of descriptions, **49:25**
- Share certificates, **40:21**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:7**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:23, 34:41, 34:68**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:26, 36:44, 36:71**
 - No new class, **35:26, 35:44, 35:71, 36A:27, 36A:45, 36A:70, 36A:96**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:63, 37:99, 37A:42, 37A:80**
 - New class, **39:43, 39:80, 39B:43, 39B:80**
 - No new class, **38:64, 38:101, 39A:64, 39A:101**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:27, 36B:45, 36B:72**
 - No new class, **39A:64**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**
 - Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**
- Valid assumption, merger offerings warrants, **25L:58**

PERTINENT JURISDICTIONS—Cont'd

- Valid authentication, **25A:55, 25B:55, 25C:59, 25D:59, 25E:60, 25F:60, 25G:60**
- Valid issuance
 - Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:43**
 - No new class created, **7:66**
 - New class, creation of, **6A:42**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:43**
 - Preferred stock conversion, **9:64**
 - Public offerings, **6:63, 6A:42**
 - Warrants, **25A:83, 25B:83, 25C:87, 25D:87, 25E:89, 25F:89, 25G:89**
- Valid issuance, **27A:64**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:29, 25J:58, 25K:29, 25K:58**
 - No new class, **21:29, 21:58**
 - Due authorization, **25A:25, 25B:25, 25C:28, 25D:28, 25E:29, 25F:29, 25G:29, 25L:29**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **31:64, 31:101**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:64, 33:100**
 - Single warrant units, **32:64, 32:101**
- Limits of jurisdiction, **25L:19**
- Merger offerings
 - Due authorization, **25L:29**
 - Limits of jurisdiction, **25L:19**
 - New class, **20:29, 20:60, 20:89, 25F:60, 25H:29, 25H:60, 25H:89**
 - No new class, **19:29, 19:60, 19:89, 25E:60**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:58**
- Regularity, **17:25**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**
 - Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**
- Valid assumption, **25L:58**
- Valid authentication, **25A:55, 25B:55, 25C:59, 25D:59, 25E:60, 25F:60, 25G:60**
- Valid issuance, **25A:83, 25B:83, 25C:87, 25D:87, 25E:89, 25F:89, 25G:89**

POWERS OF CORPORATIONS

- See **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

PRECLEARING OF OPINIONS

- Local counsel, **56:5**
- Special counsel, **57:5**

PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS

- Agreement, issuance under, **5:77, 5:80**
- Bylaw requirements
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:79**

PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS—Cont'd

- Bylaw requirements—Cont'd
 - Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:58**
 - No new class created, **7:81**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:58, 6A:57**
 - Outstanding stock, **4:90**
 - Public offerings, **6:78, 6A:57**
- Charter requirements
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:78**
- Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:57**
 - No new class created, **7:80**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:57, 6A:56**
 - Outstanding stock, **4:89**
 - Public offerings, **6:77, 6A:56**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:77 et seq.**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:56 et seq.**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:78 et seq.**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:57 et seq.**
 - New class created, **8:56 et seq.**
 - No new class created
 - Generally, **7:79 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **7:81**
 - Charter requirements, **7:80**
- Note conversions
 - New class, **16:57 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:78 et seq.**
- Warrants, **20:98, 25H:98**
- New class, creation of, **5A:56, 5A:59, 6A:55 et seq., 6A:58**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:96**
- Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:57 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:78 et seq.**
 - Regularity of, **14:77 et seq.**
- Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:57 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:78 et seq.**
- Outstanding stock, **4:88 et seq., 4:91**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:77 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **9:79**
 - Charter requirements, **9:78**
 - Law requirements, **9:77**
 - New class, **11:78 et seq., 13:57 et seq.**
 - No new class, **10:77 et seq., 12:56 et seq.**
- Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:77 et seq., 11:78 et seq.**
 - New class, **13:57 et seq.**

PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS—Cont'd

- Preferred stock—Cont'd
 - Convertible—Cont'd
 - No new class, **12:56 et seq.**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:77 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **12:56 et seq.**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:78 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **13:57 et seq.**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:76 et seq., 6:79, 6A:55 et seq., 6A:58**
 - Warrants, **18:98, 25C:96, 25D:96**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:77**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:80**
 - No new class, **35:80**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:76 et seq., 37A:55 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:56 et seq., 39B:56 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:77 et seq., 39A:77 et seq.**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:81**
 - No new class, **39A:77 et seq.**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:69, 25C:96**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:77 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:77**
 - Single warrant units, **32:77 et seq.**
- Valid issuance, **25A:91, 25B:91, 25C:96, 25D:96, 25E:98, 25F:98, 25G:98**
- Warrants
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:77 et seq., 26A:56 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:56**
 - No new class, **27:77 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:77 et seq.**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:77 et seq.**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:77 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:77**
 - Single warrant units, **32:77 et seq.**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:98, 25F:98, 25H:98**
 - No new class, **19:98, 25E:98**
- Public offerings, **18:98, 25C:96, 25D:96**
- Regularity, **17:91**
- Valid issuance, **25A:91, 25B:91, 25C:96, 25D:96, 25E:98, 25F:98, 25G:98**

PRE-EMPTIVE RIGHTS

- Valid issuance, **27A:77**

PREFERRED STOCK

Conversion, issuance upon
 Generally, **9:1 et seq.**
 Authorized issuance, **9:19 et seq.**
 Conversion procedure, **9:76**
 Definitions, **9:2**
 Fully paid status, **9:95 et seq.**
 New class
 Generally, **11:1 et seq., 13:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **11:18, 13:18**
 Authorized issuance, **11:20 et seq., 13:20 et seq.**
 Availability of funds, **11:122**
 Bylaw requirements, **11:61, 11:105**
 Cancelled shares, **11:46**
 Certificates
 Generally, **13:49 et seq.**
 Forms, **11:70 et seq.**
 Charter requirements, **11:24, 11:60, 11:104**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **11:19**
 Consideration, **11:112**
 Conversion procedures, **11:77, 13:56**
 Countersignatures, **11:74, 13:53**
 Definitions, **11:2, 13:2**
 Directors' resolutions
 Generally, **11:63, 11:116, 13:42, 13:48, 13:100**
 Organization, **11:69**
 Foreign qualification, **11:118**
 Fully paid status, **11:95 et seq.**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **13:15**
 Local counsel, **11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111, 13:3, 13:37, 13:72**
 Lost certificates, **11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq., 13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**
 Nonassessability, **11:95 et seq., 13:74 et seq.**
 Nonassessability laws, **11:103**
 Officer representations, **11:52 et seq., 11:87 et seq., 11:128, 13:66**
 Officers, incumbency of, **13:97**
 Officers, representations re, **13:31 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **11:113, 13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **11:16, 13:16**
 Omnibus qualification, **11:9, 13:9**
 Parent bylaws, **11:51, 11:86, 11:127, 13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
 Parent charters, **11:50, 11:85, 13:29, 13:64**
 Parent officer incumbency, **13:98**
 Parent officer representations, **11:55 et seq., 11:90 et seq., 11:129, 13:34 et seq., 13:69 et seq.**
 Parents, **11:126**
 Pertinent jurisdictions, **11:65**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 New class—Cont'd
 Preemptive rights, **11:78 et seq., 13:57 et seq.**
 Public officials, **11:4, 13:4**
 Purchased shares, **11:31 et seq., 11:114**
 Qualifications, **11:3 et seq.**
 Scope of business, **11:119**
 Seals, **11:73, 13:52**
 SEC no-action letters, **11:17, 13:17**
 Secretaries' certificates, **11:49, 13:28**
 Special counsel, **11:14, 13:14**
 Special laws, **11:67, 13:25**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **11:64, 11:117, 13:43, 13:101**
 Supermajority votes, **11:13, 13:13**
 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, **11:82, 11:106, 13:61**
 Treasurers' certificates, **11:20**
 Type of business, **11:66**
 Types of shares, **11:48, 13:27**
 Valid authorization, **11:94, 13:73**
 Valid issuance, **11:59 et seq., 13:38 et seq.**
 Variations in preferred stock types, **11:7**
 New class listing requirements, **11:62**
 Nonassessability, **9:95 et seq.**
 No new class
 Generally, **10:1, 10:111, 12:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **12:17**
 Authorized issuance, **10:19, 12:19 et seq.**
 Availability of funds, **10:121**
 Bylaw requirements, **10:104, 10:114, 12:39**
 Cancelled shares, **10:45**
 Certificate forms, **12:48 et seq.**
 Certificates, **10:69**
 Charter requirements, **10:103, 12:38**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **12:18**
 Conversion procedure, **10:76, 12:55**
 Countersignatures, **12:52 et seq.**
 Definitions, **10:2, 12:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **10:115, 12:41, 12:47, 12:99**
 Fully paid status, **10:94 et seq., 12:73 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **10:61, 12:40**
 Local counsel, **10:92, 10:110, 12:36, 12:71**
 Lost certificates, **10:122 et seq., 12:9**
 Merger agreement, terms of, **10:94, 10:105**
 Nonassessability, **10:94 et seq., 12:73 et seq.**
 Officer representations
 Generally, **10:86 et seq., 10:107 et seq., 12:30 et seq., 12:65 et seq.**
 Incumbency, **12:96**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

- Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 - No new class—Cont'd
 - Officer's certificates, **10:112 et seq., 12:91 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up certificates, **12:15**
 - Omnibus qualification, **12:8**
 - Parent bylaws, **10:126, 12:29, 12:64**
 - Parent charters, **12:28, 12:63**
 - Parent officer representations, **10:89 et seq., 12:33 et seq., 12:68 et seq.**
 - Parent officers, incumbency representations, **12:97**
 - Parents, **10:125**
 - Preemptive rights, **12:56 et seq.**
 - Public officials, **12:4**
 - Purchased shares, **10:30 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **10:3 et seq., 12:3**
 - Representation in merger agreement, **10:5**
 - Seal, **12:51**
 - SEC no-action letters, **12:16**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **12:27**
 - Shareholders' resolutions, **10:116, 12:100**
 - Special counsel, **12:13**
 - Special laws, **12:42**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **12:42**
 - Supermajority vote, **12:12**
 - Types of shares, **12:26**
 - Valid authorization, **10:93, 12:72**
 - Valid issuance, **10:58 et seq., 12:37 et seq.**
 - Variations for other deals, **12:7**
 - Officer's certificates, **9:112 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **9:3 et seq.**
 - Terms of preferred stock and agreement, **9:81, 9:105**
 - Validity of issuance, **9:58 et seq.**
- Conversion procedure
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - New class, **11:77**
 - No new class, **12:55**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **11:77**
 - No new class, **12:55**
 - Existing class issuance, **12:55**
 - New class issuance, **11:77**
 - No new class
 - Conversion, issuance upon, **12:55**
 - Convertible, **12:55**
- Convertible
 - Existing class
 - Generally, **10:1, 10:111, 11:1 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **11:18**
 - Authorized issuance, **10:19, 11:20 et seq.**
 - Availability of funds, **10:121, 11:122**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

- Convertible—Cont'd
 - Existing class—Cont'd
 - Bylaw requirements, **10:104, 10:114, 11:61, 11:105**
 - Cancelled shares, **10:45, 11:46**
 - Certificates
 - Generally, **10:69**
 - Forms, **11:70 et seq.**
 - Charter requirements, **10:103, 11:24, 11:60, 11:104**
 - Compliance with merger agreement, **11:19**
 - Consideration, **11:112**
 - Conversion procedure, **10:76, 11:77**
 - Countersignatures, **11:74**
 - Definitions, **10:2, 11:2**
 - Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **10:115, 11:63, 11:116**
 - Organization, **11:69**
 - Foreign qualification, **11:118**
 - Fully paid status, **10:94 et seq., 11:95 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **10:61, 11:62**
 - Local counsel, **10:92, 10:110, 11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111**
 - Lost certificates, **10:122 et seq., 11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq.**
 - Merger agreement, terms of, **10:94, 10:105**
 - Nonassessability, **10:94 et seq., 11:95 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **11:103**
 - Officer representations, **10:86 et seq., 10:107 et seq., 11:52 et seq., 11:87 et seq., 11:108 et seq., 11:128**
 - Officer's certificates, **10:112 et seq., 11:6, 11:113**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **11:16**
 - Omnibus qualification, **11:9**
 - Parent bylaws, **10:126, 11:51, 11:86, 11:127**
 - Parent charters, **11:50, 11:85**
 - Parent officer representations, **10:89 et seq., 11:55 et seq., 11:90 et seq., 11:129**
 - Parents, **10:125, 11:126**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **11:65**
 - Preemptive rights, **11:78 et seq.**
 - Public officials, **11:4**
 - Purchased shares, **10:30 et seq., 11:31 et seq., 11:114**
 - Qualifications, **10:3 et seq., 11:3 et seq.**
 - Representation in merger agreement, **10:5**
 - Scope of business, **11:119**
 - Seal, **11:73**
 - SEC no-action letters, **11:17**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **11:49**
 - Shareholders' resolutions, **10:116**
 - Special counsel, **11:14**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

Convertible—Cont'd

Existing class—Cont'd

Special laws, **11:67**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **11:64, 11:117**
 Supermajority votes, **11:13**
 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, **11:82, 11:106**
 Treasurers' certificates, **11:20**
 Type of business, **11:66**
 Types of shares, **11:48**
 Valid authorization, **10:93, 11:94**
 Valid issuance, **10:58 et seq., 11:59 et seq.**
 Variations in preferred stock types, **11:7**

New class

Generally, **13:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **13:18**
 Authorized issuance, **13:20 et seq.**
 Certificates, **13:49 et seq.**
 Conversion procedures, **13:56**
 Countersignatures, **13:53**
 Definitions, **13:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **13:42, 13:48, 13:100**
 Jurisdictional limitations, **13:15**
 Local counsel, **13:3, 13:37, 13:72**
 Lost certificates, **13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**
 Nonassessability, **13:74 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **13:66**
 Officers, incumbency of, **13:97**
 Officers, representations re, **13:31 et seq.**
 Officer's certificates, **13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up opinions, **13:16**
 Omnibus qualification, **13:9**
 Parent bylaws, **13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
 Parent charters, **13:29, 13:64**
 Parent officer incumbency, **13:98**
 Parent officer representations, **13:34 et seq., 13:69 et seq.**
 Preemptive rights, **13:57 et seq.**
 Public officials, **13:4**
 Seals, **13:52**
 SEC no-action letters, **13:17**
 Secretaries' certificates, **13:28**
 Special counsel, **13:14**
 Special laws, **13:25**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **13:43, 13:101**
 Supermajority vote, **13:13**
 Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, **13:61**
 Types of shares, **13:27**
 Valid issuance, **13:38 et seq.**
 Validity of authorization, **13:73**

No new class
 Generally, **12:1 et seq.**
 Assessable stock, **12:17**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

Convertible—Cont'd

No new class—Cont'd

Authorized issuance, **12:19 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **12:39**
 Certificate forms, **12:48 et seq.**
 Charter requirements, **12:38**
 Compliance with merger agreement, **12:18**
 Conversion procedure, **12:55**
 Countersignatures, **12:52 et seq.**
 Definitions, **12:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **12:41, 12:47, 12:99**
 Fully paid status, **12:73 et seq.**
 Listing requirements, **12:40**
 Local counsel, **12:36, 12:71**
 Lost certificates, **12:9**
 Nonassessability, **12:73 et seq.**
 Officer representations, **12:30 et seq., 12:65 et seq.**
 Officers, incumbency representations, **12:96**
 Officer's certificates, **12:91 et seq.**
 Old certificates and back-up certificates, **12:15**
 Omnibus qualification, **12:8**
 Parent bylaws, **12:29, 12:64**
 Parent charters, **12:28, 12:63**
 Parent officer representations, **12:33 et seq., 12:68 et seq.**
 Parent officers, incumbency representations, **12:97**
 Preemptive rights, **12:56 et seq.**
 Public officials, **12:4**
 Qualifications, **12:3**
 Seal, **12:51**
 SEC no-action letters, **12:16**
 Secretaries' certificates, **12:27**
 Shareholders' resolutions, **12:100**
 Special counsel, **12:13**
 Special laws, **12:45**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **12:42**
 Supermajority vote, **12:12**
 Types of shares, **12:26**
 Valid authorization, **12:72**
 Valid issuance, **12:37 et seq.**
 Variations for other deals, **12:7**

Definitions

Conversion

Generally, **9:2, 13:2**
 New class, **11:2**

Convertible, 11:2, 13:2

Existing class conversion, 11:2

New class

Generally, **13:2**
 Conversion, **13:2**
 Issuance, **13:2**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

- Existing class issuance
- Existing class conversion
 - Generally, **10:1, 10:111**
 - Authorized issuance, **10:19**
 - Availability of funds, **10:121**
 - Bylaw requirements, **10:104, 10:114**
 - Cancelled shares, **10:45**
 - Certificates, **10:69**
 - Charter requirements, **10:103**
 - Conversion procedure, **10:76**
 - Definitions, **10:2**
 - Directors' resolutions, **10:115**
 - Fully paid status, **10:94 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **10:61**
 - Local counsel, **10:92, 10:110**
 - Lost certificates, **10:122 et seq.**
 - Merger agreement, terms of, **10:94, 10:105**
 - Nonassessability, **10:94 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **10:86 et seq., 10:107 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **10:112 et seq.**
 - Parent bylaws, **10:126**
 - Parent officer representations, **10:89 et seq.**
 - Parents, **10:125**
 - Purchased shares, **10:30 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **10:3 et seq.**
 - Representation in merger agreement, **10:5**
 - Shareholders' resolutions, **10:116**
 - Valid authorization, **10:93**
 - Valid issuance, **10:58 et seq.**
- New class conversion
 - Generally, **12:1 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **12:17**
 - Authorized issuance, **12:19 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **12:39**
 - Certificate forms, **12:48 et seq.**
 - Charter requirements, **12:38**
 - Compliance with merger agreement, **12:18**
 - Conversion procedure, **12:55**
 - Countersignatures, **12:52 et seq.**
 - Definitions, **12:2**
 - Directors' resolutions, **12:41, 12:47, 12:99**
 - Fully paid status, **12:73 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **12:40**
 - Local counsel, **12:36, 12:71**
 - Lost certificates, **12:9**
 - Nonassessability, **12:73 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **12:30 et seq., 12:65 et seq.**
 - Officers, incumbency representations, **12:96**
 - Officer's certificates, **12:91 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up certificates, **12:15**
 - Omnibus qualification, **12:8**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

- Existing class issuance—Cont'd
- New class conversion—Cont'd
 - Parent bylaws, **12:29, 12:64**
 - Parent charters, **12:28, 12:63**
 - Parent officer representations, **12:33 et seq., 12:68 et seq.**
 - Parent officers, incumbency representations, **12:97**
 - Preemptive rights, **12:56 et seq.**
 - Public officials, **12:4**
 - Qualifications, **12:3**
 - Seal, **12:51**
 - SEC no-action letters, **12:16**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **12:27**
 - Shareholders' resolutions, **12:100**
 - Special counsel, **12:13**
 - Special laws, **12:45**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **12:42**
 - Supermajority vote, **12:12**
 - Types of shares, **12:26**
 - Valid authorization, **12:72**
 - Valid issuance, **12:37 et seq.**
 - Variations for other deals, **12:7**
- New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion
 - Generally, **11:1 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **11:18**
 - Authorized issuance, **11:20 et seq.**
 - Availability of funds, **11:122**
 - Bylaw requirements, **11:61, 11:105**
 - Cancelled shares, **11:46**
 - Certificates forms, **11:70 et seq.**
 - Charter requirements, **11:24, 11:60, 11:104**
 - Compliance with merger agreement, **11:19**
 - Consideration, **11:112**
 - Conversion procedure, **11:77**
 - Countersignatures, **11:74**
 - Definitions, **11:2**
 - Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **11:63, 11:116**
 - Organization, **11:69**
 - Foreign qualification, **11:118**
 - Fully paid status, **11:95 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **11:62**
 - Local counsel, **11:3, 11:58, 11:93, 11:111**
 - Lost certificates, **11:10, 11:47, 11:123 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability, **11:95 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **11:103**
 - Officer representations, **11:52 et seq., 11:87 et seq., 11:108 et seq., 11:128**
 - Officer's certificates, **11:6, 11:113**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **11:16**
 - Omnibus qualification, **11:9**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

New class issuance—Cont'd

Existing class conversion—Cont'd

- Parent bylaws, **11:51, 11:86, 11:127**
- Parent charters, **11:50, 11:85**
- Parent officer representations, **11:55 et seq., 11:90 et seq., 11:129**
- Parents, **11:126**
- Pertinent jurisdictions, **11:65**
- Preemptive rights, **11:78 et seq.**
- Public officials, **11:4**
- Purchased shares, **11:31 et seq., 11:114**
- Qualifications, **11:3 et seq.**
- Scope of business, **11:119**
- Seal, **11:73**
- SEC no-action letters, **11:17**
- Secretaries' certificates, **11:49**
- Special counsel, **11:14**
- Special laws, **11:67**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **11:64, 11:117**
- Supermajority votes, **11:13**
- Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, **11:82, 11:106**
- Treasurers' certificates, **11:20**
- Type of business, **11:66**
- Types of shares, **11:48**
- Valid authorization, **11:94**
- Valid issuance, **11:59 et seq.**
- Variations in preferred stock types, **11:7**

New class conversion

- Generally, **13:1 et seq.**
- Assessable stock, **13:18**
- Authorized issuance, **13:20 et seq.**
- Certificates, **13:49 et seq.**
- Conversion procedures, **13:56**
- Countersignatures, **13:53**
- Definitions, **13:2**
- Directors' resolutions, **13:42, 13:48, 13:100**
- Jurisdictional limitations, **13:15**
- Local counsel, **13:3, 13:37, 13:72**
- Lost certificates, **13:10, 13:26, 13:92 et seq.**
- Nonassessability, **13:74 et seq.**
- Officer representations, **13:66**
- Officers, incumbency of, **13:97**
- Officers, representations re, **13:31 et seq.**
- Officer's certificates, **13:6, 13:92 et seq.**
- Old certificates and back-up opinions, **13:16**
- Omnibus qualification, **13:9**
- Parent bylaws, **13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
- Parent charters, **13:29, 13:64**
- Parent officer incumbency, **13:98**
- Parent officer representations, **13:34 et seq., 13:69 et seq.**
- Preemptive rights, **13:57 et seq.**
- Public officials, **13:4**

PREFERRED STOCK—Cont'd

New class issuance—Cont'd

New class conversion—Cont'd

- Seals, **13:52**
- SEC no-action letters, **13:17**
- Secretaries' certificates, **13:28**
- Special counsel, **13:14**
- Special laws, **13:25**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **13:43, 13:101**
- Supermajority vote, **13:13**
- Terms of preferred stock and merger agreement, **13:61**
- Types of shares, **13:27**
- Valid issuance, **13:38 et seq.**
- Validity of authorization, **13:73**
- Variations in preferred stock types, **9:7**

PROCEDURE FOR EXERCISE

- Valid issuance, **27A:76**

PROCEDURES

- Valid authorization, **27A:19 to 27A:57**

PROCEEDINGS

- See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

PROSPECTUSES

- Opinion letters compared, **1:4**

PROXIES

- See also **Stockholders** (this index)
- Sections 14(a) and 14(c) liabilities, **1:28**

PUBLIC AGENCIES AND OFFICIALS

- See **Governmental Agencies and Officials** (this index)

PUBLIC CONTRACTS

- Generally, **46:29**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS

- Authorized issuance, **6:50, 6A:29**
- Definitions
 - Generally, **6:2, 6A:2**
 - Underwriters' purchase options, **23:2, 25C:2**
- Jurisdictional limitations
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 - Single warrant units, **24:18**
- New class, creation of
 - Authorized issuance, **6A:29**
 - Definitions, **6A:2**
 - Fully paid status, **6A:75 et seq.**
 - Genuineness, **6A:10**
 - Lost certificates, **6A:9**
 - Nonassessability, **6A:75 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **6A:3 et seq.**
 - Regularity of issuance, definitions, **6A:2**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- New class, creation of—Cont'd
 - Valid issuance, **6A:36 et seq.**
- Regularity of issuance
 - Definitions, **6:2**
 - Fully paid status, **6:96 et seq.**
 - Genuineness, **6:10**
 - Lost certificates, **6:9**
 - Nonassessability, **6:96 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **6:3 et seq.**
 - Valid issuance, **6:57 et seq.**
- Representations in underwriting agreements, **18:6, 25C:6, 25D:6**
- SEC no-action letters, **18:20, 25C:20, 25D:20**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:1 et seq., 23:101, 25C:133**
 - Authorization
 - Generally, **23:22 et seq., 25C:22 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:22**
 - Single warrant units, **24:22 et seq.**
 - Benefits of agreements
 - Generally, **23:90 et seq., 25C:122 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:90 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:90 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **23:24, 23:51, 25C:24, 25C:50**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:24**
 - Single warrant units, **24:24, 24:51**
 - Charter requirements
 - Generally, **23:23, 23:51, 25C:23, 25C:50**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:23**
 - Single warrant units, **24:23, 24:51**
 - Compliance with agreements
 - Generally, **23:21, 25C:21**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:21**
 - Single warrant units, **24:21**
 - Consideration
 - Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 - Single warrant units, **24:68**
 - Corporate power, **23:50, 25C:49**
 - Definitions, **23:2, 25C:2**
 - Descriptions of business
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
 - Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **23:25, 25C:25**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:25**
 - Single warrant units, **24:25**
 - Enforceable qualifications
 - Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 - Single warrant units, **24:10**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exceptions to opinions
 - Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:8**
 - Single warrant units, **24:8**
 - Execution, generally, **23:52, 25C:51**
 - Existence of corporation
 - Generally, **23:49, 25C:48**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:49**
 - Single warrant units, **24:49**
 - Expertise
 - Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
 - Single warrant units, **24:16**
 - Forms of options
 - Generally, **23:67, 25C:94**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:67**
 - Single warrant units, **24:67**
 - Genuineness
 - Generally, **23:15, 25C:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:15**
 - Single warrant units, **24:15**
 - Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 - Single warrant units, **24:18**
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
 - Listing requirements
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27, 24:53**
 - Local counsel
 - Generally, **23:48, 23:84, 25C:47, 25C:111**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3, 25:48, 25:84**
 - Single warrant units, **24:3, 24:48, 24:84**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **23:14, 23:36, 23:102, 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:14, 25:36, 25:102**
 - Single warrant units, **24:14, 24:36, 24:102**
 - Method of issuance
 - Generally, **23:66, 25C:93**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:66**
 - Single warrant units, **24:66**
 - Multiple warrant units
 - Generally, **25:1 et seq., 25:101**
 - Authorization, **25:22**
 - Benefits of agreement, **25:90 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **25:53**
 - Obligation of agreement, **25:89**
 - Officer's certificates, **25:96 et seq.**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units—Cont'd
 - Qualifications, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **25:52**
 - Valid issuance, **25:54**
- 1933 Act
 - Generally, **23:88, 25C:116**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:88**
 - Single warrant units, **24:88**
- Obligation of agreement
 - Generally, **23:89, 25C:121**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:89**
 - Single warrant units, **24:89 et seq.**
- Officer representations
 - Generally, **23:41, 25C:41**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:41 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:41 et seq.**
- Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **23:7, 23:96 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:96 et seq.**
- Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - Generally, **23:19, 25C:19**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:19**
 - Single warrant units, **24:19**
- Omnibus qualification
 - Generally, **23:12, 25C:12**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:12**
 - Single warrant units, **24:12**
- Other forms of opinions
 - Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:9**
 - Single warrant units, **24:9**
- Parent bylaws
 - Generally, **23:40, 23:77, 25C:40, 25C:104**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:40, 25:77**
 - Single warrant units, **24:40, 24:77**
- Parent charters
 - Generally, **23:39, 23:76, 25C:39, 25C:103, 25D:39**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:39, 25:76**
 - Single warrant units, **24:39, 24:76**
- Parent officer representations
 - Generally, **23:44 et seq., 23:81 et seq., 25C:44 et seq., 25C:108 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:44 et seq., 25:81 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:44 et seq.**
- Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**
 - Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Power of corporation
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:50**
 - Single warrant units, **24:50**
- Preemptive rights
 - Generally, **23:69, 25C:96**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:69**
 - Single warrant units, **24:69**
- Public officials
 - Generally, **23:4, 25C:4**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:4**
 - Single warrant units, **24:4**
- Qualifications
 - Generally, **23:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:3 et seq.**
- Reasonable enforcement
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Single warrant units, **24:11**
- Registration statements
 - Generally, **23:13, 25C:13**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:13**
 - Single warrant units, **24:13**
- Representation in agreements
 - Generally, **23:5, 23:6, 25C:5, 25C:6, 25D:6**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:5**
 - Single warrant units, **24:5**
- Scope of business
 - Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
 - Single warrant units, **24:99**
- SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, **23:20, 25C:20**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:20**
 - Single warrant units, **24:20**
- Secretaries' certificates
 - Generally, **23:38, 23:75, 25C:38, 25C:102**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:38, 25:75**
 - Single warrant units, **24:38, 24:75**
- Single warrant units
 - Generally, **24:1 et seq., 24:101**
 - Authorization, **24:22 et seq.**
 - Benefits of agreement, **24:90 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **24:53**
 - Obligation of agreement, **24:89 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **24:96 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **24:3 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **24:52**
 - Valid issuance, **24:54 et seq.**
- Special counsel
 - Generally, **23:17, 25C:17, 25D:17**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:17**
 - Single warrant units, **24:17**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Special laws
 - Generally, **23:30, 23:62, 25C:30, 25C:89**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
 - Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **23:26, 25C:26**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:26**
 - Single warrant units, **24:26**
 - Terms of agreements
 - Generally, **23:32 et seq., 23:64, 25C:32 et seq., 25C:91, 25D:33**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:32, 25:64**
 - Single warrant units, **24:32, 24:64**
 - Transfer agents' certificates
 - Generally, **23:103, 25C:135**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:103**
 - Single warrant units, **24:103**
 - Treasurers' certificates
 - Generally, **23:104, 25C:136**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:104**
 - Single warrant units, **24:104**
 - Type of business
 - Generally, **23:29, 23:61, 25C:29, 25C:88**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:29, 25:61**
 - Single warrant units, **24:29, 24:61**
 - Valid execution
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:52**
 - Single warrant units, **24:52**
 - Valid issuance
 - Generally, **23:54 et seq., 25C:81 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:54**
 - Single warrant units, **24:54 et seq.**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **18:1 et seq., 25C:1 et seq., 25D:1 et seq.**
- See also **Warrants** (this index)

PUBLIC OFFICIALS

- Generally, **43:4**
- Contracts of corporations, **44:4**
- Corporate forms and procedures, **42:4**
- Corporate powers, **43:4**
- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:5**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **20:4, 25H:4**
 - Warrants, **25L:4**
- 1939 Act, **52:3**
- Notes of corporations, **45:4**
- Public offerings, **18:4, 25C:4, 25D:4**
- Qualifications, **25A:4, 25B:4, 25C:4, 25D:4, 25E:4, 25F:4, 25G:4, 27A:4**
- Registration statements
 - Generally, **48:4**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:4**

PUBLIC OFFICIALS—Cont'd

- Registration statements—Cont'd
 - Exhibits, **50:4**
- Share certificates, **40:4**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:4**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:4**
 - No new class, **35:4**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:4, 37A:4**
 - New class, **39:4, 39B:4**
 - No new class, **38:4, 39A:4**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:4**
 - No new class, **39A:4**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:5**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:4**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:4**
 - Single warrant units, **32:4**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:4, 25K:4**
 - No new class, **21:4**
 - Exercise
 - New class, **28:4**
 - No new class, **27:4**
 - Qualifications, **26:4, 26A:4**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:4**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:4**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:4**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:4**
 - Single warrant units, **32:4**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:4, 25F:4, 25H:4**
 - No new class, **19:4, 25E:4**
 - Public offerings, **18:4, 25C:4, 25D:4**
 - Qualifications, **25A:4, 25B:4, 25C:4, 25D:4, 25E:4, 25F:4, 25G:4, 25I:4**
 - Regularity, **17:4**
 - Warrants, merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:4**

PUBLIC POLICY CONSIDERATIONS

- Generally, **43:94**

PURCHASE AGREEMENT

- Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

PURPOSE OF OPINIONS

- Generally, **1:4**

QUALIFICATIONS

- See also **Limitation of Liability** (this index)

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Accountants' certificates, **43:21**
- Actual knowledge defined, **46:12, 47:9**
- Agreement, regularity of issuance under
 - Generally, **5:3 et seq.**
 - Expertise, **5:11**
 - Genuineness, **5:10**
 - Lost certificates, **5:9**
 - Officer's certificates, **5:6**
 - Public officials, **5:4**
 - Representations in agreement, **5:5**
- Assessable stock, **27A:17**
 - Warrant exercise
 - Generally, **26:17, 26A:17**
 - New class, **28:17**
 - No new class, **27:17**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:17**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:17**
- Authorized issuance
 - Note conversion, issuance upon, **14:3 et seq.**
 - Outstanding stock, **4:3**
- Back-up opinions, **27A:15**
- Back up opinions. See **Old Certificates and Back-Up Opinions** (this index)
- Choice of law. See **Pertinent Jurisdictions** (this index)
- Compliance, merger agreement, **27A:18**
- Contracts of corporations, **44:3 et seq.**
- Corporate forms and procedures
 - Generally, **42:3 et seq.**
 - Good standing, **2:3 et seq.**
 - Powers, **2:3 et seq.**
- Corporate powers, **43:3 et seq.**
- Directors' knowledge, **46:13**
- Drafting considerations, **1:8**
- Enforceable. See **Enforceable Qualifications** (this index)
- Environmental matters
 - Contractual powers, **43:20**
 - Governmental clearances, **46:18**
 - Notes of corporations, **45:20**
- Exceptions to opinions. See **Exceptions to Opinions** (this index)
- Expertise. See **Expertise Qualifications** (this index)
- Foreign corporation requisites. See **Foreign Qualification** (this index)
- Foreign qualification, **3:3 et seq.**
- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:3 et seq.**
- Fully paid status
 - Note conversion, issuance upon, **14:3 et seq.**
 - Outstanding stock, **4:3**
- Genuineness, **27A:10**
- Genuineness. See **Genuineness Qualifications** (this index)

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Governmental clearances
 - Generally, **46:3, 46:9**
 - Actual knowledge defined, **46:12, 47:9**
 - Directors' knowledge, **46:13**
 - Environmental matters, **46:18**
 - Genuineness, **46:11**
 - Inside counsel, **46:3**
 - Jurisdictions included, **46:9**
 - Local counsel, **46:4**
 - Officer's certificates, **46:7**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **46:15**
 - Other parties impediments, **46:8**
 - Public officials, **46:5**
 - Real estate sales, **46:17**
 - Representation in agreement, **46:6**
 - SEC no-action letters, **46:16**
 - Special counsel, **46:14**
 - Typical consents, **46:10**
- Inside counsel, **46:3**
- Jurisdictional limitations. See **Jurisdictional Limitations** (this index)
- Jurisdictions included, **46:9**
- Jurisdictions limit, **27A:14**
- Knowledge as to, **1:7**
- Legal proceedings, **47:3 et seq.**
- Local counsel, **27A:3, 46:4**
- Lost certificates, **27A:9, 43:12**
- Merger agreement, representation, **27A:5**
- Merger offerings
 - Compliance with merger agreement
 - Generally, **7:20**
 - Issuance in new class, **8:18**
- Issuance in existing class
 - Generally, **7:3 et seq.**
 - Accuracy of registration statements, **7:10**
 - Assessable stock, **7:19**
 - Compliance with merger agreement, **7:20**
- Convertible, no new class
 - Generally, **10:3 et seq., 10:16**
 - Assessable stock, **10:17**
 - Expertise, **10:11**
 - Genuineness, **10:10**
 - Merger agreement, compliance with, **10:18**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **10:15**
 - Special counsel, **10:13**
 - Supermajority vote, **10:12**
- Convertible into new class, **12:3**
- Genuineness, **7:9, 7:12**
- Jurisdictional limitations, **7:16**
- Local counsel, **7:3**
- Lost certificates, **7:11**
- Officer's certificates, **7:6**

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Issuance in existing class—Cont'd
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **7:17**
 - Omnibus qualification, **7:8**
 - Public officials, **7:4**
 - Representations in the merger agreement, **7:5**
 - SEC no-action letters, **7:18**
 - Special counsel, **7:15**
 - Supermajority votes, **7:14**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Assessable stock, **8:17**
 - Compliance with merger agreement, **8:18**
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:3 et seq.**
 - Genuineness, **8:10**
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **8:14**
 - Lost certificates, **8:9**
 - Officer's certificates, **8:6**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **8:15**
 - Omnibus qualification, **8:8**
 - Public officials, **8:4**
 - Representation in merger agreement, **8:5**
 - SEC no-action letters, **8:16**
 - Special counsel, **8:13**
 - Supermajority vote, **8:12**
- Note conversions
 - New class, **16:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:3 et seq.**
- Warrants
 - New class, **20:3 et seq., 25F:3 et seq., 25H:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **21:3 et seq., 25E:3 et seq.**
- Negotiation of, **1:4**
- New class, creation of
 - Under agreement
 - Generally, **5A:3 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **5A:17**
 - Compliance with agreement, **5A:18**
 - Expertise, **5A:11**
 - Genuineness, **5A:10**
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **5A:14**
 - Local counsel, **5A:3**
 - Lost certificates, **5A:9**
 - Officer's certificates, **5A:6**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **5A:15**
 - Omnibus qualification, **5A:8**
 - Public officials, **5A:4**
 - Representations in agreement, **5A:5**
 - SEC no-action letters, **5A:16**
 - Special counsel, **5A:13**
 - Supermajority vote, **5A:12**
 - Variations for other deals, **5A:7**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6A:3 et seq.**

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- New class, creation of—Cont'd
 - Public offerings—Cont'd
 - Assessable stock, **6A:16**
 - Back-up opinions, **6A:14**
 - Compliance with underwriting agreement, **6A:17**
 - Genuineness, **6A:10**
 - Limits on jurisdiction, **6A:13**
 - Lost certificates, **6A:9**
 - Officer's certificates, **6A:6**
 - Old certificates, **6A:14**
 - Omnibus qualification, **6A:8**
 - Public officials, **6A:4**
 - Representation in underwriting agreement, **6A:5**
 - SEC no-action letters, **6A:15**
 - Special counsel, **6A:12**
 - 1939 Act, **52:3 et seq.**
 - No-action letters. See **Securities and Exchange Commission** (this index)
 - Nonassessability
 - Note conversion, issuance upon, **14:3 et seq.**
 - Outstanding stock, **4:3**
 - Not an expert, **27A:11**
 - Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:3 et seq.**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:3 et seq.**
 - Regularity of, **14:3 et seq.**
 - Exempt sales, **53:3**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **15:3 et seq.**
- Officers certificate, **27A:6**
- Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **46:7**
 - Limitation on use, **1:16**
 - New class, creation of, **6A:6**
 - Public offerings, regularity of, **6:6, 6A:6**
- Old certificates, **27A:15**
- Old certificates. See **Old Certificates and Back-Up Opinions** (this index)
- Omnibus qualification, **27A:8**
- Omnibus qualification. See **Omnibus Qualification** (this index)
- Other forms of opinions. See **Other Forms of Opinions** (this index)
- Other parties impediments, **46:8**
- Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:3**
- Pertinent jurisdictions. See **Pertinent Jurisdictions** (this index)
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - New class, **11:3 et seq.**

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

Preferred stock—Cont'd

Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd

No new class

Generally, **10:3 et seq., 10:16, 12:3**

Assessable stock, **10:17**

Expertise, **10:11**

Genuineness, **10:10**

Merger agreement, compliance with, **10:18**

Old certificates and back-up opinions, **10:15**

Special counsel, **10:13**

Supermajority vote, **10:12**

Convertible

Existing class

Generally, **10:3 et seq., 10:16, 11:3 et seq.**

Assessable stock, **10:17**

Expertise, **10:11**

Genuineness, **10:10**

Merger agreement, compliance with, **10:18**

Old certificates and back-up opinions, **10:15**

Special counsel, **10:13**

Supermajority vote, **10:12**

No new class, **12:3**

Existing class issuance

Existing class conversion

Generally, **10:3 et seq., 10:16**

Assessable stock, **10:17**

Expertise, **10:11**

Genuineness, **10:10**

Merger agreement, compliance with, **10:18**

Old certificates and back-up opinions, **10:15**

Special counsel, **10:13**

Supermajority vote, **10:12**

New class conversion, **12:3**

Issuances

Conversion, regularity of issuance upon

Generally, **9:3 et seq.**

Assessable stock, **9:18**

Expertise, **9:12**

Genuineness, **9:11**

Jurisdictional limitations, **9:15**

Lost certificates, **9:10**

Merger variations, **9:8**

Officer's certificates, **9:6**

Old certificates and back-up letters, **9:16**

Omnibus qualification, **9:9**

Public officials, **9:4**

Representations in agreement, **9:5**

SEC no-action letters, **9:17**

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

Preferred stock—Cont'd

Issuances—Cont'd

Conversion, regularity of issuance upon—Cont'd

Special counsel, **9:14**

Supermajority votes, **9:13**

Variations in preferred stock types, **9:7**

Existing class conversion, **11:3 et seq.**

Public offerings

Generally, **6:3 et seq.**

Assessable stock, **6:16**

Authorized issuance, **6:18 et seq.**

Back-up opinions, **6:14**

Compliance with underwriting agreement, **6:17**

Genuineness, **6:10**

Limits on jurisdiction, **6:13**

Lost certificates, **6:9**

New class, creation of, above

Officer's certificates, **6:6**

Old certificates, **6:14**

Omnibus qualification, **6:8**

Public officials, **6:4**

Representation in underwriting agreement, **6:5**

SEC no-action letters, **6:15**

Special counsel, **6:12**

Underwriters' purchase options, **23:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq.**

Public officials, **27A:4, 46:5**

Real estate sales

Contractual powers, **43:19**

Corporate powers qualifications, **43:19**

Governmental clearances, **46:17**

Notes of corporations, **45:19**

Reasonable enforcement

Generally, **43:10**

Merger offerings

Warrants

New class, **20:11, 25H:11**

No new class, **19:11**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**

See also **Underwriters** (this index)

Warrants

Generally, **17:10**

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:11, 25K:11**

No new class, **21:11**

Merger offerings

New class, **20:11, 25H:11**

No new class, **19:11**

Public offerings, **18:11, 25C:11**

Reconciliation of qualification clauses, **1:8**

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Registration statements
 - Generally, **48:3 et seq.**
 - Exhibits, **50:3 et seq.**
 - Stock options, accuracy of registration statement, **35:11.50, 36A:12, 36B:12**
- Representation in agreement
 - Generally, **46:6**
 - New class, creation of, **6A:5**
 - Public offerings, regularity of, **6:5, 6A:5**
- SEC, no-Action Letter, **27A:16**
- SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, **43:18, 46:16**
 - Merger offerings, **7:18**
- Self-evident, **1:8**
- Share certificates, **40:3 et seq.**
- Special counsel, **27A:13, 43:15, 46:14**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:35**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:3 et seq.**
 - Accuracy of registration statement, **35:11.50, 36A:12, 36B:12**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:3 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:3 et seq., 37A:3 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:3 et seq., 39B:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:3 et seq., 39A:3 et seq.**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:3 et seq.**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:3 et seq.**
- Supermajority vote, **27A:12**
- Supermajority votes. See **Supermajority Votes** (this index)
- Trust Indenture Act, **52:3 et seq.**
- Typical consents, **46:10**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:3 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:3**
- Valid issuance
 - Note conversion, issuance upon, **14:3 et seq.**
 - Outstanding stock, **4:3**
- Warrants
 - Local counsel, **25I:3**
 - Public officials, **25I:4**
- Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)
- Warrants variations, **27A:7**

QUALIFIED SHARES

- Officer's certificates, **27A:119**

REAL ESTATE SALES

- See **Qualifications** (this index)

REASONABLE ENFORCEMENT

- Generally, **43:10**
- Contractual powers, **43:10**
- Corporate powers, **43:10**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:11, 25H:11**
 - No new class, **19:11**
 - Warrants, **25L:11**
- Notes of corporations, **45:11**
- Public offerings
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
- Qualifications. See **Qualifications** (this index)
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:9**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:10**
 - No new class, **35:10, 36A:10**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:10**
- Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Single warrant units, **24:11**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:10**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:11, 25K:11**
 - No new class, **21:11**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:11**
 - New class, **20:11, 25F:11, 25H:11**
 - No new class, **19:11, 25E:11**
 - Public offerings, **18:11, 25C:11, 25D:11**
 - Qualifications, **25A:10, 25B:10, 25C:11, 25D:11, 25E:11, 25F:11, 25G:11**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Single warrant units, **24:11**

REGISTRATION PROVISIONS

- Merger offerings warrants
 - Valid assumptions, **25L:75**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:94**
 - Single warrant units, **32:94**
- Valid assumptions
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:75**

REGISTRATION PROVISIONS—Cont'd

- Valid issuance, **27A:94**
- Warrants
 - Exercise
 - New class, **28:73**
 - Registration provisions, **27:94**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:94**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:94**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:94**
 - Single warrant units, **32:94**
- Merger offerings, **25L:75**
- Valid assumptions, **25L:75**
- Valid issuance, **25E:118, 25F:118**

REGISTRATION STATEMENTS

- Generally, **48:1 et seq.**
- Accountants' certificates
 - Generally, **48:13**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:14**
- Accuracy of
 - Officer's certificates, **48:45**
 - Public offerings, **18:13, 25C:13, 25D:13**
 - Stock options, **35:11.50, 36A:12, 36B:12**
- Accuracy of compliance with forms, **48:21 et seq.**
- Accuracy of descriptions
 - Generally, **49:1, 49:59**
 - Contracts investigated, **49:7**
 - Lost certificates, **49:8**
 - Procedures, **49:16 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **49:3 et seq.**
- Accuracy of statement, merger offerings, **25L:13**
- Actual knowledge
 - Generally, **48:9**
 - Exhibits, **50:8**
- Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **49:31**
 - Form, **49:60**
- Charter requirements, **49:17, 49:30**
- Checking, **49:22**
- Company questionnaires, **48:32**
- Compliance with forms, **48:21 et seq.**
- Confidential treatment, **48:11**
- Debt instruments
 - Generally, **49:19**
 - Form, **49:55**
- Definitions
 - Generally, **1:37, 48:2**
 - Exhibits, **50:2**
- Description of business, **49:59**
- Descriptions of securities, **48:41**
- Director questionnaires, **48:30**
- Directors' knowledge of exhibits, **50:9**
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **49:32**

REGISTRATION STATEMENTS—Cont'd

- Directors' resolutions—Cont'd
 - Form, **49:61**
- Exempt sales
 - Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance. See **Forms S-2 and S-3 Compliance** (this index)
 - Rule 144 opinions. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)
- Exempt sales of notes
 - Generally, **53:1 et seq.**
 - See also **Notes of Corporations** (this index)
- Exhibits
 - Generally, **50:1**
 - Accuracy, **48:42**
 - Billing records, **50:16**
 - Consultations with officers, **50:19**
 - Corporate partners, **50:13**
 - File room, **50:14**
 - Filing of, **50:30**
 - Incorporation of, **50:31**
 - Inside counsel, **50:38**
 - Minutes, **50:20**
 - Officer representations, **50:32 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **50:39 et seq.**
 - Parent officer representations, **50:35 et seq.**
 - Past registration statements, **50:18**
 - Procedures, **50:12 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **50:3 et seq.**
 - Review of, **48:29**
- Financial statements, **49:21**
- Form S-2 requirements, foreign private issuers, **51:46 to 51:49, 51:111**
- Form T-1 requirements
 - Generally, **48:33**
 - 1939 Act, **52:14, 52:22**
- Genuineness
 - Generally, **48:8**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:9**
 - Exhibits, **50:7**
- Inside counsel
 - Generally, **48:3, 48:39**
 - Exhibits, **50:38**
- Issuance in existing class, **7:10**
- Jurisdictional limitations, **49:11**
- Jurisdictions in which business transacted, **49:59**
- Listing requirements, **49:36**
- Local counsel, **49:3**
- Lost certificates
 - Generally, **49:8, 49:42 et seq.**
 - Form, **49:65 et seq.**
- Merger offerings
 - Accuracy of registration statement, **25L:13**
 - Issuance in existing class, **7:10**
 - New class created, **8:74**

REGISTRATION STATEMENTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Registration provisions, valid assumption, **25L:75**
- Valid assumptions
 - Registration provisions, **25L:75**
- Warrants
 - Accuracy of registration statement, **25L:13**
 - New class, **20:13, 20:118, 25F:13, 25F:118, 25H:13, 25H:118**
 - No new class, **19:13, 25E:13, 25E:118, 25G:13**
 - Registration provisions, valid assumption, **25L:75**
 - Valid assumptions
 - Registration provisions, **25L:75**
- Minutes, exhibits, **50:20**
- New charter amendments, **49:18**
- New class created in merger offerings, **8:74**
- 1939 Act
 - Generally, **52:11 et seq.**
 - See also **1939 Act** (this index)
- Officer representations
 - Generally, **48:18 et seq.**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:47 et seq.**
 - Exhibits, **50:32 et seq.**
- Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **48:6, 48:35, 48:43 et seq.**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:6, 49:23, 49:54 et seq.**
 - Exhibits, **50:6, 50:39 et seq.**
- Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:12**
 - Exhibits, **50:10**
- Parent bylaws
 - Accuracy of descriptions
 - Generally, **49:40**
 - Form, **49:64**
 - Exhibits, **50:24**
- Parent charters
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:39**
 - Exhibits, **50:23**
- Parent officer representations, **49:50 et seq.**
- Parent officers, consultation with, **50:26**
- Pari passu securities, **49:56**
- Past registration statements, **50:18**
- Pertinent jurisdictions, **49:25**
- Portion, accuracy of, **48:45**
- Procedures, **48:15 et seq.**
- Public officials
 - Generally, **48:4**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:4**
 - Exhibits, **50:4**
- Qualifications
 - Generally, **48:3 et seq.**

REGISTRATION STATEMENTS—Cont'd

- Qualifications—Cont'd
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **25E:13, 25F:13, 49:3 et seq.**
 - Exhibits, **50:3 et seq.**
- Representation in agreement
 - Generally, **48:5**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:5**
 - Exhibits, **50:5**
- Rule 144. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)
- Scope of business, **49:57**
- SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, **48:12**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:13**
 - Exhibits, **50:11**
- Secretaries' certificates
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:38**
 - Exhibits, **50:22**
- Senior securities listings
 - Generally, **49:56**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:37**
- Special counsel, **49:10**
- Statutory requirements, **48:25 et seq.**
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **49:33**
 - Form, **49:62**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:95**
 - Assumption in merger, **35:98, 36A:86, 36A:123**
 - Issuance, **36B:99**
- Stop orders
 - Generally, **48:40**
 - Absence of, **48:15 et seq.**
 - 1939 Act, **52:13, 52:20**
 - Officer's certificates, **48:43**
- Telegrams from SEC, **48:16**
- Transfer agents' certificates
 - Generally, **49:44**
 - Form, **49:66**
- Treasurers' certificates, **49:67**
- Trustees' certificates
 - Generally, **48:14**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:15**
- Trust Indenture Act
 - Generally, **52:11 et seq.**
 - See also **1939 Act** (this index)
- Type of business, **49:26**
- Underwriter questionnaires, **48:31**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:13, 25C:13**
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
- Underwriting agreement, **48:34**
- Valid debt issuance, **49:46**
- Valid stock issuance, **49:45**

REGISTRATION STATEMENTS—Cont'd

Verification of business description, **49:58**

Warrants

Accuracy, **18:13, 25C:13, 25D:13, 25E:13, 25F:13, 25G:13**

Accuracy of descriptions, **25L:13**

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:13, 25J:75, 25K:13, 25K:75**

No new class, **21:13, 21:82**

Merger offerings

Accuracy of registration statement, **25L:13**

New class, **20:13, 20:118, 25F:13, 25F:118, 25H:13, 25H:118**

No new class, **19:13, 19:118, 25E:13, 25E:118, 25G:13**

Registration provisions, valid assumption, **25L:75**

Valid assumptions, registration provisions, **25L:75**

Public offerings, **25C:13, 25D:13**

Regularity, **17:111**

REGULATORY AGENCIES

See **Governmental Agencies and Officials** (this index)

RELATED AGREEMENTS

Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:108**

Merger offerings warrants, due authorizations, **25L:35**

Valid issuance, **27A:82**

RELIANCE

See **Third Party Reliance** (this index)

REPRESENTATION

Warrants, merger agreements, **25I:6**

RESIGNATIONS OF OFFICERS

See **Officers** (this index)

RESOLUTIONS

See **Directors; Stockholders** (this index)

RULE 10B-5 LIABILITIES

Generally, **1:27**

RULE 144 OPINIONS

Generally, **58:1, 58:9**

Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days

Brokers' letters, *infra*

Opinions of sellers' counsels, *infra*

Brokers' letters

Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days

Broker's transactions, shares, **58:10**

Debt securities, **58:13**

Market makers, shares, **58:11**

Riskless principal, shares, **58:12**

Shares

Broker's transactions, **58:10**

RULE 144 OPINIONS—Cont'd

Brokers' letters—Cont'd

Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days—Cont'd

Shares—Cont'd

Market makers, **58:11**

Riskless principal, **58:12**

Broker's transactions, shares, **58:10**

Debt securities, **58:13**

Market makers, shares, **58:11**

Riskless principal, shares, **58:12**

Certificate of compliance with reporting requirements, **58:20**

Certificate re affiliate status, **58:21**

Company certificate of compliance with reporting requirements, **58:20**

Company counsels' letters

All restricted securities, **58:19**

Sales by all persons, **58:19**

1934 Act

Certificate of compliance with reporting requirements, **58:20**

Non-affiliate or not affiliated within 90 days

Opinions of sellers' counsels, *infra*

Opinions of sellers' counsels

Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days

Form 144 not required, all restricted securities, **58:16**

Form 144 required, all restricted securities, **58:15**

Form 144 not required

Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days, **58:16**

All restricted securities, **58:16, 58:18**

Non-affiliate or not affiliated within 90 days, **58:18**

Form 144 required

Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days, **58:15**

All restricted securities, **58:15, 58:17**

Non-affiliate or not affiliated within 90 days, **58:17**

Non-affiliate or not affiliated within 90 days

Form 144 not required, all restricted securities, **58:18**

Form 144 required, all restricted securities, **58:17**

Sales form, **58:2 et seq.**

Sellers' letters

Affiliate or affiliated within 90 days

1934 Act non-reporting company

Debt securities, **58:6**

Shares, **58:4**

1934 Act reporting company

Debt securities, **58:5**

Shares, **58:3**

1934 Act non-reporting company

All restricted securities, **58:8**

Debt securities, **58:6**

RULE 144 OPINIONS—Cont'd

- Sellers' letters—Cont'd
 - 1934 Act non-reporting company—Cont'd
 - Shares, **58:4**
 - 1934 Act reporting company
 - All restricted securities, **58:7**
 - Debt securities, **58:5**
 - Shares, **58:3**
 - Non-affiliate or not affiliated within 90 days
 - 1934 Act non-reporting company
 - Restricted securities, **58:8**
 - 1934 Act reporting company
 - Restricted securities, **58:7**

SALES

- See **Exempt Sales** (this index)

SANCTIONS

- Bar associations, **1:33**
- Rule 2(e) sanctions, **1:32**

SCOPE

- During purchases, officer's certificates, **27A:120**

SCOPE OF BUSINESS

- Corporate forms and procedures
 - Form, **42:47**
 - Good standing, **2:71**
- Powers
 - Conduct of business, **2:71**
 - Contractual, **43:111**
- Directors' resolutions, **54:27, 54:28**
- Governmental agencies and officials, **46:36**
- Merger offerings, **11:119**
 - Warrants, **25L:87**
- Notes of corporations, **45:144**
- Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **2:71**
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:123 et seq.**
 - Scope of business during purchases, **5:123 et seq.**
 - Scope of business representation, **5:134 et seq.**
 - Fully paid status of public offerings, **6:120, 6:131, 6A:103**
- Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:104**
 - No new class created, **7:123, 7:134**
- Merger offerings warrants, **25L:87**
- New class, creation of, **6A:103**
 - Business description
 - Jurisdiction conducted in, **5A:108**
 - Verification of accurate, **5A:107**
 - Scope of business representation, **5A:106**
- Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:120, 6:131, 6A:103**

SCOPE OF BUSINESS—Cont'd

- Officer's certificates—Cont'd
 - Preferred stock issuances
 - Conversion, regularity of issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:129**
 - Scope of business during purchases, **9:118**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **17:126**
 - Assumed in merger, **21:94**
 - Merger offerings, **25L:87**
 - Public offerings, **18:129, 25C:131, 25D:131**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon, new class, **11:119**
 - Convertible, existing class, **11:119**
 - New class issuance, existing class conversion, **11:119**
- Public offerings
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
 - Single warrant units, **24:99**
- Registration statements, **49:57**
- Share certificates, **40:49**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:47**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:103**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:106**
 - No new class, **35:107, 36A:132**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:118, 37A:103**
 - New class, **39:103, 39B:103**
 - No new class, **38:120, 39A:131**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:108**
 - No new class, **39A:131**
- Subsidiaries, **46:36**
- Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
- Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **31:120**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:119**
 - Single warrant units, **32:120**
- Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
- Single warrant units, **24:99**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:87, 25K:87**
 - No new class, **21:94**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:119, 26:130, 26A:104**
 - New class, **28:103**

SCOPE OF BUSINESS—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

- No new class, **27:120, 27:131**
- Three classes of stock, **30:120, 30:131**
- Two classes of stock, **29:120, 29:131**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:120**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:119**
 - Single warrant units, **32:120**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:134, 25F:134, 25H:134**
 - No new class, **19:134, 25E:134**
 - Officer's certificates, **25L:87**
- Public offerings, **18:129, 25C:131, 25D:131**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
 - Single warrant units, **24:99**

SEAL

- Valid issuance, **27A:72**

SEALS, CORPORATE

- Generally, **2:45, 40:29**
- Agreement, issuance under, **5:73**
- Due execution of corporate contract, **43:56**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:72**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:51**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:73**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:52**
 - New class created, **8:52**
 - No new class created, **7:75**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:52**
 - No new class, **15:73**
 - Warrants, **20:73, 25H:73**
- New class, creation of, **5A:52, 6A:51, 8:52**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:71**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:52**
 - No new class, **15:73**
 - Regularity of, **14:72**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:52**
 - No new class, **15:73**
- Outstanding stock certificates, **4:86**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:72**
 - New class, **11:73, 13:52**
 - No new class, **10:72, 12:51**

SEALS, CORPORATE—Cont'd

Preferred stock—Cont'd

Convertible

- Existing class, **10:72, 11:73**
- New class, **13:52**
- No new class, **12:51**
- Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:72**
 - New class conversion, **12:51**
- New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:73**
 - New class conversion, **13:52**
- Public offerings, valid issuance, **6:72, 6A:51**
- Stock options, exercise
 - New class, **39:51, 39B:51**
 - No new class, **38:72, 39A:72**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:72**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:72**
 - Single warrant units, **32:72**
- Valid authentication, **25A:67, 25B:67, 25C:71, 25D:71, 25E:73, 25F:73, 25G:73**
- Valid issuance of public offerings, **6:72, 6A:51**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:67**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:72, 26A:51**
 - New class, **28:51**
 - No new class, **27:72**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:72**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:72**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:72**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:72**
 - Single warrant units, **32:72**
 - Merger offerings, **20:73, 25H:73**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:67, 25B:67, 25C:71, 25D:71, 25E:73, 25F:73, 25G:73**

SEASONED ISSUERS' OFFERINGS

- See **Forms S-2 and S-3 Compliance; Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)

SECRETARIES' CERTIFICATES

- Generally, **42:30**
- See also **Officers' Certificates** (this index)
- Agreement, authority for stock issuance under, **5:48, 5A:27**
- Contractual powers of corporations, **43:29**
- Due authorizations
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:39**
- Due execution of corporate contract, **43:59, 43:99**
- Merger offerings
 - Due authorizations, **25L:39**

SECRETARIES' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:48**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:27**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:49**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:28**
 - New class created, **8:27**
 - No new class created, **7:50**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:28**
 - No new class, **15:49**
 - Warrants
 - Due authorizations, **25L:39**
 - New class, **20:39, 20:67, 20:103, 25H:39, 25H:67, 25H:103**
 - No new class, **19:39, 19:67, 19:103**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:38**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:28**
 - No new class, **15:49**
 - Regularity of, **14:48**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:28**
 - No new class, **15:49**
- Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:55**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:48**
 - New class, **11:49, 13:28**
 - No new class, **10:48, 12:27**
- Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:48, 11:49**
 - New class, **13:28**
 - No new class, **12:27**
- Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:48**
 - New class conversion, **12:27**
- New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:49**
 - New class conversion, **13:28**
- Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6:47, 6A:26**
 - New class, creation of, **6A:26**
 - Warrants, **18:38, 25C:38, 25D:38**
- Registration statements
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:38**
 - Exhibits, **50:22**
- Share certificates, **40:35**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:32, 34:81**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:35, 36:84**

SECRETARIES' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Stock options—Cont'd
 - Assumption in merger—Cont'd
 - No new class, **35:35, 35:84, 36A:36, 36A:79, 36A:109**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:47, 37A:26**
 - New class, **39:27, 39B:27**
 - No new class, **38:48, 39A:48**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:85**
- Underwriters
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:38, 23:75, 25C:38, 25C:102**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:48**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:48**
 - Single warrant units, **32:48**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:39, 25J:68, 25K:39, 25K:68**
 - No new class, **21:39, 21:73**
 - Due authorization, **25A:34, 25B:34, 25C:38, 25D:38, 25E:39, 25F:39, 25G:39, 25L:39**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:48, 26A:27**
 - New class, **28:27**
 - No new class, **27:48**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:48**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:48**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:48**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:48**
 - Single warrant units, **32:48**
- Merger offerings
 - Due authorizations, **25L:39**
 - New class, **20:39, 20:67, 20:103, 25F:39, 25F:67, 25F:103, 25H:39, 25H:67, 25H:103**
 - No new class, **19:39, 19:67, 19:103, 25E:39, 25F:67, 25F:103**
- Public offerings, **18:38, 18:104, 25C:38, 25C:102, 25D:38, 25D:102**
- Regularity of, **17:34, 17:61, 17:96**
- Valid authentication, **25A:61, 25B:61, 25C:65, 25D:65, 25E:67, 25F:67, 25G:67**
- Valid issuance, **25A:96, 25B:96, 25C:102, 25D:102, 25E:103, 25F:103, 25G:103**

SECRETARY8217S CERTIFICATE

- Valid authorization, **27A:48**

SECURITIES ACT

- See **1933 Act** (this index)

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC)

See also **Governmental Agencies and Officials**
(this index)

Exempt sales

Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance. See **Forms S-2
and S-3 Compliance** (this index)

Regulation D, **53:8**

Rule 144 opinions. See **Rule 144 Opinions**
(this index)

Governmental clearances and approvals. See
Governmental Agencies and Officials (this
index)

Merger offerings

Generally, **8:16**

No-action letters, **25L:21**

No-action letters

Agreement, regularity of stock issued pursuant
to, **5:16, 5A:16**

Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:17**

Corporate powers, **43:18**

Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:15**

Merger offerings

Issuance in existing class

Generally, **7:18**

Convertible into new class, **12:16**

Issuance in new class

Generally, **8:16**

Convertible into existing class, **11:17**

Convertible to new class, **13:17**

Note conversions

New class, **16:16**

No new class, **15:16**

Warrants

Generally, **25L:21**

New class, **20:21, 25H:21**

No new class, **19:21**

1939 Act, **52:10**

Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:14**

Public offering, regularity of, **6:15, 6A:15**

Warrants

Merger offerings

Generally, **25L:21**

New class, **20:21**

No defaults certificate, **51:108**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:18**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:16**

No new class, **15:16**

Regularity of, **14:16**

Exempt sales, **53:7**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:16**

No new class, **15:16**

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd

One year reporting status

Generally, **51:33 to 51:37**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:17**

New class, **11:17, 13:17**

No new class, **12:16**

Convertible

Existing class, **11:17**

New class, **13:17**

No new class, **12:16**

Existing class issuance

New class conversion, **12:16**

New class issuance

Existing class conversion, **11:17**

New class conversion, **13:17**

Public offerings, warrants, **18:20, 25C:20,
25D:20**

Qualifications, **25A:17, 25B:17, 25C:20,
25D:20, 25E:21, 25F:21, 25G:21**

Registration. See **Registration Statements** (this
index)

Registration statements

Generally, **48:12**

Accuracy of descriptions, **49:13**

Exhibits, **50:11**

Regulation D

Exempt sales, **53:8**

Rule 2(e) sanctions, **1:32**

Rule 144. See **Rule 144 Opinions** (this index)

Seasoned issuers' offerings. See **Forms S-2 and
S-3 Compliance** (this index)

Section 11 liabilities, **1:24**

Section 12(a)(2) liabilities, **1:25**

Section 15(d) reports, **51:104**

Section 17(a) liabilities, **1:26**

Sections 14(a) and 14(c) liabilities, **1:28**

Share certificates, **40:14**

Stock options

Generally, **34:16**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:18**

No new class, **35:18, 36A:19**

Exercise

Generally, **37:16, 37A:16**

New class, **39:16, 39B:16**

No new class, **38:16, 39A:16**

Issuance, new class, **36B:19**

Stop orders

Generally, **48:40**

Absence, **48:15 et seq.**

1939 Act, **52:13, 52:20**

Officer's certificates, **48:43**

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE

COMMISSION (SEC)—Cont'd

- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:18**
- Telegrams from, **48:16**
- Three-year reporting status
 - Form, **51:113**
- Timeliness of reports to
 - Generally, **51:38 to 51:40**
 - Form, **51:107**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:20, 25C:20**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:16**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:16**
 - Single warrant units, **32:16**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:21, 25K:21**
 - No new class, **21:21**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:16, 26A:16**
 - New class, **28:16**
 - No new class, **27:16**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:16**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:16**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:16**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:16**
 - Single warrant units, **32:16**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **25F:21, 25H:21**
 - No-action letters, **25L:21**
 - No new class, **19:21, 25E:21**
 - No-action letters, **25I:21**
 - Qualifications, **25A:17, 25B:17, 25C:20, 25D:20, 25E:21, 25F:21, 25G:21**
 - Regularity of, **17:17**

SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT

See **1934 Act** (this index)

SECURITIES INSTRUMENTS

See **Share Certificates** (this index)

SHARE CERTIFICATES

- Generally, **40:1**
- Bylaw requirements
 - Officer's certificates, **40:46**
 - Qualifications, **40:17**
- Certificates, **40:26 et seq.**
- Charter requirements, **40:16**
- Countersignatures. See **Countersignatures** (this index)
- Definitions, **40:2**
- Description of business, **40:51**
- Destroyed. See **Lost Certificates** (this index)

SHARE CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **40:19**
 - Officer's certificates, **40:47**
 - Organization, **40:25**
- Dividend forms, **5:137, 5A:109**
- Elections of officers, **40:38**
- Elections of parent officers, **40:41**
- Execution of certificates, **40:27**
- Forms of certificates
 - Generally, **40:26**
 - Merger offerings, **8:49**
- Genuineness, **40:9**
- Incumbencies of officers
 - Generally, **40:40**
 - Form, **40:52**
- Incumbencies of parent officers
 - Generally, **40:43**
 - Form, **40:55**
- Inspections of certificates, **41:21, 41:39**
- Jurisdictional limitations, **40:12**
- Jurisdiction in which business conducted, **40:51**
- Law requirements, **40:15**
- Legends, subsidiaries' stock, **41:40**
- Listing requirements, **40:18**
- Local counsel, **40:3, 40:44**
- Lost. See **Lost Certificates** (this index)
- Number of shares of stock owned by company, **41:62**
- Officer representations, **40:38 et seq.**
- Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **40:46 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **40:6**
- Old certificates and back-up opinions, **40:13**
- Omnibus qualification, **40:7**
- Parent bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **40:37**
 - Form, **40:54**
- Parent charter requirements, **40:36**
- Parent officer representations, **40:41 et seq.**
- Pertinent jurisdictions, **40:21**
- Public officials, **40:4**
- Qualifications
 - Generally, **40:3 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **40:6**
- Related agreements, **40:34**
- Representation in agreement, **40:5**
- Resignations of officers, **40:39**
- Resignations of parent officer, **40:42**
- Scope of business, **40:49**
- Seal. See **Seals, Corporate** (this index)
- SEC no-action letters, **40:14**
- Secretaries' certificates, **40:35**
- Special counsel, **40:11**
- Special laws, **40:23**

SHARE CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **40:20**
 - Form, **40:48**
- Stolen. See **Lost Certificates** (this index)
- Subsidiaries' stock. See **Subsidiaries** (this index)
- Supermajority votes, **40:10**
- Terms of agreements, **40:33**
- Type of business, **40:22**
- Valid issuance, **40:45**
- Verification of business description, **40:50**

SHAREHOLDERS

- See **Stockholders** (this index)

SIGNATURES

- Generally, **1:19**
- See also **Countersignatures** (this index)
- Authentication of warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)
- Representative capacity of contract signatories, **43:53**
- Stock certificates, **4:87**

SPECIAL COUNSEL

- Generally, **57:1 et seq.**
- See also **Local Counsel** (this index)
- Agreement, regularity of stock issuance under, **5:13, 5A:13**
- Approval of opinions of, **1:14**
- Choosing, **57:2**
- Closing dates of opinions, **57:6**
- Conflicts of interest, **57:3**
- Contracts of corporations, **44:11**
- Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:14**
- Corporate forms and procedures
 - Generally, **42:11**
 - Good standing, **2:10**
 - Powers, **2:10**
- Corporate powers, **43:15**
- Draft opinions, **57:4**
- Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:12**
- Issuance in existing class, merger offerings, **7:15**
- Issuance in new class, merger offerings, **8:13**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Generally, **7:15**
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:13**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:13**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Generally, **8:13**
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:14**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:14**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:13**
 - No new class, **15:13**

SPECIAL COUNSEL—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:18**
 - New class, **20:18, 25F:18, 25H:18**
 - No new class, **19:18, 25E:18**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:15**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:13**
 - No new class, **15:13**
 - Regularity of, **14:13**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:13**
 - No new class, **15:13**
- Opinions of
 - Generally, **57:1 et seq.**
 - Approvals, **1:14**
 - Closing dates, **57:6**
 - Drafts, **57:4**
 - Preclearing, **57:5**
 - Reliance on, **1:14**
 - When required, **1:14**
- Oral approvals, **1:14**
- Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:11**
- Preclearing of opinions, **57:5**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:14**
 - New class, **11:14, 13:14**
 - No new class, **10:13, 12:13**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:13, 11:14**
 - New class, **13:14**
 - No new class, **12:13**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:13**
 - New class conversion, **12:13**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:14**
 - New class conversion, **13:14**
- Public offerings
 - New class, creation of, **6A:12**
 - Regularity of, **6:12, 6A:12**
 - Warrants, **18:17, 25C:17, 25D:17**
- Qualifications, **1:14, 25A:14, 25B:14, 25C:17, 25D:17, 25E:18, 25F:18, 25G:18, 27A:13**
- Registration statements, accuracy of, **49:10**
- Reliance on opinions of, **1:14**
- Scope, form, and substance approvals, **1:14**
- Share certificates, **40:11**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:13**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:15**

SPECIAL COUNSEL—Cont'd

- Stock options—Cont'd
 - Assumption in merger—Cont'd
 - No new class, **35:15, 36A:16**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:13, 37A:13**
 - New class, **39:13, 39B:13**
 - No new class, **38:13, 39A:13**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:16**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:14**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:17, 25C:17**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:13**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:13**
 - Single warrant units, **32:13**
- Warrants
 - Agreement benefits, **25I:82**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:18, 25K:18**
 - No new class, **21:18**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:48**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:13, 26A:13**
 - No new class, **27:13**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:13**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:13**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:13**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:13**
 - Single warrant units, **32:13**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:18**
 - New class, **20:18, 25F:18, 25H:18**
 - No new class, **19:18, 25E:18**
 - Public offerings, **18:17, 25C:17, 25D:17**
 - Qualifications, **25A:14, 25B:14, 25C:17, 25D:17, 25E:18, 25F:18, 25G:18, 25I:18**
 - Regularity of, **17:14**
 - Valid assumptions, **25I:74**
 - When opinion of required, **1:14**

SPECIAL LAWS

- Authorized issuance
 - Merger offerings, **8:24**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:24, 6A:23**
 - Public offerings, **6:38, 6A:23**
- Contracts of corporations
 - Power to contract, **43:27, 43:49, 43:72**
- Corporate forms and procedures
 - Generally, **42:22**
- Powers
 - Generally, **2:56**
 - Contractual, **43:27, 43:49, 43:72**
- Directors' resolutions, **54:8**

SPECIAL LAWS—Cont'd

- Due authorization
 - Generally, **25A:27, 25B:27, 25C:30, 25D:30, 25E:31, 25F:31, 25G:31**
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:31**
- Fully paid status
 - Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:83**
 - No new class created, **7:106**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:85, 6A:82**
 - Preferred stock, issuance upon conversion, **9:101**
 - Public offerings, **6:103, 6A:82**
- Fully paid status and nonassessability, **27A:103**
- Governmental agencies and officials, **46:21**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class, **12:45**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:67**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:25**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:25, 16:46**
 - No new class, **15:67**
 - Warrants
 - Due authorizations, **25L:31**
- Nonassessability of stock
 - Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:83**
 - No new class created, **7:106**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:85, 6A:82**
 - Preferred stock, **9:101**
 - Public offerings, **6:103, 6A:82**
- Notes of corporations, **45:31, 45:89**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:25, 16:46**
 - No new class, **15:67**
 - Regularity of, **14:66**
- Outstanding stock, **4:79, 4:130**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - New class, **11:67, 13:25**
 - No new class, **12:45**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **11:67**
 - New class, **13:25**
 - No new class, **12:45**
 - Existing class issuance, **12:45**
 - New class conversion, **12:45**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:67**
 - New class conversion, **13:25**
- Public offerings
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:30, 23:62, 25C:30, 25C:89**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**

SPECIAL LAWS—Cont'd

- Public offerings—Cont'd
 - Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
- Share certificates, **40:23**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:9**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:25**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:28, 36:73**
 - No new class, **35:28, 35:73, 36A:29, 36A:72, 36A:98**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:38, 37:65, 37:101, 37A:44, 37A:82**
 - Fully paid status, **37:101, 37A:82**
 - New class, **39:24, 39:45, 39:82, 39B:24, 39B:45, 39B:82**
 - Nonassessability, **37:101, 37A:82**
 - No new class, **38:39, 38:66, 38:103, 39A:39, 39A:103**
 - Valid issuance, **37:65, 37A:44**
- Issuance, **34:70**
 - New class, **36B:29, 36B:74**
 - No new class, **39A:66**
- Valid issuance, **34:70**
- Subsidiaries, stock of, **41:45**
- Underwriters
 - Generally, **23:62, 25C:89**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:30, 23:62, 25C:30, 25C:89**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:39, 31:66, 31:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:39, 33:66, 33:102**
 - Single warrant units, **32:39, 32:66, 32:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
- Valid authentication, **25A:57, 25B:57, 25C:61, 25D:61, 25E:62, 25F:62, 25G:62**
- Valid issuance, **27A:66**
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:66**
- Merger offerings
 - New class created, **8:45**
 - No new class created, compliance with special laws, **7:68**
- New class, creation of, **5A:45, 6A:44**
- Preferred stock, issuance upon conversion, **9:66**
- Public offerings, **6:65, 6A:44**
- Warrants, **25A:85, 25B:85, 25C:89, 25D:89, 25E:91, 25F:91, 25G:91**

SPECIAL LAWS—Cont'd

- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:27, 17:57**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:31, 25J:60, 25K:31, 25K:60**
 - No new class, **21:31, 21:60**
 - Due authorization, **25A:27, 25B:27, 25C:30, 25D:30, 25E:31, 25F:31, 25G:31, 25L:31**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:39, 26:66, 26:102, 26A:45, 26A:83**
 - New class, **28:24, 28:45, 28:82**
 - No new class, **27:39, 27:66, 27:103**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:39, 30:66, 30:103**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:39, 29:66, 29:103**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:39, 31:66, 31:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:39, 33:66, 33:102**
 - Single warrant units, **32:39, 32:66, 32:103**
- Merger offerings
 - Due authorizations, **25L:31**
 - New class, **20:31, 20:62, 20:91, 25F:31, 25F:62, 25F:91, 25H:31, 25H:62, 25H:91**
 - No new class, **19:31, 19:62, 19:91, 25E:31, 25E:62, 25E:91**
- No new class, **19:31**
- Regularity, **17:85**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:30, 23:62, 25C:30, 25C:89**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
- Valid authentication, **25A:57, 25B:57, 25C:61, 25D:61, 25E:62, 25F:62, 25G:62**
- Valid issuance, **25A:85, 25B:85, 25C:89, 25D:89, 25E:91, 25F:91, 25G:91**

STOCK BOOKS

- Issuance, no new class, **39A:21**
- No new class, **39A:21**
- Valid authorization, **27A:21**

STOCK CERTIFICATES

- See **Share Certificates** (this index)

STOCKHOLDER RESOLUTIONS

- Valid issuance, **27A:63**

STOCKHOLDERS

- Generally, **55:1**
- Agreements of stockholders, **55:34**
- Class votes, **55:18**
- Conflicts of interest
 - Generally, **55:37**
- Form, **55:55**

STOCKHOLDERS—Cont'd

- Consents of stockholders, **55:44**
- Due authorization, **25A:23, 25B:23, 25C:26, 25D:26, 25E:27, 25F:27, 25G:27, 25L:27**
- Elections
 - Agreements of stockholders, **55:34**
 - Proxies, *infra*
 - Voting, *infra*
- Interested stockholders
 - Generally, **55:37**
 - Form, **55:55**
- Judges of elections, **55:21**
- Lists of stockholders, **55:29, 55:54**
- Meetings
 - Affidavit of mailing, **55:52**
 - Minutes, **55:36**
 - Notices
 - Generally, **55:14, 55:51**
 - Affidavit of mailing, **55:16**
- Merger offerings warrants, resolutions
 - Due authorizations, **25L:27**
 - New class, **20:27, 20:59, 20:88, 20:133, 25H:27, 25H:59, 25H:88, 25H:133**
 - No new class, **19:27, 19:133**
- Minutes of meetings, **55:36**
- New class, creation of
 - Resolutions
 - Fully paid status of public offerings, **6A:102**
 - Nonassessability of public offerings, **6A:102**
 - Public offerings
 - Fully paid status, **6A:102**
 - Nonassessability, **6A:102**
 - Valid issuance, **6A:41**
 - Valid issuance
 - Public offerings, **6A:41**
- Number of shares outstanding, **55:53**
- Officer's certificates, **25A:123, 25B:123, 25C:130, 25D:130, 25E:133, 25F:133, 25G:133**
- Officer's certificates. Resolutions, *infra*
- Outstanding share resolutions, **4:29**
- Proxies
 - Generally, **55:27**
 - Form, **55:26**
 - Written ballots, **55:23, 55:28**
- Public offerings resolutions, warrants, **18:26, 18:128, 25C:26, 25C:130, 25D:26, 25D:130**
- Record, stockholders of, **55:32**
- Resolutions
 - Generally, **55:1, 55:49**
 - Agreement, issuance under, **5:121**
 - Agreements of stockholders, **55:34**
 - Bylaw requirements, **55:4**
 - Certificate form, **55:50**

STOCKHOLDERS—Cont'd

- Resolutions—Cont'd
 - Certified resolutions, **55:13**
 - Charter requirements, **55:3**
 - Class votes, **55:18**
 - Conflicts of interest
 - Generally, **55:37**
 - Form, **55:55**
 - Consents of stockholders, **55:44**
 - Corporate forms and procedures, **42:18**
 - Description of business, **55:49**
 - Director resolution certificates, **55:46**
 - Directors' resolutions, **55:5, 55:39**
 - Due authorization, **25A:23, 25B:23, 25C:26, 25D:26, 25E:27, 25F:27, 25G:27, 25L:27**
 - Due execution of corporate contract, **43:46, 43:76, 43:88**
 - Form, **9:116, 42:46**
 - Fully paid status of public offerings, **6:118, 6A:102**
 - Governmental clearances
 - Generally, **46:26**
 - Form, **46:41**
 - Interested stockholders
 - Generally, **55:37**
 - Form, **55:55**
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **55:49**
 - Law requirements, **55:2, 55:10**
 - Listing requirements, **55:6**
 - Lists of stockholders, **55:29, 55:54**
 - Local counsel, **55:43**
 - Lost certificates, **55:38, 55:56**
 - Meeting notices
 - Generally, **55:14**
 - Affidavit of mailing, **55:16**
 - Merger offerings
 - Due authorization, warrants, **25L:27**
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:36, 10:63, 10:116**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:42, 12:100**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:37, 11:64, 11:117**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:43, 13:101**
 - New class created, **8:42, 8:103**
 - No new class created, **7:65**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:43, 16:94**
 - No new class, **15:64, 15:117**
 - Officer's certificates, **7:121**
 - Warrants
 - Due authorizations, **25L:27**

STOCKHOLDERS—Cont'd

- Resolutions—Cont'd
 - Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Warrants—Cont'd
 - New class, **20:27, 20:59, 20:88, 20:133, 25H:27, 25H:59, 25H:88, 25H:133**
 - No new class, **19:27, 19:133**
 - Merger offerings warrants, due authorizations, **25L:27**
 - Minutes of meetings, **55:36**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:105**
 - New class created
 - Merger offerings, **8:42, 8:103**
 - Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:118, 6A:102**
 - Nonvoting stock, **55:19**
 - Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:27**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:43, 16:94**
 - No new class, **15:64, 15:117**
 - Regularity of, **14:36, 14:63, 14:115**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:43, 16:94**
 - No new class, **15:64, 15:117**
 - Number of shares outstanding, **55:53**
 - Numbers of votes, **55:20**
 - Officer representations, **55:40 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **25A:123, 25B:123, 25C:130, 25D:130, 25E:133, 25F:133, 25G:133, 55:45 et seq.**
 - Merger offerings, **7:121**
 - Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:76**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **55:7**
 - Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:63**
 - New class, **11:37, 11:64, 11:117, 13:43, 13:101**
 - No new class, **10:36, 10:63, 10:116, 12:42, 12:100**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:36, 10:63, 10:116, 11:37, 11:64, 11:117**
 - New class, **13:43, 13:101**
 - No new class, **12:42, 12:100**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:36, 10:63, 10:116**
 - New class conversion, **12:42, 12:100**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:37, 11:64, 11:117**
 - New class conversion, **13:43, 13:101**

STOCKHOLDERS—Cont'd

- Resolutions—Cont'd
 - Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6:35**
 - Fully paid status, **6:118, 6A:102**
 - Nonassessability, **6:118, 6A:102**
 - Valid issuance, **6:62, 6A:41**
 - Warrants, **18:26, 18:128, 25C:26, 25C:130, 25D:26, 25D:130**
 - Purchased shares, **9:36**
 - Qualifications, **55:35**
 - Record, stockholders of, **55:32**
 - Registration statements, accuracy of descriptions
 - Generally, **49:33**
 - Form, **49:62**
 - Related agreements, **55:12**
 - Scope of business, **55:47**
 - Share certificates, **40:20, 40:48**
 - Shares outstanding, **55:17**
 - Special laws, **55:9**
 - Stock options
 - Generally, **34:21, 34:39**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class
 - generally, **36:24, 36:42**
 - Form, **36:105**
 - No new class
 - generally, **35:24, 35:42, 36A:25, 36A:43, 36A:69, 36A:95**
 - Form, **35:106, 36A:131**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:35, 37:62, 37A:41**
 - Form, **37:116, 37A:102**
 - New class
 - generally, **39:42, 39B:42**
 - Form, **39:102, 39B:102**
 - No new class
 - generally, **38:36, 38:63, 39A:36**
 - Form, **38:118, 39A:118**
 - Issuance
 - New class
 - generally, **36B:25, 36B:43**
 - Form, **36B:107**
 - No new class, **39A:62, 39A:63, 39A:68**
 - Stock transfer books, **55:30**
 - Subsidiaries' stock
 - Generally, **41:24, 41:64**
 - Absence of liens, **41:43**
 - Terms of agreements, **55:11**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **55:57**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **55:58**
 - Type of business, **55:8**

STOCKHOLDERS—Cont'd

Resolutions—Cont'd

Underwriters

Purchase options, exercise

Generally, **31:36, 31:63**

Multiple warrant units, **33:36, 33:63**

Single warrant units, **32:36, 32:63**

Valid authentication, **25A:54, 25B:54, 25C:58, 25D:58, 25E:59, 25F:59, 25G:59**

Valid issuance

Generally, **25A:82, 25B:82, 25C:86, 25D:86, 25E:88, 25F:88, 25G:88**

Agreement, issuance under, **5:63**

New class, creation of, **5A:42**

Public offerings, **6:62, 6A:41**

Verification of business description, **55:48**

Voting trusts, **55:33**

Warrants

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:27, 25J:57, 25J:86, 25K:27, 25K:57, 25K:86**

No new class, **21:27, 21:57, 21:93**

Authentication, **17:54**

Due authorization, **25A:23, 25B:23, 25C:26, 25D:26, 25E:27, 25F:27, 25G:27, 25L:27**

Exercise

Generally, **26:36**

New class, **28:42, 28:102**

No new class, **27:36, 27:118**

Three classes of stock, **30:36, 30:63, 30:118**

Two classes of stock, **29:36, 29:63, 29:118**

Underwriters' purchase options

generally, **31:36, 31:63**

Multiple warrant units, **33:36, 33:63**

Single warrant units, **32:36, 32:63**

Merger offerings

New class, **20:27, 20:59, 20:88, 20:133, 25F:133, 25H:27, 25H:59, 25H:88, 25H:133**

No new class, **19:27, 19:59, 19:133, 25E:133**

Officer's certificates, **25A:123, 25B:123, 25C:130, 25D:130, 25E:133, 25F:133**

Generally, **25G:133**

Public offerings, **18:26, 18:88, 18:128, 25C:26, 25C:86, 25C:130, 25D:26, 25D:86, 25D:130**

Regularity of, **17:23, 17:82**

Valid authentication, **25A:54, 25B:54, 25C:58, 25D:58, 25E:59, 25F:59, 25G:59**

Valid issuance, **25A:82, 25B:82, 25C:86, 25D:86, 25E:88, 25F:88, 25G:88**

STOCKHOLDERS—Cont'd

Shares outstanding, **55:17**

Valid authentication, **25A:54, 25B:54, 25C:58, 25D:58, 25E:59, 25F:59, 25G:59**

Valid issuance, **25A:82, 25B:82, 25C:86, 25D:86, 25E:88, 25F:88, 25G:88**

Voting

Class votes, **55:18**

Counting ballots, **55:24**

Judges of elections, **55:21**

Nonvoting stock, **55:19**

Numbers of votes, **55:20**

Proxies, *supra*

Supermajority. See **Supermajority Votes** (this index)

Trusts, **55:33**

Written ballots, **55:23**

Warrants

Authentication, **17:54**

Due authorization, **25A:23, 25B:23, 25C:26, 25D:26, 25E:27, 25F:27, 25G:27, 25L:27**

Exercise

Generally, **26:36**

New class, **28:42, 28:102**

No new class, **27:36, 27:118**

Three classes of stock, **30:36, 30:63, 30:118**

Two classes of stock, **29:36, 29:63, 29:118**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:36, 31:63**

Multiple warrant units, **33:36, 33:63**

Single warrant units, **32:36, 32:63**

Merger offerings

Due authorizations, **25L:27**

New class, **20:27, 20:59, 20:88, 20:133, 25F:133, 25H:27, 25H:59, 25H:88, 25H:133**

No new class, **19:27, 19:59, 19:133, 25E:133**

New class, **20:27, 20:59, 20:88, 20:133, 25H:27, 25H:59, 25H:88, 25H:133**

No new class, **19:27, 19:133**

Officer's certificates, **25A:123, 25B:123, 25C:130, 25D:130, 25E:133, 25F:133, 25G:133**

Public offerings, **18:26, 18:88, 18:128, 25C:26, 25C:86, 25C:130, 25D:26, 25D:86, 25D:130**

Regularity of, **17:23, 17:82**

Valid authentication, **25A:54, 25B:54, 25C:58, 25D:58, 25E:59, 25F:59, 25G:59**

Valid issuance, **25A:82, 25B:82, 25C:86, 25D:86, 25E:88, 25F:88, 25G:88**

STOCK OPTIONS

Generally, **34:1 et seq., 34:105**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Assumption in merger
 - Accuracy of registration statement, **35:11.50, 36A:12**
- Authorization
 - New class, **36:20 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:20 et seq., 36A:21 et seq.**
- Bylaw requirements
 - New class, **36:22, 36:40, 36:62**
 - No new class, **35:22, 35:40, 35:62, 36A:23, 36A:41, 36A:63, 36A:66, 36A:92, 36A:129**
- Charter requirements
 - New class, **36:21, 36:39, 36:62**
 - No new class, **35:21, 35:39, 35:62, 36A:22, 36A:40, 36A:63, 36A:65, 36A:91**
- Comparison, **36A:35, 36A:50**
 - No new class, **36A:35**
- Comparison, corporate approval as following procedure
 - No new class, **35:34, 35:49, 36A:35, 36A:50**
- Comparison of related documents, **36A:50**
- Comparison of stock options and merger agreement
 - New class, **36:52**
 - No new class, **35:52, 36A:53**
- Comparison to determine corporate approval's compliance with procedure, **35:49, 36A:35, 36A:50**
- Compliance with merger agreement
 - New class, **36:19**
 - No new class, **35:19, 36A:20**
- Definitions, **35:2, 36:2, 36A:2**
- Delivery
 - New class, **36:99 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:100 et seq., 36A:125 et seq.**
 - Valid delivery, **35:100, 36:99, 36A:125**
- Description of business
 - New class, **36:108**
 - No new class, **35:109, 36A:134**
- Directors' resolutions
 - New class
 - Generally, **36:23, 36:41, 36:69**
 - Form, **36:104**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **35:23, 35:41, 35:69, 36A:24, 36A:42, 36A:68, 36A:94, 36A:130**
 - Form, **35:105, 36A:130**
- Enforceable qualifications
 - New class, **36:9**
 - No new class, **35:9, 36A:9**
- Exceptions to opinion
 - New class, **36:7**
 - No new class, **35:7, 36A:7**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Assumption in merger—Cont'd
- Execution
 - New class, **36:63 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:63 et seq., 36A:88 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **35:95, 36:95, 36:101, 36A:120, 36A:127**
- Existence of corporation
 - New class, **36:60**
 - No new class, **35:60, 36A:61**
- Expertise
 - New class, **36:14**
 - No new class, **35:14, 36A:15**
- Form of consideration
 - New class, **36:78**
 - No new class, **35:78, 36A:103**
- Form of stock options
 - New class, **36:77**
 - No new class, **35:77, 36A:102**
- Genuineness
 - New class, **36:13**
 - No new class, **35:13, 36A:14**
- Identity of optionees
 - New class, **36:79**
 - No new class, **35:79**
- Issuance
 - Method of issuance
 - New class, **36:76**
 - No new class, **35:76, 36A:101**
 - New class, **36:65 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:65 et seq., 36A:90 et seq.**
 - Valid execution
 - New class, **36:95**
 - No new class, **35:95, 36A:120**
- Jurisdictional limitations
 - New class, **36:16**
 - No new class, **35:16, 36A:17**
- Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 - New class, **36:108**
 - No new class, **35:109, 36A:134**
- Law requirements
 - New class, **36:29**
 - No new class, **35:29, 36A:30**
- Legal, valid and binding obligation, **36A:128**
- Legality
 - New class, **36:97**
 - No new class, **35:97, 35:103, 36A:122, 36A:128**
- Listing requirements
 - New class, **36:25, 36:43, 36:64**
 - No new class, **35:25, 35:43, 35:64, 36A:26, 36A:44, 36A:67, 36A:89, 36A:93**
- Local counsel
 - New class, **36:3, 36:59, 36:93**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Assumption in merger—Cont'd
 - Local counsel—Cont'd
 - No new class, **35:3, 35:59, 35:93, 36A:3, 36A:60, 36A:118**
 - Lost certificates
 - New class, **36:12, 36:33, 36:109 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:12, 35:33, 35:110 et seq., 36A:13, 36A:34, 36A:135 et seq.**
 - Method of issuance
 - New class, **36:76**
 - No new class, **35:76, 36A:101**
 - New class, **36:1 et seq., 36:108**
 - 1933 Act
 - New class, **36:98**
 - No new class, **35:99, 36A:87, 36A:124**
 - No new class, **35:1 et seq., 36A:1, 36A:1 et seq.**
 - Obligations of agreement
 - New class, **36:102**
 - No new class, **35:103, 36A:128**
 - Officer representations
 - New class, **36:53 et seq., 36:87 et seq., 36:114**
 - No new class, **35:53 et seq., 35:87 et seq., 35:115, 36A:54 et seq., 36A:112 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates
 - New class, **36:6, 36:103**
 - No new class, **35:6, 35:104 et seq., 36A:6, 36A:129 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up letters
 - New class, **36:17**
 - No new class, **35:17, 36A:18**
 - Omnibus qualification
 - New class, **36:11**
 - No new class, **35:11, 36A:11**
 - Other documents
 - New class, **36:32**
 - No new class, **35:32, 36A:33, 36A:49, 36A:78, 36A:108**
 - Other forms of opinion
 - New class, **36:8**
 - No new class, **35:8, 36A:8**
 - Parent bylaws
 - New class, **36:37, 36:51, 36:86**
 - No new class, **35:37, 35:51, 35:86, 35:114, 36A:38, 36A:52, 36A:81, 36A:111, 36A:139**
 - Parent charters
 - New class, **36:36, 36:50, 36:85**
 - No new class, **35:36, 35:50, 35:85, 36A:37, 36A:51, 36A:80, 36A:110**
 - Parent officer representations
 - New class, **36:56, 36:90 et seq., 36:115**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Assumption in merger—Cont'd
 - Parent officer representations—Cont'd
 - No new class, **35:56 et seq., 35:90 et seq., 35:116, 36A:57 et seq., 36A:82 et seq., 36A:115 et seq.**
 - Parents' certificates, **35:113, 36A:138**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions
 - New class, **36:26, 36:44, 36:71**
 - No new class, **35:26, 35:44, 35:71, 36A:27, 36A:45, 36A:70, 36A:96**
 - Powers of corporation
 - New class, **36:61**
 - No new class, **35:61, 36A:62**
 - Preemptive rights
 - New class, **36:80**
 - No new class, **35:80**
 - Public officials
 - New class, **36:4**
 - No new class, **35:4, 36A:4**
 - Qualifications
 - New class, **36:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:3 et seq., 36A:3 et seq.**
 - Reasonable enforcement
 - New class, **36:10**
 - No new class, **35:10, 36A:10**
 - Registration statements, **35:98, 36A:86, 36A:123**
 - Related agreements
 - New class, **36:31, 36:82**
 - No new class, **35:31, 35:82, 36A:32, 36A:48, 36A:77, 36A:107**
 - Representation in merger agreement
 - New class, **36:5**
 - No new class, **35:5**
 - Scope of business
 - New class, **36:106**
 - No new class, **35:107, 36A:132**
 - SEC no-action letter
 - New class, **36:18**
 - No new class, **35:18, 36A:19**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **35:84, 36A:36, 36A:79, 36A:109**
 - New class, **36:35, 36:84**
 - No new class, **35:35, 35:84, 36A:36, 36A:79, 36A:109**
 - Special counsel
 - New class, **36:15**
 - No new class, **35:15, 36A:16**
 - Special laws
 - New class, **36:28, 36:73**
 - No new class, **35:28, 35:73, 36A:29, 36A:72, 36A:98**
 - Stockholders' resolutions
 - New class
 - Generally, **36:24, 36:42, 36:70**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Assumption in merger—Cont'd
- Stockholders' resolutions—Cont'd
 - New class—Cont'd
 - Form, **36:105**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **35:24, 35:42, 35:70, 36A:25, 36A:43, 36A:69, 36A:95**
 - Form, **35:106, 36A:131**
- Terms of stock options and merger agreements
 - New class, **36:30, 36:46, 36:75, 36:81, 36:100**
 - No new class, **35:30, 35:46, 35:75, 35:81, 35:101, 36A:31, 36A:47, 36A:74, 36A:75, 36A:100**
- Transfer agents' certificates
 - New class, **36:110**
 - No new class, **35:111, 36A:136**
- Treasurers' certificates
 - New class, **36:111**
 - No new class, **35:112, 36A:137**
- Type of business
 - New class, **36:27, 36:72**
 - No new class, **35:27, 35:72, 36A:28, 36A:71, 36A:97**
- Valid authorization
 - New class, **36:94**
 - No new class, **35:94, 36A:119**
- Valid delivery
 - New class, **36:96**
 - No new class, **35:96, 36A:121, 36A:125 et seq.**
- Valid execution
 - New class, **36:95, 36:101**
 - No new class, **35:95, 35:102, 36A:88 et seq., 36A:120, 36A:127**
- Verification of business description
 - New class, **36:107**
 - No new class, **35:108, 36A:133**
- Authorization
 - Generally, **34:17 et seq.**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:20 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:20 et seq., 36A:21 et seq.**
 - Form, **34:1**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:21 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:58 et seq.**
 - New class, **36:1, 36B:1**
 - No new class, **35:1, 36A:1**
 - Valid authorization, **34:91**
- Authorized issuance, exercise, registration provisions, **37A:72**
- Authorized issuance, exercise, valid authorization, **37:92, 37A:71**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Bylaw requirements, **34:19, 34:37, 34:59, 39A:34**
- Cancelled shares
 - Generally, **37:44**
 - No new class, **38:45, 39A:45**
- Charter requirements, **34:18, 34:36, 34:59, 39A:105**
- Comparison, corporate approval as following procedure
 - Assumption in merger, no new class, **35:34, 35:49, 36A:35, 36A:50**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:35, 36B:50**
- Comparison of stock options and merger agreement
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:52**
 - No new class, **35:52, 36A:53**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:53**
- Compliance with merger agreements
 - Exercise
 - New class, **39:18, 39B:18**
 - No new class, **38:18, 39A:18**
 - New class, **36:19, 36B:20**
 - No new class, **35:19, 36A:20, 39A:18**
- Consideration, form of consideration, **34:75**
- Definitions
 - Generally, **1:37, 34:2**
 - Assumption in merger, **35:2, 36:2, 36A:2**
 - Exercise, **37:2, 37A:2**
 - Issuance, **36B:2, 39A:2**
 - New class, **36:2, 36B:2**
 - No new class, **35:2, 36A:2, 38:2, 39A:2**
- Delivery
 - Generally, **34:96 et seq.**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:99 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:100 et seq., 36A:125 et seq.**
- Forms
 - Generally, **34:1**
 - New class, **36:1, 36B:1**
 - No new class, **35:1, 36A:1**
- Issuance, new class, **36B:101 et seq.**
- Terms of stock options, **34:97**
- Valid delivery, **34:93, 34:96**
- Valid execution, **34:98**
- Description of business
 - Generally, **34:105**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:108**
 - No new class, **35:109, 36A:134**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:120, 37:131, 37A:105**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Description of business—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - New class, **39:105, 39B:105**
 - No new class, **38:122, 38:133, 39A:133**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:110**
 - No new class, **39A:133**
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **34:20, 34:38**
 - Form, **34:101**
 - New class, **36B:24**
 - No new class, **35:23, 36A:24, 36A:130, 39A:35, 39A:62**
 - Valid issuance, **34:66**
- Employee stock option plans
 - Comparison, **34:49**
 - Due authorization, **34:27, 34:43**
 - Fully paid status, **37:94, 37:105, 37A:74, 37A:74 et seq., 37A:86**
 - Nonassessability, **37:94, 37:105, 37A:74, 37A:74 et seq., 37A:86**
 - Terms of plans, **34:78, 37:80, 37A:59**
 - Valid issuance, **34:72**
- Enforceable qualifications, **34:8**
- Exceptions to opinion
 - Generally, **34:6**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:7**
 - No new class, **35:7, 36A:7**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:7**
- Execution
 - Generally, **34:60 et seq.**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:63 et seq.**
 - No new class, **35:63 et seq., 36A:88 et seq.**
 - Form, **34:1**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:64 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:58 et seq.**
 - New class, **36:1, 36B:1**
 - No new class, **35:1, 36A:1, 39A:1**
 - Valid execution, **34:92, 34:98**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:1 et seq., 37A:1 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock
 - Generally, **37:17, 37A:17**
 - New class, **39:17, 39B:17**
 - No new class, **38:17, 39A:17**
 - Assign value
 - Generally, **37:98, 37A:78**
 - New class, **39:79, 39B:79**
 - No new class, **38:100, 39A:100**
 - Authorized issuance
 - Generally, **37:18 et seq., 37A:18 et seq.**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Exercise—Cont'd
 - Authorized issuance—Cont'd
 - Law requirements, **37:26, 37A:20**
 - Local counsel, **37:56, 37A:35**
 - New class, **39:19, 39B:19**
 - No new class, **38:19 et seq., 39A:19 et seq.**
 - Purchased shares, **37:29 et seq.**
 - Registration provisions, **37A:72**
 - Valid authorization, **37:92, 37A:71**
 - Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **37:33, 37:59, 37:104, 37A:38, 37A:85**
 - Form, **37:114, 37A:100**
 - New class, **39:39, 39:85, 39:100, 39B:39, 39B:85, 39B:100**
 - No new class, **38:34, 38:60, 38:106, 38:116, 39A:34, 39A:60, 39A:79, 39A:106, 39A:116**
 - Cancelled shares
 - Generally, **37:44**
 - No new class, **38:45, 39A:45**
 - Certificates
 - Generally, **37:68 et seq., 37A:47 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:48 et seq., 39B:48 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:69 et seq., 39A:69 et seq.**
 - Charter amendments
 - Generally, **37:25, 37A:19, 37A:21**
 - New class, **39:20, 39B:20**
 - No new class, **38:26, 39A:26, 39A:28**
 - Charter requirements
 - Generally, **37:22, 37:32, 37:58, 37:103, 37A:18, 37A:37, 37A:84**
 - New class, **39:19, 39:38, 39:84, 39B:19, 39B:38, 39B:84**
 - No new class, **38:23, 38:33, 38:59, 38:105, 39A:23, 39A:33, 39A:49, 39A:78, 39A:105**
 - Comparison, no new class, **39A:44**
 - Compliance with merger agreements
 - New class, **39:18, 39B:18**
 - No new class, **38:18, 39A:18**
 - Consideration
 - Generally, **37:96, 37A:76, 37A:79**
 - New class, **39:77, 39B:77**
 - No new class, **38:98, 39A:98, 39A:99**
 - Permissible
 - Generally, **37:111, 37A:92**
 - New class, **39:92, 39B:92**
 - No new class, **38:113, 39A:113**
 - Countersignatures
 - Generally, **37:72 et seq., 37A:51 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:52 et seq., 39B:52 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:73 et seq., 39A:73 et seq.**
 - Definitions, **37:2, 37A:2, 39:2, 39A:2, 39B:2**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Description of business

Generally, 37:120, 37:131, 37A:105

New class, 39:105, 39B:105

No new class, 38:122, 38:133, 39A:133

Directors' resolutions

Generally, 37:34, 37:61, 37A:40

Form, 37:115, 37A:101

New class

Generally, 39:41, 39B:41

Form, 39:101, 39B:101

No new class

Generally, 38:35, 38:62, 39A:35

Form, 38:117, 39A:117

Expertise

Generally, 37:11, 37A:11

New class, 39:11, 39B:11

No new class, 38:11, 39A:11

Foreign qualifications

Generally, 37:117

No new class, 38:119

Fully paid status

Generally, 37:94, 37A:74, 37A:74 et seq.

New class, 39:75, 39B:75

No new class, 38:96, 39A:96 et seq.

Special laws, 37:101, 37A:82

Type of business, 37:100, 37A:81

Funds availability

Generally, 37:121

No new class, 38:123, 39A:123

Genuineness

Generally, 37:10, 37A:10

New class, 39:10, 39B:10

No new class, 38:10, 39A:10

Issuance

Generally, 37:57 et seq., 37A:36 et seq.

Listing requirements, 37:60, 37A:39

New class, 39:37 et seq., 39B:37 et seq.

No new class, 38:58 et seq., 39A:58 et seq.

Registration provisions, 37A:72

Valid authorization, 37:92, 37A:18 et seq., 37A:71

Jurisdictional limitations

Generally, 37:14, 37A:14

New class, 39:14, 39B:14

No new class, 38:14, 39A:14

Jurisdiction in which business conducted

Generally, 37:120, 37:131, 37A:105

New class, 39:105, 39B:105

No new class, 38:122, 38:133, 39A:119, 39A:133

Laws, no new class, 39A:27, 39A:32, 39A:40

Listing requirements

Generally, 37:60, 37A:39

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Listing requirements—Cont'd

New class, 39:40, 39B:40

No new class, 38:61, 39A:61

Local counsel

Generally, 37:3, 37:56, 37:91, 37A:3, 37A:35, 37A:70

New class, 39:3, 39:36, 39:71, 39B:3, 39B:36, 39B:71

No new class, 38:3, 38:57, 38:92, 39A:3, 39A:57, 39A:92, 39A:112

Lost certificates

Generally, 37:9, 37:45, 37:122 et seq., 37A:9, 37A:24, 37A:93 et seq.

New class, 39:9, 39:25, 39:93, 39B:9, 39B:25, 39B:93

No new class, 38:9, 38:46, 38:124 et seq., 39A:9, 39A:46, 39A:124 et seq.

New class

Generally, 39:1 et seq., 39B:1 et seq.

1933 Act

Generally, 37:93, 37A:73

New class, 39:73, 39B:73

No new class, 38:94, 39A:94, 39A:95

Nonassessability

Generally, 37:94, 37A:74, 37A:74 et seq.

New class, 39:75, 39B:75

No new class, 38:96, 39A:96 et seq.

Special laws, 37:101, 37A:82

Type of business, 37:100, 37A:81

Nonassessability laws

Generally, 37:102, 37A:83

New class, 39:83, 39B:83

No new class, 38:104, 39A:104

No new class, generally, 38:1 et seq., 39A:1 et seq.

Officer representations

Generally, 37:50 et seq., 37:85 et seq., 37:107, 37A:29 et seq., 37A:64 et seq., 37A:88

New class, 39:30 et seq., 39:65 et seq., 39:88, 39B:30 et seq., 39B:65 et seq., 39B:88

No new class, 38:51 et seq., 38:86 et seq., 38:109, 39A:51 et seq., 39A:86 et seq., 39A:109

Officer's certificates

Generally, 37:6, 37:112, 37A:6, 37A:93 et seq.

New class, 39:6, 39:93, 39B:6, 39B:93

No new class, 38:6, 38:114, 39A:6, 39A:114 et seq.

Old certificates and back-up certificates

Generally, 37:15, 37A:15

New class, 39:15, 39B:15

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Old certificates and back-up certificates

—Cont'd

No new class, **38:15, 39A:15**

Omnibus qualification

Generally, **37:8, 37A:8**

New class, **39:8, 39B:8**

No new class, **38:8, 39A:8**

Other documents

Generally, **37:82, 37A:61**

New class, **39:62, 39B:62**

No new class, **38:83, 39A:42, 39A:83**

Parent bylaws

Generally, **37:49, 37:84, 37:126, 37A:28, 37A:63, 37A:97**

New class, **39:29, 39:64, 39:97, 39B:29, 39B:64, 39B:97**

No new class, **38:50, 38:85, 38:128, 39A:50, 39A:85, 39A:128**

Parent charters

Generally, **37:48, 37:83, 37A:27, 37A:62, 39:28, 39A:49, 39B:28**

New class, **39:63, 39B:63**

No new class, **38:49, 38:84, 39A:84**

Parent officer representations

Generally, **37:53, 37:88 et seq., 37A:32, 37A:67 et seq.**

New class, **39:33, 39:68 et seq., 39B:33, 39B:68 et seq.**

No new class, **38:54, 38:89 et seq., 39A:54, 39A:89 et seq.**

Parents, no new class, **39A:127**

Permissible consideration

Generally, **37:111, 37A:92**

New class, **39:92, 39B:92**

No new class, **38:113, 39A:113**

Pertinent jurisdictions

Generally, **37:63, 37:99, 37A:42, 37A:80**

New class, **39:43, 39:80, 39B:43, 39B:80**

No new class, **38:64, 38:101, 39A:64, 39A:101**

Preemptive rights

Generally, **37:76 et seq., 37A:55 et seq.**

New class, **39:56 et seq., 39B:56 et seq.**

No new class, **38:77 et seq., 39A:77 et seq.**

Prior jurisdictions

Generally, **37:36**

No new class, **38:37, 39A:37**

Procedures for exercise

Generally, **37:75, 37A:18 et seq., 37A:54**

New class, **39:55, 39B:55**

No new class, **38:76, 39A:76**

Public officials

Generally, **37:4, 37A:4**

New class, **39:4, 39B:4**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Public officials—Cont'd

No new class, **38:4, 39A:4**

Purchased shares

Generally, **37:29 et seq., 37:113**

No new class, **38:30 et seq., 38:115, 39A:30 et seq.**

Purchases and other acquisitions legally available, no new class, **39A:115, 39A:123**

Qualifications

Generally, **37:3 et seq., 37A:3 et seq.**

New class, **39:3 et seq., 39B:3 et seq.**

No new class, **38:3 et seq., 39A:3 et seq.**

Related agreements

Generally, **37:81, 37A:60**

New class, **39:61, 39B:61**

No new class, **38:82, 39A:82, 39A:108**

Representation in agreement, **37:5, 37A:5**

Representation in merger agreement

New class, **39:5, 39B:5**

No new class, **38:5, 39A:5**

Scope of business

Generally, **37:118, 37A:103**

New class, **39:103, 39B:103**

No new class, **38:120, 39A:120, 39A:131**

Seals

Generally, **37:71, 37A:50**

New class, **39:51, 39B:51**

No new class, **38:72, 39A:72**

SEC no-action letters

Generally, **37:16, 37A:16**

New class, **39:16, 39B:16**

No new class, **38:16, 39A:16**

Secretaries' certificates

Generally, **37:47, 37A:26**

Authorized issuance, **37:47, 37A:26**

New class, **39:27, 39B:27**

No new class, **38:48, 39A:48**

Special counsel

Generally, **37:13, 37A:13**

New class, **39:13, 39B:13**

No new class, **38:13, 39A:13**

Special laws

Generally, **37:38, 37:65, 37:101, 37A:44, 37A:82**

New class, **39:24, 39:45, 39:82, 39B:24, 39B:45, 39B:82**

No new class, **38:39, 38:66, 38:103, 39A:39, 39A:66, 39A:103**

Stockholders' resolutions

Generally, **37:35, 37:62, 37A:41**

Form, **37:116, 37A:102**

New class

Generally, **39:42, 39B:42**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Stockholders' resolutions—Cont'd

New class—Cont'd

Form, **39:102, 39B:102**

No new class

Generally, **38:36, 38:63, 39A:36, 39A:63**

Form, **38:118, 39A:118**

Stock transfer books

Generally, **37:20**

No new class, **38:21**

Supermajority votes

Generally, **37:12, 37A:12**

New class, **39:12, 39B:12**

No new class, **38:12, 39A:12**

Terms of employee stock option plans

Generally, **37:80, 37A:59**

Terms of stock options and merger agreements

New class, **39:60, 39:75, 39:86, 39B:60,**

39B:75, 39B:86

No new class, **38:81, 38:96, 38:107,**

39A:81, 39A:96, 39A:107

Transfer agents' certificates

Generally, **37:19, 37:123, 37A:94**

New class, **39:94, 39B:94**

No new class, **38:20, 38:125, 39A:20**

Treasurers' certificates

Generally, **37:18, 37:30, 37:42, 37:124,**
37A:95

New class, **39:95, 39B:95**

No new class, **38:19, 38:31, 38:43, 38:126,**
39A:19, 39A:31, 39A:43

Type of business

Generally, **37:37, 37:64, 37:100, 37A:43,**
37A:81

New class, **39:44, 39:81, 39B:44, 39B:81**

No new class, **38:38, 38:65, 38:102,**
39A:38, 39A:65, 39A:102

Types of shares

Generally, **37:46, 37A:25**

New class, **39:26, 39B:26**

No new class, **38:47, 39A:47**

Valid authorization

New class, **39:72, 39B:72**

No new class, **38:93, 39A:93**

Valid issuance

Certificates, **37:68 et seq., 37A:47 et seq.**

Countersignatures, **37:72 et seq., 37A:51 et**
seq.

Law requirements, **37:66, 37A:45**

Procedures for exercise, **37:75, 37A:18 et**
seq., 37A:54

Related agreements, **37:81, 37A:60**

Seals, **37:71, 37A:50**

Special laws, **37:65, 37A:44**

Type of business, **37:64, 37A:43**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Variations for other deals

Generally, **37:7, 37A:7**

New class, **39:7, 39B:7**

No new class, **38:7, 39A:7**

Verification of business description

Generally, **37:119, 37:130, 37A:104**

New class, **39:104, 39B:104**

No new class, **38:121, 38:132, 39A:121,**
39A:132

Existence of corporation

Generally, **34:57**

Form of consideration

Generally, **34:75**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:78**

No new class, **35:78, 36A:103**

Issuance

New class, **36B:79**

No new class, **39A:98, 39A:99**

Form of stock options

Generally, **34:74**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:77**

No new class, **35:77, 36A:102**

Issuance, new class, **36B:78**

Fully paid status

Exercise

Generally, **37:94, 37A:74, 37A:74 et seq.**

New class, **39:75, 39B:75**

No new class, **38:96, 39A:96 et seq.**

Funds availability

Exercise

Generally, **37:121**

No new class, **38:123**

Genuineness, **34:12**

Identity of optionees

Generally, **34:76**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:79**

No new class, **35:79**

Issuance, new class, **36B:80**

Issuance

Generally, **34:62 et seq.**

Accuracy of registration statement, **36B:12**

Assign value, no new class, **39A:100**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:65 et seq.**

No new class, **35:65 et seq., 36A:90 et seq.**

Valid delivery

New class, **36:96**

No new class, **35:96, 36A:121**

Authorization

New class, **36B:21 et seq.**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Issuance—Cont'd
 - Authorization—Cont'd
 - No new class, **39A:93**
 - Bylaw requirements
 - New class, **36B:23, 36B:41, 36B:63**
 - No new class, **39A:34, 39A:60, 39A:79**
 - Cancelled shares, no new class, **39A:45**
 - Certificates, no new class, **39A:69 et seq.**
 - Charter requirements
 - New class, **36B:22, 36B:40, 36B:63**
 - No new class, **39A:59, 39A:78, 39A:84, 39A:105**
 - Comparison, corporate approval as following procedure
 - New class, **36B:35, 36B:50**
 - Comparison of stock options and merger agreement
 - New class, **36B:53**
 - No new class, **39A:22, 39A:24, 39A:25, 39A:29**
 - Comparison to determine corporate approval's compliance with procedure, **36B:50**
 - Compliance with merger agreement
 - New class, **36B:20**
 - No new class, **39A:18**
 - Definitions, **36B:2, 39A:2**
 - Delivery
 - New class, **36B:101 et seq.**
 - Valid delivery, **36B:101**
 - Description of business
 - New class, **36B:110**
 - No new class, **39A:122, 39A:133**
 - Directors' resolutions, **34:66**
 - New class
 - Generally, **36B:24, 36B:42, 36B:70**
 - Form, **36B:106**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **39A:35, 39A:62, 39A:68**
 - Form, **39A:117**
 - Enforceable qualifications, new class, **36B:9**
 - Exceptions to opinion, new class, **36B:7**
 - Execution
 - New class, **36B:64 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:70, 39A:71**
 - Valid execution, **36B:96**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:57 et seq., 37A:36 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:37 et seq., 39B:37 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:58 et seq.**
 - Registration provisions, **37A:72**
 - Valid authorization, **37:92, 37A:71**
 - Existence of corporation, new class, **36B:61**
 - Expertise
 - New class, **36B:15**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Issuance—Cont'd
 - Expertise—Cont'd
 - No new class, **39A:11**
 - Form, **34:1**
 - Form of consideration, **34:75**
 - New class, **36B:79**
 - No new class, **39A:98, 39A:99**
 - Form of stock options, **34:74**
 - New class, **36B:78**
 - Genuineness
 - New class, **36B:14**
 - No new class, **39A:10**
 - Identity of optionees, **34:76**
 - New class, **36B:80**
 - Issuance
 - Method of issuance
 - New class, **36B:77**
 - New class, **36B:66 et seq.**
 - Valid delivery
 - New class, **36B:97**
 - Valid execution
 - New class, **36B:96**
 - Jurisdictional limitations
 - New class, **36B:17**
 - No new class, **39A:14**
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 - New class, **36B:110**
 - No new class, **39A:119, 39A:122, 39A:133**
 - Law requirements
 - New class, **36B:30**
 - No new class, **39A:58, 39A:67**
 - Legality
 - New class, **36B:98, 36B:104**
 - No new class, **39A:27, 39A:32, 39A:40**
 - Listing requirements
 - New class, **36B:26, 36B:44, 36B:65**
 - No new class, **39A:61**
 - Local counsel, **34:90**
 - New class, **36B:3, 36B:60, 36B:94**
 - No new class, **39A:3, 39A:57, 39A:92, 39A:112**
 - Lost certificates
 - New class, **36B:13, 36B:34, 36B:111 et seq.**
 - No new class, **39A:9, 39A:46, 39A:124 et seq.**
 - Method of issuance, **34:73**
 - New class, **36B:77**
 - New class, **36B:1 et seq.**
 - Form, **36:1, 36B:1**
 - 1933 Act
 - New class, **36B:100**
 - No new class, **39A:94, 39A:95**
 - No new class, **39A:1 et seq., 39A:58 et seq.**
 - Form, **35:1, 36A1, 36A:1**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Issuance—Cont'd

Obligations of agreement, new class, **36B:104**

Officer representations, **34:84 et seq.**

New class, **36B:54 et seq., 36B:88 et seq., 36B:116**

No new class, **39A:51 et seq., 39A:86 et seq., 39A:109**

Officer's certificates

New class, **36B:6, 36B:105 et seq.**

No new class, **39A:6**

Old certificates and back-up letters

New class, **36B:18**

No new class, **39A:15**

Omnibus qualification

New class, **36B:11**

No new class, **39A:8**

Other documents

New class, **36B:33**

No new class, **39A:42, 39A:83**

Other forms of opinion, new class, **36B:8**

Parent bylaws

New class, **36B:38, 36B:52, 36B:87, 36B:115**

No new class, **39A:50, 39A:85, 39A:128**

Parent charters

New class, **36B:37, 36B:51, 36B:86**

No new class, **39A:49, 39A:84**

Parent officer representations, **34:87 et seq.**

New class, **36B:57 et seq., 36B:91 et seq., 36B:117**

No new class, **39A:54 et seq., 39A:89 et seq.**

Parents' certificates, **36B:114, 39A:127**

Pertinent jurisdictions

New class, **36B:27, 36B:45, 36B:72**

No new class, **39A:64, 39A:101**

Powers of corporation, new class, **36B:62**

Preemptive rights

New class, **36B:81**

No new class, **39A:77 et seq.**

Prior jurisdictions, no new class, **39A:37**

Public officials

New class, **36B:4**

No new class, **39A:4**

Purchased shares, no new class, **39A:30 et seq.**

Purchases and other acquisitions legally available, no new class

Form, **39A:115, 39A:123**

Qualifications

New class, **36B:3 et seq.**

No new class, **39A:3 et seq.**

Reasonable enforcement

New class, **36B:10**

Registration statements, **36B:99**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Issuance—Cont'd

Related agreements

New class, **36B:32, 36B:83**

No new class, **39A:41, 39A:82, 39A:108**

Representation in merger agreement

New class, **36B:5**

No new class, **39A:5**

Scope of business

New class, **36B:108**

No new class, **39A:120, 39A:131**

SEC no-action letter

New class, **36B:19**

No new class, **39A:16**

Secretaries' certificates, **36B:85, 39A:48**

New class, **36B:85**

No new class, **39A:48**

Special counsel

New class, **36B:16**

No new class, **39A:13**

Special laws, **34:70**

New class, **36B:29, 36B:74**

No new class, **39A:39, 39A:66, 39A:103**

Stockholders' resolutions, **34:67**

New class

Generally, **36B:25, 36B:43, 36B:71**

Form, **36B:107**

No new class

Generally, **39A:36, 39A:63**

Form, **39A:118**

Terms of stock options and merger agreements

New class, **36B:31, 36B:47, 36B:76, 36B:82, 36B:102**

No new class, **39A:81, 39A:107**

Transfer agents' certificates

New class, **36B:112**

No new class, **39A:20**

Treasurers' certificates

New class, **36B:113**

No new class, **39A:19, 39A:31**

Type of business, **34:69**

New class, **36B:28, 36B:73**

No new class, **39A:38, 39A:65, 39A:102**

Valid authorization, **34:91**

New class, **36B:95**

No new class, **39A:19 et seq., 39A:93**

Valid delivery

Generally, **34:93**

New class, **36B:96, 36B:97**

No new class, **35:96, 36A:121**

Valid execution, **34:92**

New class, **36B:96, 36B:103**

Variations for other deals, exercise, no new class, **39A:7**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Issuance—Cont'd
 - Verification of business description
 - New class, **36B:109**
 - No new class, **39A:121, 39A:132**
- Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, **34:14**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:16**
 - No new class, **35:16, 36A:17**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:14, 37A:14**
 - New class, **39:14, 39B:14**
 - No new class, **38:14, 39A:14**
- Issuance, new class, **36B:17**
- Jurisdiction in which business conducted
 - Generally, **37:120, 37:131, 37A:105**
 - New class, **39:105, 39B:105**
 - No new class, **38:122, 38:133, 39A:122, 39A:133**
- Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 - Generally, **34:105**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:108**
 - No new class, **35:109, 36A:134**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:110**
 - No new class, **39A:122, 39A:133**
- Law requirements
 - Generally, **34:26**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:29**
 - No new class, **35:29, 36A:30**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:30**
 - No new class, **39A:59**
- Legality
 - Generally, **34:94**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:97**
 - No new class, **35:97**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:98**
 - No new class, **39A:27, 39A:32, 39A:40**
- Listing requirements
 - Generally, **34:22, 34:40, 34:61**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:25, 36:43, 36:64**
 - No new class, **35:25, 35:43, 35:64, 36A:26, 36A:44, 36A:67, 36A:89, 36A:93**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:60, 37A:39**
 - New class, **39:40, 39B:40**
 - No new class, **38:61, 39A:61**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Listing requirements—Cont'd
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:26, 36B:44, 36B:65**
 - No new class, **39A:61**
- Local counsel, generally, **34:3, 34:56, 34:90**
- Lost certificates, generally, **34:11, 34:30, 34:106 et seq.**
- Method of issuance, **34:73**
- 1933 Act
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:98**
 - No new class, **35:99, 36A:87, 36A:124**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:100**
 - No new class, **39A:94, 39A:95**
- Nonassessability
 - Generally, **37:94, 37A:74, 37A:74 et seq.**
 - New class, **39:75, 39B:75**
 - No new class, **38:96, 39A:104**
- Nonassessability laws
 - Generally, **37:102, 37A:83**
 - New class, **39:83, 39B:83**
 - No new class, **38:104, 39A:104**
- Obligations of agreement
 - Generally, **34:99**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:102**
 - No new class, **35:103, 36A:128**
- Issuance, new class, **36B:104**
- Officer representations, **34:50 et seq., 34:84 et seq., 34:111**
- Officer's certificates, **34:5, 34:100**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:112**
 - New class, **39:93, 39B:93**
 - No new class, **38:114, 39A:6, 39A:114 et seq.**
- Issuance, no new class, **39A:6**
- Old certificates and back-up letters, **34:15**
- Omnibus qualification, **34:10, 39A:8**
- Other documents, **34:29**
- Other documents, no new class, **39A:42**
- Other forms of opinion, **34:7**
- Parent bylaws, **34:34, 34:48, 34:83**
- Parent charters, **34:33, 34:47, 34:82**
- Parent officer representations, **34:53, 34:87 et seq., 34:112**
- Parents' certificates, no new class, **39A:127**
- Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **34:23, 34:41, 34:68**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:26, 36:44, 36:71**
 - No new class, **35:26, 35:44, 35:71, 36A:27, 36A:45, 36A:70, 36A:96**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Pertinent jurisdictions—Cont'd

Exercise

Generally, **37:63, 37:99, 37A:42, 37A:80**

New class, **39:43, 39:80, 39B:43, 39B:80**

No new class, **38:64, 38:101, 39A:64,**

39A:101

Issuance

New class, **36B:27, 36B:45, 36B:72**

No new class, **39A:64, 39A:101**

Powers of corporation, **34:58**

Preemptive rights

Generally, **34:77**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:80**

No new class, **35:80**

Issuance

New class, **36B:81**

No new class, **39A:77 et seq.**

Prior jurisdictions

Exercise

Generally, **37:36**

No new class, **38:37, 39A:37**

No new class, **39A:37**

Public officials

Generally, **34:4**

Exercise

Generally, **37:4, 37A:4**

New class, **39:4, 39B:4**

No new class, **38:4, 39A:4**

Purchased shares, exercise

Generally, **37:29 et seq.**

No new class, **38:30 et seq., 39A:30 et seq.**

Qualifications

Generally, **34:3 et seq.**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:3 et seq.**

No new class, **35:3 et seq., 36A:3 et seq.**

Exercise

Generally, **37:3 et seq., 37A:3 et seq.**

New class, **39:3 et seq., 39B:3 et seq.**

No new class, **38:3 et seq., 39A:3 et seq.**

Issuance

New class, **36B:3 et seq.**

No new class, **39A:3 et seq.**

Reasonable enforcement, **34:9**

Registration statements

Generally, **34:95**

Assumption in merger, **35:98, 36A:86,**

36A:123

Issuance, **36B:99**

Related agreements

Generally, **34:28, 34:79**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:31**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

Related agreements—Cont'd

Assumption in merger—Cont'd

No new class, **35:31, 35:82, 36A:32,**

36A:48, 36A:77, 36A:107

Issuance

New class, **36B:32, 36B:83**

No new class, **39A:41, 39A:82**

No new class, **39A:108**

Representation in agreement, **37:5, 37A:5**

Representation in merger agreement

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:5**

No new class, **35:5, 36A:5**

Exercise

New class, **39:5, 39B:5**

No new class, **38:5, 39A:5**

Issuance

New class, **36B:5**

No new class, **39A:5**

Scope of business

Generally, **34:103**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:106**

No new class, **35:107, 36A:132**

Exercise

Generally, **37:118, 37A:103**

New class, **39:103, 39B:103**

No new class, **38:120, 39A:120, 39A:131**

Issuance

New class, **36B:108**

No new class, **39A:120, 39A:131**

Seals, **37:71, 37A:50**

SEC no-action letter, **34:16**

Secretaries' certificates

Generally, **34:32, 34:81**

Exercise, authorized issuance, **37:47, 37A:26**

Special counsel, **34:13**

Special laws

Generally, **34:25**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:28, 36:73**

No new class, **35:28, 35:73, 36A:29,**

36A:72, 36A:98

Exercise

Generally, **37:38, 37:65, 37:101, 37A:44,**

37A:82

New class, **39:24, 39:45, 39:82, 39B:24,**

39B:45, 39B:82

No new class, **38:39, 38:66, 38:103,**

39A:39, 39A:66, 39A:103

Issuance

New class, **36B:29, 36B:74**

No new class, **39A:39, 39A:66, 39A:103**

Valid issuance, **34:70**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Stock books
 - No new class, **39A:21**
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **34:21, 34:39**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:70**
 - No new class, **35:70**
 - Form, **34:102**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:71**
 - No new class, **39A:36, 39A:63, 39A:118**
- Valid issuance, **34:67**
- Terms of stock options, **34:97**
- Terms of stock options and merger agreements
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:30, 36:46, 36:75, 36:81, 36:100**
 - No new class, **35:30, 35:46, 35:75, 35:81, 35:101, 36A:31, 36A:47, 36A:74, 36A:75, 36A:100**
 - Exercise
 - New class, **39:60, 39:75, 39:86, 39B:60, 39B:75, 39B:86**
 - No new class, **38:81, 38:96, 38:107, 39A:81, 39A:96, 39A:107**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:31, 36B:47, 36B:76, 36B:82, 36B:102**
 - No new class, **39A:81, 39A:96, 39A:107**
- Transfer agents' certificates
 - Generally, **34:107**
- Treasurers' certificates
 - Generally, **34:108**
- Type of business
 - Generally, **34:24**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:27, 36:72**
 - No new class, **35:27, 35:72, 36A:28, 36A:71, 36A:97**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:37, 37:64, 37:100, 37A:43, 37A:81**
 - New class, **39:44, 39:81, 39B:44, 39B:81**
 - No new class, **38:38, 38:65, 38:102, 39A:38, 39A:65**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:28, 36B:73**
 - No new class, **39A:38, 39A:65**
 - Valid issuance, **34:69**
- Types of shares
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:46, 37A:25**
 - New class, **39:26, 39B:26**
 - No new class, **38:47, 39A:47**

STOCK OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Valid execution
 - Generally, **34:98**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:101**
 - No new class, **35:102**
 - Issuance, new class, **36B:103**
 - Variations for other deals
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:7, 37A:7**
 - New class, **39:7, 39B:7**
 - No new class, **38:7, 39A:7**
 - Issuance, no new class, **39A:7**
 - Verification of business description
 - Generally, **34:104**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:107**
 - No new class, **35:108, 36A:133**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:119, 37:130, 37A:104**
 - New class, **39:104, 39B:104**
 - No new class, **38:121, 38:132, 39A:121, 39A:132**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:109**
 - No new class, **39A:121, 39A:132**
- ## STOCK TRANSFER BOOKS
- Generally, **2:43**
 - Agreement, issuance of shares per, **5:21**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **4:9, 4:42**
 - Officer's certificates, **4:150**
 - Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class, **10:21**
 - Issuance in new class, **11:22**
 - No new class created, **7:23**
 - Note conversions, **15:22**
 - Notes of corporations
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - No new class, **15:22**
 - Regularity of, **14:21**
 - Merger offering conversions, **15:22**
 - Outstanding shares, determination of, **4:40, 4:94**
 - Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:21**
 - New class, **11:22**
 - No new class, **10:21**
 - Convertible, **10:21, 11:22**
 - Existing class issuance, **10:21**
 - New class issuance, **11:22**
 - Public offerings, **6:20**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **55:30**
 - Stock option exercise
 - Generally, **37:20**

STOCK TRANSFER BOOKS—Cont'd

- Stock option exercise—Cont'd
 - No new class, **38:21**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:25**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **31:21**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:21**
 - Single warrant units, **32:21**
- Warrants
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:21**
 - No new class, **27:21**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:21**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:21**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:21**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:21**
 - Single warrant units, **32:21**

SUBSIDIARIES

- Generally, **46:38**
- Bylaws, parent
 - Generally, **42:32**
- Agreement, authorized stock issuance under, **5:50, 5A:29**
- Agreement, issuance under, **5:131**
- Certificates, officers, **25L:94**
- Contractual powers of corporations, **43:31**
- Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:126**
- Due authorization, **25A:36, 25B:36, 25C:40, 25D:40, 25E:41, 25F:41, 25G:41, 25L:41**
- Due execution of corporate contract, **43:61**
- Form, **42:54**
- Fully paid status, **6:128, 6A:97**
- Incumbency, **5:87, 5A:66**
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:50, 10:126**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:29, 12:64**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:51, 11:86, 11:127**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
 - New class created, **8:29, 8:65, 8:98, 25F:41**
 - No new class created, **7:52, 7:88, 7:131, 25E:41**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:30, 16:65**
 - No new class, **15:51, 15:86**
 - Warrants
 - Generally, **25L:41, 25L:94**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

- Bylaws, parent—Cont'd
- Merger offerings—Cont'd
- Warrants—Cont'd
 - New class, **20:41, 20:69, 20:105, 20:141, 25F:41, 25H:41, 25H:69, 25H:105, 25H:141**
 - No new class, **19:41, 19:141, 25E:41**
- New class, creation of, **5A:100**
- New class created, merger offerings, **8:29, 8:65, 8:98, 10:41, 20:69, 20:105, 20:141, 25F:41, 25H:69, 25H:105, 25H:141**
- Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:128, 6A:97**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:40**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:30, 16:65**
 - No new class, **15:51, 15:86**
 - Regularity of, **14:50, 14:85, 14:125**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:30, 16:65**
 - No new class, **15:51, 15:86**
- Officer's certificates, **25L:94**
- Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:57**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:50, 9:85, 9:126**
 - New class, **11:51, 11:86, 11:127, 13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
 - No new class, **10:50, 10:126, 12:29, 12:64**
- Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:50, 10:126, 11:51, 11:86, 11:127**
 - New class, **13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
 - No new class, **12:29, 12:64**
- Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:50, 10:126**
 - New class conversion, **12:29, 12:64**
- New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:51, 11:86, 11:127**
 - New class conversion, **13:30, 13:65, 13:96**
- Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6:49, 6A:28**
 - Fully paid status, **6:128, 6A:97**
 - Nonassessability, **6:128, 6A:97**
 - Valid issuance, **6:86, 6A:65**
 - Warrants, **18:106, 25C:104, 25D:104**
- Registration statements
 - Accuracy of descriptions
 - Generally, **49:40**
 - Form, **49:64**
 - Exhibits, **50:24**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

- Bylaws, parent—Cont'd
 - Share certificates, **40:37, 40:54**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:34, 34:48, 34:83**
- Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:37, 36:51, 36:86**
 - No new class, **35:37, 35:51, 35:86, 35:114, 36A:38, 36A:52, 36A:81, 36A:111, 36A:139**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **37:49, 37:84, 37:126, 37A:28, 37A:63, 37A:97**
 - New class, **39:29, 39:64, 39:97, 39B:29, 39B:64, 39B:97**
 - No new class, **38:50, 38:85, 38:128, 39A:50, 39A:85**
- Issuance
 - New class, **36B:38, 36B:52, 36B:87, 36B:115**
 - No new class, **39A:50, 39A:85**
- Subsidiaries' stock, absence of liens, **41:50**
- Underwriters
 - See also **Underwriters** (this index)
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:40, 23:77, 25C:40, 25C:104**
 - Exercise
 - generally, **31:50, 31:85, 31:128**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:50, 33:85, 33:127**
 - Single warrant units, **32:50, 32:85, 32:128**
- Valid authentication, **25A:63, 25B:63, 25C:67, 25D:67, 25E:69, 25F:69, 25G:69**
- Valid issuance, **6:86, 6A:65, 25A:98, 25B:98, 25C:104, 25D:104, 25E:105, 25F:105, 25G:105**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:41, 25J:70, 25J:94, 25K:41, 25K:70, 25K:94**
 - No new class, **21:41, 21:75, 21:101**
 - Due authorization, **25A:36, 25B:36, 25C:40, 25D:40, 25E:41, 25F:41, 25G:41**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:85, 26A:64**
 - New class, **28:29, 28:64, 28:97**
 - No new class, **27:50, 27:85, 27:128**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:50, 30:85, 30:128**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:50, 29:85**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - generally, **31:50, 31:85, 31:128**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

- Bylaws, parent—Cont'd
 - Warrants—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:50, 33:85, 33:127**
 - Single warrant units, **32:50, 32:85, 32:128**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:41, 20:69, 20:105, 20:141, 25F:41, 25F:69, 25F:105, 25F:141, 25H:41, 25H:69, 25H:105, 25H:141**
 - No new class, **19:41, 19:69, 19:105, 19:141, 25E:41, 25E:69, 25E:105, 25E:141**
 - Public offerings, **18:40, 18:106, 25C:40, 25C:104, 25D:40, 25D:104**
 - Regularity of, **17:36, 17:63, 17:98**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:63, 25B:63, 25C:67, 25D:67, 25E:69, 25F:69, 25G:69**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:98, 25B:98, 25C:104, 25D:104, 25E:105, 25F:105, 25G:105**
- Bylaws, subsidiary, **41:38**
- Charters, parent
- Generally, **4:109, 42:31, 42:36 et seq.**
 - Agreement, authorized stock issuance under, **5:49, 5A:28**
 - Authorized issuance of public offerings, **6:48, 6A:27**
 - Contractual powers of corporations, **43:30**
 - Due authorization, **25A:35, 25B:35, 25C:39, 25D:39, 25E:40, 25F:40, 25G:40, 25L:40**
 - Due execution of corporate contract, **43:60**
- Election
- Merger offerings, **7:56**
 - Warrant exercises, **27:89**
- Incumbency
- Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:86, 5A:65**
 - Merger offerings, **7:58**
 - Warrant exercise, **27:91**
- Merger offerings
- Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:49**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:28, 12:63**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:50, 11:85**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:29, 13:64**
 - New class created, **8:28, 8:64, 20:40, 20:68, 20:104, 25F:40, 25H:40, 25H:68, 25H:104**
 - No new class created, **7:51, 7:87, 25E:40**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Charters, parent—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd

Note conversions

New class, **16:29, 16:64**

No new class, **15:50, 15:85**

Warrants

Generally, **25L:40**

New class, **20:40, 20:68, 20:104, 25F:40, 25H:40, 25H:68, 25H:104**

No new class, **19:40, 19:68, 25E:40**

New class created

Merger offerings, **8:28, 8:64, 20:40, 20:68, 20:104, 25F:40, 25H:40, 25H:68, 25H:104**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:39**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:29, 16:64**

No new class, **15:50, 15:85**

Regularity of, **14:49, 14:84**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:29, 16:64**

No new class, **15:50, 15:85**

Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:56**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:49, 9:84**

New class, **11:50, 11:85, 13:29, 13:64**

No new class, **10:49, 12:28, 12:63**

Convertible

Existing class, **10:49, 11:50, 11:85**

New class, **13:29, 13:64**

No new class, **12:28, 12:63**

Existing class issuance

Existing class conversion, **10:49**

New class conversion, **12:28, 12:63**

New class issuance

Existing class conversion, **11:50, 11:85**

New class conversion, **13:29, 13:64**

Public offerings

Valid issuance, **6:85, 6A:64**

Warrants, **18:39, 18:105, 25C:39, 25C:103, 25D:39, 25D:103**

Registration statements

Accuracy of descriptions, **49:39**

Exhibits, **50:23**

Resignations

Merger offerings, **7:57**

Warrant exercise, **27:90**

Share certificates, **40:36**

Stock options

Generally, **34:33, 34:47, 34:82**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:36, 36:50, 36:85**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Charters, parent—Cont'd

Stock options—Cont'd

Assumption in merger—Cont'd

No new class, **35:36, 35:50, 35:85,**

36A:37, 36A:51, 36A:80, 36A:110

Exercise

Generally, **37:48, 37:83, 37A:27, 37A:62, 39:28, 39B:28**

New class, **39:63, 39B:63**

No new class, **38:49, 38:84, 39A:49, 39A:84**

Issuance

New class, **36B:37, 36B:51, 36B:86**

No new class, **39A:49, 39A:84**

Underwriters

Purchase options

Generally, **23:39, 23:76, 25C:39, 25C:103**

Exercise

generally, **31:49, 31:84**

Multiple warrant units, **33:49, 33:84**

Single warrant units, **32:49, 32:84**

Valid authentication, **25A:62, 25B:62, 25C:66, 25D:66, 25E:68, 25F:68, 25G:68**

Valid issuance

Public offerings, **6:85, 6A:64**

Warrants, **25A:97, 25B:97, 25C:103, 25D:103, 25E:104, 25F:104, 25G:104**

Warrants

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:40, 25J:69, 25K:40, 25K:69**

No new class, **21:40, 21:74**

Due authorization, **25A:35, 25B:35, 25C:39, 25D:39, 25E:40, 25F:40, 25G:40**

Exercise

Generally, **26:49, 26:84, 26A:28, 26A:63**

New class, **28:28, 28:63**

No new class, **27:49, 27:84**

Three classes of stock, **30:49, 30:84**

Two classes of stock, **29:49, 29:84**

Underwriters' purchase options

generally, **31:49, 31:84**

Multiple warrant units, **33:49, 33:84**

Single warrant units, **32:49, 32:84**

Merger offerings

New class, **20:40, 20:68, 20:104, 25F:40, 25F:68, 25F:104, 25H:40, 25H:68, 25H:104**

No new class, **19:40, 19:68, 19:104, 25E:40, 25E:68, 25E:104**

Public offerings, **18:39, 18:105, 25C:39, 25C:103, 25D:39, 25D:103**

Regularity of, **17:35, 17:62, 17:97**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

- Charters, parent—Cont'd
 - Warrants—Cont'd
 - Valid authentication, **25A:62, 25B:62, 25C:66, 25D:66, 25E:68, 25F:68, 25G:68**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:97, 25B:97, 25C:103, 25D:103, 25E:104, 25F:104, 25G:104**
- Charters, subsidiary, **41:37**
- Descriptions of business, **46:38**
- Due authorization, **25A:35, 25A:36, 25A:40 to 25A:42, 25B:35, 25B:36, 25B:40 to 25B:42, 25C:39, 25C:40, 25C:44 to 25C:46, 25D:39, 25D:40, 25D:44 to 25D:46, 25E:40, 25E:41, 25E:45 to 25E:47, 25F:40, 25F:41, 25F:45 to 25F:47, 25G:40, 25G:41, 25G:45 to 25G:47, 25L:40, 25L:41, 25L:45, 25L:47**
- Forms S-2 and S-3 Compliance** (this index)
- Fully paid status, **6:127, 6A:96**
- Incumbency, parent, **25L:47**
- Jurisdictions in which business conducted, **46:38**
- Liens on stock of, **41:49**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **8:97**
- Merger offerings warrants
 - Officer's certificates, **25L:93**
 - Parent bylaws, **25L:41**
 - Parent charter, **25L:40**
 - Parent incumbency, **25L:47**
 - Parent officer elections, **25L:45**
- New class, creation of
 - Bylaws, parent
 - Agreement, authorized stock issuance under, **5A:29**
 - Fully paid status, **6A:97**
 - Incumbency, **5A:66**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:100**
 - Nonassessability of public offerings, **6A:97**
 - Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6A:28**
 - Fully paid status, **6A:97**
 - Nonassessability, **6A:97**
 - Valid issuance, **6A:65**
 - Valid issuance, **6A:65**
- Charters, parent
 - Agreement, authorized stock issuance under, **5A:28**
 - Authorized issuance of public offerings, **6A:27**
 - Incumbency
 - Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5A:65**
 - Public offerings, **6A:64**
 - Valid issuance, **6A:64**
 - Fully paid status, **6A:96**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

- New class, creation of—Cont'd
- Nonassessability, **6A:96**
- Officers, parent
 - Election
 - Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5A:70**
 - Authorized issuance, **6A:32**
 - Authorized issuance, public offerings, **6A:32, 6A:69**
 - Public offerings, **6A:32, 6A:69**
- Incumbency
 - Agreement
 - authorized stock issuance under, **5A:35**
 - validity of stock issuance under, **5A:72**
 - Authorized issuance, public offerings, **6A:34, 6A:71**
 - Fully paid status of public offerings, **6A:99**
 - New class, creation of, **5A:102**
 - Nonassessability of public offerings, **6A:99**
 - Public offerings
 - authorized issuance, **6A:34, 6A:71**
 - fully paid status, **6A:99**
 - nonassessability, **6A:99**
- Resignation
 - Agreement
 - authorized stock issuance under, **5A:34**
 - validity of stock issuance under, **5A:71**
 - Authorized issuance, public offerings, **6A:33, 6A:70**
 - Public offerings, **6A:33, 6A:70**
- Nonassessability, **6:127, 6A:96**
- Officer representations
 - Generally, **41:29 et seq.**
 - Absence of liens, **41:54 et seq.**
- Officers, parent
 - Generally, **42:36 et seq.**
- Election
 - Generally, **42:36**
 - Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:91, 5A:70**
 - Authorized issuance, public offerings, **6:53, 6:90, 6A:32, 6A:69**
 - Contractual powers of corporations, **43:35**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:45**
 - Due execution of corporate contract, **43:65**
 - Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:54, 10:89**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:33, 12:68**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:55, 11:90**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Officers, parent—Cont'd

Election—Cont'd

Merger offerings—Cont'd

Issuance in new class—Cont'd

Convertible to new class, **13:34, 13:69**

New class created, **8:33, 8:69, 25F:109**

No new class created, **7:92, 25E:109**

Note conversions

New class, **16:34, 16:69**

No new class, **15:55, 15:90**

Warrants

generally, **25L:45**

New class, **20:109, 25F:109, 25H:109**

No new class, **19:79, 19:109, 25E:109**

New class created, merger offerings, **8:33, 8:69, 25F:109**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:44**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:34, 16:69**

No new class, **15:55, 15:90**

Regularity of, **14:54, 14:89**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:34, 16:69**

No new class, **15:55, 15:90**

Outstanding shares, regularity of, **4:61, 4:117**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

generally, **9:54, 9:89**

New class, **11:55, 11:90, 13:34, 13:69**

No new class, **10:54, 10:89, 12:33, 12:68**

Convertible

Existing class, **10:54, 10:89, 11:55, 11:90**

New class, **13:34, 13:69**

No new class, **12:33, 12:68**

Existing class issuance

Existing class conversion, **10:54, 10:89**

New class conversion, **12:33, 12:68**

New class issuance

Existing class conversion, **11:55, 11:90**

New class conversion, **13:34, 13:69**

Public offerings, **6A:32, 6A:69**

Authorized issuance, **6:53, 6:90**

Warrants, **18:44, 18:110, 25C:44, 25C:108, 25D:44, 25D:108**

Share certificates, **40:41**

Stock options

Generally, **34:53**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:56**

No new class, **35:56 et seq., 35:90 et seq., 35:116, 36A:57 et seq.,**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Officers, parent—Cont'd

Election—Cont'd

Stock options—Cont'd

Assumption in merger—Cont'd

36A:82 et seq., 36A:115 et seq.

Exercise, **37:53, 37A:32**

Issuance

New class, **36B:57 et seq., 36B:91 et seq., 36B:117**

No new class, **39A:54 et seq., 39A:89 et seq.**

Subsidiaries' stock, **41:29**

Warrants

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:45, 25J:71, 25K:45, 25K:71**

No new class, **21:45, 21:76**

Exercise

generally, **26:54, 26:89, 26A:33, 26A:68**

New class, **28:33, 28:68**

No new class, **27:54**

Three classes of stock, **30:54, 30:89**

Two classes of stock, **29:54, 29:89**

Merger offerings

generally, **25L:45**

New class, **20:45, 20:79, 20:109, 25F:109, 25H:45, 25H:79, 25H:109**

No new class, **19:45, 19:79, 19:109, 25E:109**

Public offerings, **18:44, 18:110, 25C:44, 25C:108, 25D:44, 25D:108**

Regularity of, **17:40, 17:73, 17:102**

Incumbency

Generally, **42:38**

Agreement

Authorized stock issuance under, **5A:35**

Validity of stock issuance under, **5A:72**

Agreement, authorized stock issuance under, **5:56**

Agreement, issuance under, **5:133**

Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:93**

Authorized issuance, public offerings, **6:55, 6:92, 6A:34, 6A:71**

Contractual powers of corporations, **43:37**

Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:128**

Due execution of corporate contract, **43:67**

Form, **42:56**

Fully paid status of public offerings, **6:130, 6A:99**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

- Officers, parent—Cont'd
- Incumbency—Cont'd
- Merger offerings
 - Issuance in existing class
 - Convertible, no new class, **10:56, 10:91, 10:128**
 - Convertible into new class, **12:35, 12:70, 12:97**
 - Issuance in new class
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:57, 11:92, 11:129**
 - Convertible to new class, **13:36, 13:71, 13:98**
 - New class created, **8:35, 8:71, 8:100, 25F:111**
 - No new class created, **7:94, 25E:111**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:36, 16:71, 16:101**
 - No new class, **15:57, 15:92, 15:129**
 - Warrants
 - New class, **20:111, 25F:111, 25H:111**
 - No new class, **19:81, 19:111, 25E:111**
- New class, creation of, **5A:102**
- New class created, merger offerings, **8:35, 8:71, 8:100, 25F:111**
- Nonassessability of public offerings, **6:130, 6A:99**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:46**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:36, 16:71, 16:101**
 - No new class, **15:57, 15:92, 15:129**
 - Regularity of, **14:56, 14:91**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:36, 16:71, 16:101**
 - No new class, **15:57, 15:92, 15:129**
- Officer's certificates, **7:133**
- Outstanding shares, regularity of, **4:63, 4:119**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - generally, **9:56, 9:91, 9:128**
 - New class, **11:57, 11:92, 11:129, 13:36, 13:71, 13:98**
 - No new class, **10:56, 10:91, 10:128, 12:35, 12:70, 12:97**
 - Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:56, 10:91, 10:128, 11:57, 11:92, 11:129**
 - New class, **13:36, 13:71, 13:98**
 - No new class, **12:35, 12:70, 12:97**
 - Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:56, 10:91, 10:128**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

- Officers, parent—Cont'd
- Incumbency—Cont'd
- Preferred stock—Cont'd
 - Existing class issuance—Cont'd
 - New class conversion, **12:35, 12:70, 12:97**
 - New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:57, 11:92, 11:129**
 - New class conversion, **13:36, 13:71, 13:98**
- Public offerings
 - Authorized issuance, **6:55, 6:92, 6A:34, 6A:71**
 - Fully paid status, **6:130, 6A:99**
 - Nonassessability, **6:130, 6A:99**
 - Warrants, **18:47, 18:112, 18:138, 25C:46, 25C:110, 25C:140, 25D:46, 25D:110, 25D:140**
- Share certificates, **40:43, 40:55**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:55**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:58**
 - No new class, **35:58, 35:92, 36A:59, 36A:84, 36A:117, 36A:141**
 - Exercise, **37:55, 37A:34**
 - No new class, **39A:111, 39A:129, 39A:130**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:59, 36B:93**
 - No new class, **39A:53, 39A:56, 39A:88, 39A:91, 39A:111, 39A:129, 39A:130**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:31**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:47, 25J:73, 25J:96, 25K:47, 25K:73, 25K:96**
 - No new class, **21:47, 21:78, 21:102, 21:103**
 - Exercise
 - generally, **26:56, 26:91, 26A:35, 26A:70**
 - New class, **28:35, 28:70, 28:99**
 - No new class, **27:56**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:56, 30:91, 30:130**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:56, 29:91, 29:130**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:47, 20:81, 20:111, 20:143, 25F:111, 25H:47, 25H:81, 25H:111, 25H:143**
 - No new class, **19:47, 19:81, 19:111, 19:143, 25E:111**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Officers, parent—Cont'd

Incumbency—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

Public offerings, **18:47, 18:112, 18:138, 25C:46, 25C:110, 25C:140, 25D:46, 25D:110, 25D:140**

Regularity of, **17:42, 17:75, 17:104**

Registration statement exhibits, **50:35 et seq.**

Resignation

Generally, **42:37**

Agreement

Authorized stock issuance under, **5A:34**

Validity of stock issuance under, **5A:71**

Agreement, authorized stock issuance under, **5:55**

Agreement, validity of stock issuance under, **5:92**

Authorized issuance, public offerings, **6:54, 6:91, 6A:33, 6A:70**

Contractual powers of corporations, **43:36**

Due authorization, **25L:46**

Due execution of corporate contract, **43:66**

Merger offerings

Issuance in existing class

Convertible, no new class, **10:55, 10:90**

Convertible into new class, **12:34, 12:69**

Issuance in new class

Convertible into existing class, **11:56, 11:91**

Convertible to new class, **13:35, 13:70**

New class created, **8:34, 8:70, 25F:110**

No new class created, **7:93, 25E:110**

Note conversions

New class, **16:35, 16:70**

No new class, **15:56, 15:91**

Warrants

generally, **5L:46**

New class, **20:110, 25F:110, 25H:110**

No new class, **19:80, 19:110, 25E:110**

New class created, merger offerings, **8:34, 8:70**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:45**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:35, 16:70**

No new class, **15:56, 15:91**

Regularity of, **14:55, 14:90**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:35, 16:70**

No new class, **15:56, 15:91**

Outstanding shares, regularity of, **4:62, 4:118**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Officers, parent—Cont'd

Resignation—Cont'd

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

generally, **9:55, 9:90**

New class, **11:56, 11:91, 13:35, 13:70**

No new class, **10:55, 10:90, 12:34, 12:69**

Convertible

Existing class, **10:55, 10:90, 11:56, 11:91**

New class, **13:35, 13:70**

No new class, **12:34, 12:69**

Existing class issuance

Existing class conversion, **10:55, 10:90**

New class conversion, **12:34, 12:69**

New class issuance

Existing class conversion, **11:56, 11:91**

New class conversion, **13:35, 13:70**

Public offerings, **6A:33, 6A:70**

Authorized issuance, **6:54, 6:91**

Warrants, **18:45, 18:111, 25C:45, 25C:109, 25D:45, 25D:109**

Share certificates, **40:42**

Stock options

Generally, **34:54**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:57**

No new class, **35:57, 35:91, 36A:58, 36A:83, 36A:116**

Exercise, **37:54, 37A:33, 39A:110**

Issuance

New class, **36B:58, 36B:92**

No new class, **39A:52, 39A:55, 39A:90, 39A:110**

Subsidiaries' stock, **41:30**

Warrants

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:46, 25J:72, 25K:46, 25K:72**

No new class, **21:46, 21:77**

Exercise

generally, **26:55, 26:90, 26A:34, 26A:69**

New class, **28:34, 28:69**

No new class, **27:55**

Three classes of stock, **30:55, 30:90**

Two classes of stock, **29:55, 29:90**

Merger offerings

generally, **5L:46**

New class, **20:46, 20:80, 20:110, 25F:110, 25H:46, 25H:80, 25H:110**

No new class, **19:46, 19:80, 19:110, 25E:110**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

- Officers, parent—Cont'd
 - Resignation—Cont'd
 - Warrants—Cont'd
 - Public offerings, **18:45, 18:111, 25C:45, 25C:109, 25D:45, 25D:109**
 - Regularity of, **17:41, 17:74, 17:103**
- Parents. See lines throughout this index topic
- Preferred stock, parents
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - New class, **11:126**
 - No new class, **10:125**
 - Regularity of, **9:125**
 - Convertible, existing class, **10:125, 11:126**
 - Existing class issuance, existing class conversion, **10:125**
 - New class issuance, existing class conversion, **11:126**
- Scope of business, **46:36**
- Stock of
 - Generally, **41:1 et seq.**
 - Absence of liens
 - Generally, **41:9, 41:36 et seq.**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **41:48**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **41:36**
 - UCC filings, **41:47**
 - Assessable stock, qualifications, **41:17**
 - Authorized issuance
 - Generally, **41:35**
 - Outstanding shares, **41:19**
 - Ownership, **41:34**
 - Bylaws, **41:68**
 - Bylaws, subsidiaries, **41:38**
 - Charters, parent, **41:49**
 - Charters, subsidiaries, **41:37**
 - Definitions, **41:2**
 - Description of business, **41:71**
 - Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **41:23**
 - Absence of liens, **41:42**
 - Form, **41:63**
 - Fully paid status, **41:35**
 - Genuineness, **41:11**
 - Incumbency of officers, **41:65**
 - Inside counsel
 - Generally, **41:3, 41:32**
 - Absence of liens, **41:60**
 - Inspection of certificates, **41:21, 41:39**
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **41:15**
 - Jurisdiction in which business conducted, **41:71**
 - Knowledge of directors, **41:13**
 - Legends, **41:40**
 - Liens, absence of, **41:9, 41:36 et seq.**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

- Stock of—Cont'd
 - Local counsel
 - Generally, **41:4, 41:33**
 - Absence of liens, **41:61**
 - Lost certificates, **41:10**
 - Nonassessability, **41:35**
 - Number of shares of stock owned by company, **41:62**
 - Officer representations
 - Generally, **41:26 et seq.**
 - Absence of liens, **41:51 et seq.**
 - Subsidiaries' officers
 - Generally, **41:29 et seq.**
 - Absence of liens, **41:54 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **41:7, 41:62 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **41:16**
 - Omnibus qualification, **41:8**
 - Other documents, **41:41**
 - Outstanding shares, **41:19**
 - Ownership, **41:20 et seq.**
 - Parent officer representations, **41:57 et seq.**
 - Parents of subsidiary
 - Generally, **41:72**
 - Bylaws of parent, **41:73**
 - Incumbency of officers, **41:74**
 - Public officials, **41:5**
 - Qualifications
 - Generally, **41:3 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **41:17**
 - Representation in agreement, **41:6**
 - Scope of subsidiaries' business, **41:69**
 - SEC no-action letters, **41:18**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **41:48**
 - Special counsel, **41:14**
 - Special laws, **41:45**
 - Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **41:24**
 - Absence of liens, **41:43**
 - Form, **41:64**
 - Stock transfer books, **41:25**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **41:20**
 - Type of business, **41:44**
 - UCC filings, **41:47**
 - Valid issuance
 - Generally, **41:35**
 - Ownership, **41:34**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:62, 25A:63, 25B:62, 25B:63, 25C:66, 25C:67, 25D:66, 25D:67, 25E:68, 25E:69, 25F:68, 25F:69, 25G:68, 25G:69**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:97, 25A:98, 25B:97, 25B:98, 25C:103, 25C:104, 25D:103, 25D:104, 25E:104, 25E:105, 25F:104, 25F:105, 25G:104, 25G:105**
 - Verification of business description, **41:70, 46:37**

SUBSIDIARIES—Cont'd

Warrants

Generally, **18:40, 25C:40, 25D:40**

Bylaws, parent's, **25A:131, 25B:131, 25C:138, 25D:138, 25E:141, 25F:141, 25G:141**

Incumbency, parent

Due authorization, **25A:42, 25B:42, 25C:46, 25D:46, 25E:47, 25F:47, 25G:47**

Valid authentication, **25A:75, 25B:75, 25C:79, 25D:79, 25E:81, 25F:81, 25G:81**

Valid issuance, **25A:104, 25B:104, 25C:110, 25D:110, 25E:111, 25F:111, 25G:111**

Officer election, parent

Due authorization, **25A:40, 25B:40, 25C:44, 25D:44, 25E:45, 25F:45, 25G:45**

Valid authentication, **25A:73, 25B:73, 25C:77, 25D:77, 25E:79, 25F:79, 25G:79**

Valid issuance, **25A:102, 25B:102, 25C:108, 25D:108, 25E:109, 25F:109, 25G:109**

Officer resignation, parent

Due authorization, **25A:41, 25B:41, 25C:45, 25D:45, 25E:46, 25F:46, 25G:46**

Valid authentication, **25A:74, 25B:74, 25C:78, 25D:78, 25E:80, 25F:80, 25G:80**

Valid issuance, **25A:103, 25B:103, 25C:109, 25D:109, 25E:110, 25F:110, 25G:110**

Officer's certificates, **25A:130, 25A:131, 25A:133, 25B:130, 25B:131, 25B:133, 25C:137, 25C:138, 25C:140, 25D:137, 25D:138, 25D:140, 25E:140, 25E:141, 25E:143, 25F:140, 25F:141, 25F:143, 25G:140, 25G:141, 25G:143**

SUITS

See **Legal Proceedings** (this index)

SUPERMAJORITY VOTES

Generally, **42:10, 43:14**

See also **Corporate Forms and Procedures** (this index)

Agreement, issuance under, **5:12**

Contracts of corporations, **44:10**

Conversion, regularity of issuance upon, **9:13**

Corporate forms and procedures, **42:10**

Corporate powers, **43:14**

Issuance in existing class, **7:14**

Issuance in new class, **8:12**

SUPERMAJORITY VOTES—Cont'd

Merger offerings

Issuance in existing class

Generally, **7:14**

Convertible, no new class, **10:12**

Convertible into new class, **12:12**

Issuance in new class

Generally, **8:12**

Convertible into existing class, **11:13**

Convertible to new class, **13:13**

Note conversions

New class, **16:12**

No new class, **15:12**

Warrants

Generally, **25L:17**

New class, **20:17, 25H:17**

No new class, **19:17**

New class, creation of, **5A:12**

Notes of corporations

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:12**

No new class, **15:12**

Regularity of, **14:12**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:12**

No new class, **15:12**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:13**

New class, **11:13, 13:13**

No new class, **10:12, 12:12**

Convertible

Existing class, **10:12, 11:13**

New class, **13:13**

No new class, **12:12**

Existing class issuance

Existing class conversion, **10:12**

New class conversion, **12:12**

New class issuance

Existing class conversion, **11:13**

New class conversion, **13:13**

Share certificates, **40:10**

Stock options

Exercise

Generally, **37:12, 37A:12**

New class, **39:12, 39B:12**

No new class, **38:12, 39A:12**

Underwriters

Purchase option exercise

Generally, **31:12**

Multiple warrant units, **33:12**

Single warrant units, **32:12**

Warrants

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:17, 25K:17**

SUPERMAJORITY VOTES—Cont'd

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Assumed in merger—Cont'd
 - No new class, **21:17**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:12, 26A:12**
 - New class, **28:12**
 - No new class, **27:12**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:12**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:12**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:12**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:12**
 - Single warrant units, **32:12**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:17**
 - New class, **20:17, 25F:17, 25H:17**
 - No new class, **19:17, 25E:17, 25G:17**
 - Qualifications, **25I:17**

TAX CERTIFICATES

- Foreign qualification, **3:16**

TAXES

- Annual reports and taxes, **2:26**
- Certificates of good standing, **2:24**
- Telegrams, **2:25**

TELEGRAMS

- Good standing representations
 - Generally, **2:23, 2:58**
- Foreign qualification, **3:15**
- Tax telegrams
 - Generally, **2:25**
 - Foreign qualification, **3:17**

TENDER OFFERS

- Sections 14(a) and 14(c) liabilities, **1:29**

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

- Warrants, duly authorized
 - Agreements, **25I:33**
 - Merger agreements, **25I:34**
- Warrants and warrant agreement
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:79**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:33**

TERMS OF WARRANTS

- Valid issuance, **27A:81**

THIRD PARTY RELIANCE

- Generally, **1:10**
- Liabilities to third parties, **1:22**
- Limitations, explicit, **1:11**

TRANSFER AGENTS CERTIFICATE

- Valid authorization, **27A:20**

TRANSFER AGENTS' CERTIFICATES

- Generally, **42:29**
- See also **Officers' Certificates** (this index)
- Agreement, authority for stock issuance under, **5:20**
- Form, **42:51**
- Lost certificates. Warrants, *infra*
- Merger offerings
 - Convertible into existing class, **11:21**
 - Issuance in existing class, **10:20, 10:123**
 - Issuance in new class, **11:21**
 - New class created, **8:95**
 - No new class created, **7:22**
 - Note conversions
 - New class, **16:96**
 - No new class, **15:21, 15:124**
 - Warrants
 - New class, **20:138, 25H:138**
 - No new class, **19:138**
- Merger offerings warrants
 - Lost certificates
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, absent transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - New class created, **8:95**
 - No new class created, **7:22**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:148**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:96**
 - No new class, **15:21, 15:124**
 - Regularity of, **14:20, 14:122**
 - Merger offering conversions
 - New class, **16:96**
 - No new class, **15:21, 15:124**
- Outstanding stock, regularity of, **4:22**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:20**
 - New class, **11:21**
 - No new class, **10:20, 10:123**
 - Convertible, existing class, **10:20, 10:123, 11:21**
 - Existing class conversion, **10:123, 11:21**
 - Existing class issuance, **10:20**
 - New class issuance, **11:21**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:19**
 - Warrants, **18:133, 25C:135, 25D:135**
- Registration statements
 - Accuracy of descriptions
 - Generally, **49:44**
 - Form, **49:66**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:57**

TRANSFER AGENTS' CERTIFICATES

—Cont'd

Stock options

Generally, **34:107**

Assumption in merger

New class, **36:110**

No new class, **35:111, 36A:136**

Exercise

Generally, **37:19, 37:123, 37A:94**

New class, **39:94, 39B:94**

No new class, **38:20, 38:125, 39A:20, 39A:124 et seq.**

Issuance

New class, **36B:112**

No new class, **39A:20, 39A:124 et seq.**

Underwriters

Purchase option exercise

Generally, **31:20, 31:125**

Multiple warrant units, **33:20, 33:124**

Single warrant units, **32:20, 32:125**

Warrants

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:91, 25K:91**

No new class, **21:98**

Exercise

Generally, **26:20, 26:124, 26A:95**

New class, **28:94**

No new class, **27:20**

Three classes of stock, **30:20, 30:125**

Two classes of stock, **29:20, 29:125 et seq.**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:20, 31:125**

Multiple warrant units, **33:20, 33:124**

Single warrant units, **32:20, 32:125**

Lost certificates

Merger offerings warrants

No transfer agent, **25L:90**

From transfer agent, **25L:91**

From treasurer, absent transfer agent, **25L:90**

No transfer agent, **25A:127, 25B:127, 25C:134, 25D:134, 25E:137, 25F:137, 25G:137, 25L:90**

From transfer agent, **25A:128, 25B:128, 25C:135, 25D:135, 25E:138, 25F:138, 25G:138, 25L:91**

From treasurer, absent transfer agent, **25L:90**

From treasurer for period during which no transfer agent acted, **25A:129, 25B:129, 25C:136, 25D:136, 25E:139, 25F:139, 25G:139**

Merger offerings

New class, **20:138, 25F:137, 25F:138, 25H:138**

No new class, **19:138, 25E:137, 25E:138**

TRANSFER AGENTS' CERTIFICATES

—Cont'd

Warrants—Cont'd

Public offerings, **18:133, 25C:135, 25D:135**

Regularity, **17:130**

TREASURER CERTIFICATE

Valid authorization, **27A:19**

TREASURERS' CERTIFICATES

See also **Officers' Certificates** (this index)

Agreement, authority for stock issuance under, **5:19**

Due authorization

Generally, **25L:92**

Lost certificates

Generally, **4:152**

Form, **42:52**

Fully paid status, **14:123**

Lost certificates

Generally, **7:129**

Due authorization, **25L:92**

Merger offerings

Due authorization, lost certificates, **25L:92**

Issuance in existing class, convertible, no new class, **10:31, 10:43, 10:124**

Issuance in new class, convertible into existing class, **11:20, 11:32, 11:44**

Lost certificates, due authorization, **25L:92**

New class created, **8:96**

No new class created, **7:21, 7:33**

Note conversions

New class, **16:97**

No new class, **15:20, 15:125**

Warrants

New class, **20:139, 25H:139**

No new class, **19:139**

No new class created, merger offerings, **7:21, 7:33**

Notes of corporations

Generally, **45:149**

Conversion shares issuance

New class, **16:97**

No new class, **15:20, 15:125**

Regularity of, **14:43**

Merger offering conversions

New class, **16:97**

No new class, **15:20, 15:125**

Outstanding stock, regularity of

Generally, **4:21, 4:24 et seq.**

Valid authorization, **4:51**

Valid issuance, **4:66 et seq.**

Preferred stock

Conversion, issuance upon

Generally, **9:19**

New class, **11:20, 11:32, 11:44**

TREASURERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Preferred stock—Cont'd
 - Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 - No new class, **10:31, 10:43, 10:124**
 - Convertible, existing class, **10:31, 10:124, 11:20, 11:32**
 - Existing class issuance, existing class conversion, **10:31, 10:43, 10:124**
 - New class issuance, existing class conversion, **11:20, 11:32, 11:44**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:18**
 - Authorized issuance, **6:30, 6:42**
 - Warrants, **18:134, 25C:136, 25D:136**
- Purchased shares, **9:31, 9:43**
- Registration statements, **49:67**
- Stockholders' resolutions, **55:58**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:108**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:111**
 - No new class, **35:112, 36A:137**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:18, 37:30, 37:42, 37:124, 37A:95**
 - New class, **39:95, 39B:95**
 - No new class, **38:19, 38:43, 38:126, 39A:19, 39A:31, 39A:43**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:113**
 - No new class, **39A:19, 39A:31, 39A:43**
- Subsidiaries' stock, **41:20**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:31, 31:43, 31:126**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19, 33:31, 33:43, 33:125**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19, 32:31, 32:43, 32:126**
- Warrants
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:92, 25K:92**
 - No new class, **21:99**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:19, 26:31, 26:43, 26:125, 26A:96**
 - New class, **28:95**
 - No new class, **27:19, 27:31, 27:43, 27:126**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:19, 30:43, 30:126**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:19, 29:31, 29:43, 29:93, 29:126**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:31, 31:43, 31:126**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19, 33:31, 33:43, 33:125**

TREASURERS' CERTIFICATES—Cont'd

- Warrants—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **32:19, 32:31, 32:43, 32:126**
 - Lost certificates, **25L:92**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:139, 25H:139**
 - No new class, **19:139**
 - Public offerings, **18:134, 25C:136, 25D:136**
 - Regularity, **17:131**

TRUE OPINION DEFENSE

- Generally, **1:36**

TRUSTEES

- Authenticating trustee, **45:68**
- 1939 Act, eligibility, **52:16**
- Officer's certificates from
 - Generally, **45:22**
 - Authenticating trustee, **45:68**
 - Contracts of corporations, **44:15**
 - Conversion shares issuance
 - New class, **16:17**
 - No new class, **15:17**
 - Regularity of, **14:17**
 - Merger offering note conversions
 - New class, **16:17**
 - No new class, **15:17**
 - Notes of corporations, **45:22**
 - Registration statements
 - Generally, **48:14**
 - Accuracy of descriptions, **49:15**
 - Regularity of, **14:17**

TRUST INDENTURE ACT

- See **1939 Act** (this index)

TYPE OF BUSINESS

- Valid issuance, **27A:65**

UCC FILINGS

- Subsidiaries' stock, absence of liens, **41:47**

UNDERWRITERS

- Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
- Agreements, registration statements requirements, **48:34**
- Authorization
 - Generally, **23:22 et seq., 25C:22 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:22**
 - Single warrant units, **24:22 et seq.**
- Authorized issuance
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Benefits of warranty agreement
 - Generally, **23:90 et seq., 25C:122 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:90 et seq.**
- Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **23:24, 23:51, 25C:24, 25C:50**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:24**
 - Purchase option exercise, **33:105**
 - Single warrant units, **24:24, 24:51**
- Charter requirements
 - Generally, **23:51, 25C:50**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:23**
 - Single warrant units, **24:23, 24:51**
- Compliance with agreements
 - Generally, **23:21, 25C:21**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:21**
 - Single warrant units, **24:21**
- Consideration
 - Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 - Single warrant units, **24:68**
- Corporate power, **23:50, 25C:49**
- Definitions
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:2, 33:2**
 - Purchase options, **23:2, 25C:2, 31:2**
 - Single warrant units, **24:2, 32:2**
 - Unit purchase options, **32:2**
- Description of business
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:121, 33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **23:25, 25C:25, 25D:25**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:25**
 - Single warrant units, **24:25**
- Enforceable qualifications
 - Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 - Single warrant units, **24:10**
- Exceptions to opinions
 - Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:8**
 - Single warrant units, **24:8**
- Exercise of purchase options
 - Generally, **23:52, 25C:51**
 - Permissible consideration, **31:113**
- Exercise of stock options
 - Generally, **37:1 et seq., 37A:1 et seq.**
 - See also **Stock Options** (this index)
- Existence of corporation
 - Generally, **23:49, 25C:48**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:49**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Existence of corporation—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **24:49**
- Expertise
 - Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
 - Single warrant units, **24:16**
- Forms of options
 - Generally, **23:67, 25C:94, 25D:94**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:67**
 - Single warrant units, **24:67**
- Fully paid status
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**
- Funds availability
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:123**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:122**
 - Single warrant units, **32:123**
- Genuineness
 - Generally, **23:15, 25C:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:15**
 - Single warrant units, **24:15**
- Jurisdictional limitations
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:14**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:14**
 - Single warrant units, **32:14**
- Jurisdiction in which business conducted
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Description of the company's business, **33:121**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
- Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
- Listing requirements
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27**
- Local counsel
 - Generally, **23:84, 25C:111**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3, 25:48, 25:84**
 - Single warrant units, **24:3, 24:48, 24:84**
- Lost certificates
 - Generally, **23:14, 23:36, 23:102, 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:14, 25:36**
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:124 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:123**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Lost certificates—Cont'd
 - Purchase option exercise—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **32:124 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:14, 24:36**
- Method of issuance
 - Generally, **23:66, 25C:93**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:66**
 - Single warrant units, **24:66**
- Multiple warrant units
 - Generally, **25:1 et seq., 25:101**
 - Authorization, **25:22**
 - Benefits of agreement, **25:90 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **25:53**
 - Lost certificates, **25:102**
 - Obligation of agreement, **25:89**
 - Officer's certificates, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Scope of business, **25:99**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **25:103**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **25:104**
 - Valid execution, **25:52**
 - Valid issuance, **25:54**
- 1933 Act
 - Generally, **23:88, 25C:116**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:88**
 - Single warrant units, **24:88**
- Nonassessability
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
- Obligation of agreement
 - Generally, **23:89, 25C:121**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:89**
- Officer representations
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:41 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:41 et seq.**
- Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **23:7, 23:96 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:113 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:114 et seq.**
- Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - Generally, **23:19, 25C:19**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:19**
 - Single warrant units, **24:19**
- Omnibus qualification
 - Generally, **23:12, 25C:12**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:12**
 - Single warrant units, **24:12**
- Other forms of opinions
 - Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:9**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Other forms of opinions—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **24:9**
- Parent bylaws
 - Generally, **23:40, 23:77, 25C:40, 25C:104**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:40, 25:77**
 - Single warrant units, **24:40, 24:77**
- Parent charters
 - Generally, **23:76, 25C:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:39, 25:76**
 - Purchase options, **23:39, 25C:39**
 - Single warrant units, **24:39, 24:76**
- Parent officer representations
 - Generally, **23:44 et seq., 23:81 et seq., 25C:44 et seq., 25C:108 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:44 et seq., 25:81 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:44 et seq.**
- Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **23:60, 25C:87**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:101**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:100**
 - Single warrant units, **32:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**
- Powers of corporations
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:50**
 - Single warrant units, **24:50**
- Preemptive rights
 - Generally, **23:69, 25C:96**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:69**
 - Single warrant units, **24:69**
- Public officials
 - Generally, **23:4, 25C:4**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:4**
 - Single warrant units, **24:4**
- Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:1 et seq., 23:101, 25C:133**
 - Authorization
 - Generally, **23:22 et seq., 24:22 et seq., 25C:22 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:22**
 - Single warrant units, **24:22 et seq.**
 - Authorized issuance
 - Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**
 - Benefits of agreements
 - Generally, **23:90 et seq., 25C:122 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:90 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:90 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **23:24, 23:51, 25C:24, 25C:50**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:24**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Bylaw requirements—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **24:24, 24:51**
- Charter requirements
 - Generally, **23:23, 23:51, 25C:23, 25C:50**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:23**
 - Single warrant units, **24:23, 24:51**
- Compliance with agreements
 - Generally, **23:21, 25C:21**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **31:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:18**
 - Single warrant units, **32:18**
- Multiple warrant units, **25:21**
- Single warrant units, **24:21**
- Consideration
 - Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 - Exercise, **31:113**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 - Single warrant units, **24:68**
- Corporate power
 - Generally, **23:50, 25C:49**
- Definitions, **1:37, 23:2, 25C:2, 31:2**
- Description of business
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **23:25, 25C:25, 25D:25**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:25**
 - Single warrant units, **24:25**
- Enforceable qualifications
 - Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 - Single warrant units, **24:10**
- Exceptions to opinions
 - Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:8**
 - Single warrant units, **24:8**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **23:52, 25C:51, 31:1 et seq.**
- Agreements, **31:41**
- Assessable stock
 - Generally, **31:17**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:17**
 - Single warrant units, **32:17**
- Assign value, **31:100**
- Authorized issuance
 - Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**
 - Validity of authorization, **31:93**
- Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **31:34, 31:60, 31:106**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Bylaw requirements—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:34, 33:60, 33:105**
 - Single warrant units, **32:34, 32:60, 32:106**
- Cancelled shares
 - Generally, **31:45, 31:114**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:45, 33:113**
 - Single warrant units, **32:45, 32:114**
- Certificates
 - Generally, **31:69 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:69 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:69 et seq.**
- Charter amendments
 - Generally, **31:26**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:26**
 - Single warrant units, **32:26**
- Charter requirements
 - Generally, **31:23, 31:33, 31:59, 31:105**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:23, 33:33, 33:59, 33:104**
 - Single warrant units, **32:23, 32:33, 32:59, 32:105**
- Compliance with agreements
 - Generally, **31:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:18**
 - Purchase option agreement, **31:18**
 - Single warrant units, **32:18**
 - Unit purchase option agreement, **32:18, 33:18**
- Consideration
 - Generally, **31:113**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:97**
 - Single warrant units, **32:98**
- Countersignatures
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:73 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:73 et seq.**
- Definitions, **31:2**
- Description of business
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:121, 33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **31:35, 31:62**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:35, 33:62**
 - Single warrant units, **32:35, 32:62**
- Elections of officers, **31:51**
- Expertise
 - Generally, **31:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:11**
 - Single warrant units, **32:11**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Foreign qualification
 - Generally, **31:119**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:118**
 - Single warrant units, **32:119**
 - Fully paid status
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**
 - Funds availability
 - Generally, **31:123**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:122**
 - Single warrant units, **32:123**
 - Genuineness
 - Generally, **31:10**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:10**
 - Single warrant units, **32:10**
 - Incumbencies of officers, **31:53**
 - Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, **31:14**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:14**
 - Single warrant units, **32:14**
 - Jurisdiction in which business conducted
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Description of the company's business, **33:121**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
 - Law requirements, **31:27**
 - Listing requirements
 - Generally, **31:61**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:61**
 - Single warrant units, **32:61**
 - Local counsel
 - Generally, **31:3, 31:57, 31:92, 31:112**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3, 33:57, 33:92, 33:111**
 - Single warrant units, **32:3, 32:57, 32:92, 32:112**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **31:9, 31:46, 31:124 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:9, 33:46, 33:123**
 - Single warrant units, **32:9, 32:46, 32:124 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:1 et seq.**
 - 1933 Act, multiple warrant units, **33:94**
 - Nonassessability
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Assessable stock, **31:17**
 - Nonassessability laws
 - Generally, **31:104**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:103**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Nonassessability laws—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **32:104**
 - No-par shares consideration, **31:99**
 - Officer representations
 - Generally, **31:51 et seq., 31:86 et seq., 31:109 et seq., 31:129**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:51 et seq., 33:108, 33:128**
 - Single warrant units, **32:51 et seq., 32:86 et seq., 32:109 et seq., 32:129**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **31:6, 31:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:6, 33:113 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:6, 32:114 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - Generally, **31:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:15**
 - Single warrant units, **32:15**
 - Omnibus qualification
 - Generally, **31:8**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:8**
 - Single warrant units, **32:8**
 - Other documents, **31:42, 31:83**
 - Parent bylaws
 - Generally, **31:50, 31:85, 31:128**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:50, 33:85, 33:127**
 - Single warrant units, **32:50, 32:85, 32:128**
 - Parent charters
 - Generally, **31:49, 31:84**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:49, 33:84**
 - Single warrant units, **32:49, 32:84**
 - Parent officer representations
 - Generally, **31:89 et seq., 31:130**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:54 et seq., 33:89, 33:129**
 - Single warrant units, **32:54 et seq., 32:89 et seq., 32:130**
 - Par value shares, **31:98**
 - Permissible consideration, **31:113**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **31:64, 31:101**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:64, 33:100**
 - Single warrant units, **32:64, 32:101**
 - Preemptive rights
 - Generally, **31:77 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:77**
 - Single warrant units, **32:77 et seq.**
 - Prior jurisdictions
 - Generally, **31:37**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:37**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

Purchase options—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Prior jurisdictions—Cont'd

Single warrant units, **32:37**

Procedures for exercise

Generally, **31:76**

Multiple warrant units, **33:76**

Single warrant units, **32:76**

Public officials

Generally, **31:4**

Multiple warrant units, **33:4**

Single warrant units, **32:4**

Purchased shares

Generally, **31:30 et seq., 31:114, 31:115**

Multiple warrant units, **33:30, 33:114**

Single warrant units, **32:30 et seq., 32:115**

Qualifications

Generally, **31:3 et seq.**

Multiple warrant units, **33:3 et seq.**

Single warrant units, **32:3**

Registration provisions

Generally, **31:94**

Single warrant units, **32:94**

Related agreements, 31:82, 31:108

Representation in agreement

Generally, **31:5**

Multiple warrant units, **33:5**

Single warrant units, **32:5**

Resignations of officers, 31:52

Scope of business

Generally, **31:120, 31:131**

Multiple warrant units, **33:119**

Single warrant units, **32:120**

Seals

Generally, **31:72**

Multiple warrant units, **33:72**

Single warrant units, **32:72**

SEC no-action letters

Generally, **31:16**

Multiple warrant units, **33:16**

Single warrant units, **32:16**

Secretaries' certificates

Generally, **31:48**

Multiple warrant units, **33:48**

Single warrant units, **32:48**

Shares issued, 31:114

Single warrant units, 32:1 et seq.

Special counsel

Generally, **31:13**

Multiple warrant units, **33:13**

Single warrant units, **32:13**

Special laws

Generally, **31:39, 31:66, 31:103**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

Purchase options—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Special laws—Cont'd

Multiple warrant units, **33:39, 33:66, 33:102**

Single warrant units, **32:39, 32:66, 32:103**

Stockholders' resolutions

Generally, **31:36, 31:63**

Multiple warrant units, **33:36, 33:63**

Single warrant units, **32:36, 32:63**

Stock transfer books

Multiple warrant units, **33:21**

Single warrant units, **32:21**

Supermajority votes

Generally, **31:12**

Multiple warrant units, **33:12**

Single warrant units, **32:12**

Terms of purchase options, 31:107

Terms of unit purchase options

Generally, **31:81**

Multiple warrant units, **33:81, 33:95, 33:106**

Single warrant units, **32:81, 32:96, 32:107**

Transfer agents' certificates

Generally, **31:20, 31:125**

Multiple warrant units, **33:20, 33:124**

Single warrant units, **32:20, 32:125**

Treasurers' certificates

Generally, **31:31, 31:43, 31:126**

Multiple warrant units, **33:19, 33:31, 33:43, 33:125**

Single warrant units, **32:19, 32:31, 32:43, 32:126**

Type of business

Generally, **31:38, 31:65, 31:102**

Multiple warrant units, **33:38, 33:65, 33:101**

Single warrant units, **32:38, 32:65, 32:102**

Types of shares

Generally, **31:47**

Multiple warrant units, **33:47**

Single warrant units, **32:47**

Valid issuance

Generally, **31:58 et seq.**

Multiple warrant units, **33:58 et seq.**

Single warrant units, **32:58 et seq.**

Validity of authorization

Generally, **31:93**

Multiple warrant units, **33:93**

Single warrant units, **32:93**

Variations for mergers

Generally, **31:7**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Variations for mergers—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:7**
 - Single warrant units, **32:7**
 - Verification of business description
 - Generally, **31:121, 31:132**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:120, 33:131**
 - Single warrant units, **32:121, 32:132**
- Existence of corporation
 - Generally, **23:49, 25C:48**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:49**
 - Single warrant units, **24:49**
- Expertise
 - Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
 - Single warrant units, **24:16**
- Forms of options
 - Generally, **23:67, 25C:94, 25D:94**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:67**
 - Single warrant units, **24:67**
- Fully paid status
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**
- Genuineness
 - Generally, **23:15, 25C:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:15**
 - Single warrant units, **24:15**
- Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 - Single warrant units, **24:18**
- Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
- Listing requirements
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27, 24:53**
- Local counsel
 - Generally, **23:48, 23:84, 25C:47, 25C:111**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3, 25:48, 25:84**
 - Single warrant units, **24:3, 24:48, 24:84**
- Lost certificates
 - Generally, **23:14, 23:36, 23:102, 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:14, 25:36, 25:102**
 - Single warrant units, **24:14, 24:36, 24:102**
- Method of issuance
 - Generally, **23:66, 25C:93**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:66**
 - Single warrant units, **24:66**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units
 - Generally, **25:1 et seq., 25:101**
 - Authorization, **25:22**
 - Benefits of agreement, **25:90 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **25:53**
 - Obligation of agreement, **25:89**
 - Officer's certificates, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **25:52**
 - Valid issuance, **25:54**
 - 1933 Act
 - Generally, **23:88, 25C:116, 25D:116**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:88**
 - Single warrant units, **24:88**
 - Nonassessability, exercise
 - Generally, **31:96 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**
 - Obligation of agreement
 - Generally, **23:89, 25C:121, 25D:121**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:89**
 - Single warrant units, **24:89 et seq.**
 - Officer representations
 - Generally, **23:41, 25C:41**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:41 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:41 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **23:7, 23:96 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq., 25D:128 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:113 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:96 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - Generally, **23:19, 25C:19**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:19**
 - Single warrant units, **24:19**
 - Omnibus qualification
 - Generally, **23:12, 25C:12**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:12**
 - Single warrant units, **24:12**
 - Other forms of opinions
 - Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:9**
 - Single warrant units, **24:9**
 - Parent bylaws
 - Generally, **23:40, 23:77, 25C:40, 25C:104**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:40, 25:77**
 - Single warrant units, **24:40, 24:77**
 - Parent charters
 - Generally, **23:39, 23:76, 25C:39, 25C:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:39, 25:76**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Parent charters—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **24:39, 24:76**
 - Parent officer representations
 - Generally, **23:44 et seq., 23:81 et seq., 25C:44 et seq., 25C:108 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:44 et seq., 25:81 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:44 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**
 - Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**
 - Power of corporation
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:50**
 - Single warrant units, **24:50**
 - Preemptive rights
 - Generally, **23:69, 25C:96**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:69**
 - Single warrant units, **24:69**
 - Public officials
 - Generally, **23:4, 25C:4**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:4**
 - Single warrant units, **24:4**
 - Qualifications
 - Generally, **23:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:3 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:3 et seq.**
 - Reasonable enforcement
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Single warrant units, **24:11**
 - Registration statements
 - Generally, **23:13, 25C:13**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:13**
 - Single warrant units, **24:13**
 - Representation in agreements
 - Generally, **23:5, 23:6, 25C:5, 25C:6, 25D:6**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:5**
 - Single warrant units, **24:5**
 - Scope of business
 - Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
 - Single warrant units, **24:99**
 - SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, **23:20, 25C:20**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:20**
 - Single warrant units, **24:20**
 - Secretaries' certificates
 - Generally, **23:38, 23:75, 25C:38, 25C:102**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:38, 25:75**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Secretaries' certificates—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **24:38, 24:75**
 - Single warrant units
 - Generally, **24:1 et seq., 24:101**
 - Authorization, **24:22 et seq.**
 - Benefits of agreement, **24:90 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **24:53**
 - Obligation of agreement, **24:89 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **24:96 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **24:3 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **24:52**
 - Valid issuance, **24:54 et seq.**
 - Special counsel
 - Generally, **23:17, 25C:17**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:17**
 - Single warrant units, **24:17**
 - Special laws
 - Generally, **23:30, 23:62, 25C:30, 25C:89**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
 - Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **23:26, 25C:26**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:26**
 - Single warrant units, **24:26**
 - Terms of agreements
 - Generally, **23:32 et seq., 23:64, 25C:32 et seq., 25C:91, 25D:33**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:32, 25:64**
 - Single warrant units, **24:32, 24:64**
 - Terms of purchase options, **31:107**
 - Terms of unit purchase options
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:81**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:81, 33:95**
 - Single warrant units, **32:81, 32:96**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:106**
 - Single warrant units, **32:107**
 - Transfer agents' certificates
 - Generally, **23:103, 25C:135**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:103**
 - Single warrant units, **24:103**
 - Treasurers' certificates
 - Generally, **23:104, 25C:136**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:104**
 - Single warrant units, **24:104**
 - Type of business
 - Generally, **23:29, 23:61, 25C:29, 25C:88**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:29, 25:61**
 - Single warrant units, **24:29, 24:61**
 - Unit purchase options defined, **1:37**
 - Valid execution
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:52**
 - Single warrant units, **24:52**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Purchase options—Cont'd
 - Valid issuance
 - Generally, **23:54 et seq., 25C:81 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:58 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:58 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:58 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:54**
 - Single warrant units, **24:54 et seq.**
- Qualifications
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3 et seq.**
- Purchase option exercise
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:3**
- Single warrant units, **24:3 et seq.**
- Reasonable enforcement
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Single warrant units, **24:11**
- Registration statements
 - Generally, **23:13, 25C:13**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:13**
 - Single warrant units, **24:13**
- Registration statements questionnaires, **48:31**
- Representation in agreements
 - Generally, **23:5, 23:6, 25C:5, 25C:6, 25D:6**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:5**
 - Public offerings, warrants, **25C:6, 25D:6**
- Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:5**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:5**
 - Single warrant units, **32:5**
- Single warrant units, **24:5**
- Warrants, **18:6, 25C:6, 25D:6**
- Scope of business, **23:99, 25C:131**
- SEC no-action letters
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:20**
 - Single warrant units, **24:20**
- Secretaries' certificates
 - Generally, **23:38, 25C:38, 25D:38**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:38, 25:75**
 - Single warrant units, **24:38, 24:75**
- Single warrant units
 - Generally, **24:1 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **24:3 et seq.**
- Special counsel
 - Generally, **23:17, 25C:17**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:17**
 - Single warrant units, **24:17**
- Special laws
 - Generally, **23:62, 25C:89**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
- Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:103**

UNDERWRITERS—Cont'd

- Special laws—Cont'd
 - Purchase option exercise—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:102**
 - Single warrant units, **32:103**
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **23:26, 25C:26**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:26**
 - Single warrant units, **24:26**
- Terms of agreements
 - Generally, **23:32 et seq., 23:64, 25C:32 et seq., 25C:91, 25D:33**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:32, 25:64**
 - Single warrant units, **24:32, 24:64**
- Terms of underwriting agreements
 - Public offerings, **18:94, 18:122, 25C:92, 25C:124, 25D:124**
 - Warrants, **18:33, 18:94, 18:122, 25C:33, 25C:92, 25C:124, 25D:124**
- Transfer agents' certificates, **23:103, 25C:135**
- Treasurers' certificates, **23:104, 25C:136**
- Type of business
 - Generally, **23:29, 23:61, 25C:29, 25C:88**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:29, 25:61**
- Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:102**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:101**
 - Single warrant units, **32:102**
- Single warrant units, **24:29, 24:61**
- Valid execution
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:52**
 - Single warrant units, **24:52**
- Valid issuance
 - Generally, **23:54 et seq., 25C:81 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:54**
- Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:58 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:58 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:58 et seq.**
- Verification of business description
 - Purchase option exercise
 - Generally, **31:132**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:131**
 - Single warrant units, **32:132**
- Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

USURY

- Generally, **45:91**

VALID ASSUMPTIONS

- Merger offerings, warrants
 - Generally, **25L:52 et seq.**
- 1933 Act, **25L:76**

VALID AUTHENTICATION

- See **Warrants** (this index)

VALID AUTHORIZATION

See **Authorized Issuance** (this index)
 Cancelled shares, **27A:45**
 Charter, **27A:23**
 Charter amendments, **27A:26, 27A:28**
 Company incumbency, **27A:53**
 Company officer election, **27A:51**
 Company officer resignation, **27A:52**
 Comparison, **27A:22, 27A:24, 27A:29**
 Laws, **27A:27**
 Local counsel, **27A:57**
 Lost certificates, **27A:46**
 Parent bylaws, **27A:50**
 Parent charter, **27A:49**
 Parent incumbency, **27A:56**
 Parent officer election, **27A:54**
 Parent officer resignation, **27A:55**
 Purchased shares, **27A:30 to 27A:44**
 Secretary8217s certificate, **27A:48**
 Stock books, **27A:21**
 Transfer agents certificate, **27A:20**
 Treasurer certificate, **27A:19**
 Types of shares, **27A:47**
 Valid issuance, **27A:93**

VALID DELIVERY

Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

VALID EXECUTION

Warrants
 Generally, **25A:47, 25B:47, 25C:51, 25D:51, 25E:52, 25F:52, 25G:52**
 Registration, **25E:118, 25F:118**
 Valid delivery, **25A:113, 25B:113, 25C:119, 25D:119, 25E:122, 25F:123, 25G:122**
 Valid issuance, **25A:107, 25B:107, 25C:113, 25D:113, 25E:114, 25F:114, 25G:114**

VALID ISSUANCE

1933 Act, **27A:95**
 See also **Authorized Issuance** (this index)
 Agreement, issuance under
 Generally, **5:58**
 Authorization validity, **5:95**
 Bylaw requirements, **5:60**
 Charter requirements, **5:59**
 Compliance with agreement, **5:18**
 Consideration, delivery under, **5:84**
 Consideration received, **5:68**
 Countersignatures, **5:74**
 Definitions, **5:2**
 Directors' resolutions, **5:62, 5:69**
 Execution of certificate, **5:71**
 Form, **5:1**
 Form of certificate, **5:70**
 Local counsel, **5:94**
 1933 act, compliance with, **5:97**

VALID ISSUANCE—Cont'd

Agreement, issuance under—Cont'd
 Omnibus qualification, **5:8**
 Parent bylaws, **5:87**
 Parent charter, **5:86**
 Preemptive rights, **5:77 et seq.**
 Qualifications, **5:3 et seq.**
 Registration provisions, **5:96**
 Related agreements, **5:83**
 Seal, **5:73**
 Special counsel, **5:13**
 Special laws, **5:66**
 Stockholders' resolutions, **5:63**
 Supermajority vote, **5:12**
 Type of business, **5:65**
 Bylaws, **27A:60**
 Bylaws, pre-emptive rights, **27A:79**
 Charter, **27A:59**
 Charter, pre-emptive rights, **27A:78**
 Company incumbency, **27A:88**
 Company officer election, **27A:86**
 Company officer resignation, **27A:87**
 Countersignatures, **27A:73**
 Director resolutions, **27A:62**
 Organization, **27A:68**
 Execution of certificate, **27A:70**
 Form of certificate, **27A:69**
 Law, pre-emptive rights, **27A:77**
 Laws, **27A:58**
 Listing requirements, **27A:61**
 Local counsel, **27A:92**
 Merger agreement, **27A:81**
 Merger offerings
 Issuance in existing class
 Convertible, no new class, **10:58 et seq.**
 Convertible into new class, **12:37 et seq.**
 Issuance in new class
 Convertible into existing class, **11:59 et seq.**
 Convertible to new class, **13:38 et seq.**
 New class created
 Generally, **8:37 et seq.**
 Bylaw requirements, **8:39**
 Charter requirements, **8:38**
 Consideration received, **8:47**
 Director resolutions, **8:41**
 Directors' resolutions, **8:48**
 Execution of certificate, **8:50**
 Form, **8:1**
 Form of certificate, **8:49**
 Law requirements, **8:46**
 Listing requirements, **8:40**
 Local counsel, **8:72**
 1933 Act compliance, **8:75**
 Officer representations, **8:66 et seq.**
 Parent bylaws, **8:65**

VALID ISSUANCE—Cont’d

- Merger offerings—Cont’d
 - New class created—Cont’d
 - Parent charter, **8:64**
 - Parent officer representations, **8:69 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **8:43**
 - Preemptive rights, **8:56 et seq.**
 - Registration statements, **8:74**
 - Seal, **8:52**
 - Special laws, **8:45**
 - Stockholder resolutions, **8:42**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **8:60**
 - Type of business, **8:44**
 - Valid authorization, **8:73**
 - No new class created
 - Generally, **7:60 et seq.**
 - Bylaws, compliance with, **7:62**
 - Charters, compliance with, **7:61**
 - Consideration received, **7:70**
 - Countersignatures, **7:76 et seq.**
 - Director resolutions, **7:64, 7:71**
 - Execution of certificate, **7:73**
 - Foreign qualifications, **7:66**
 - Form, **7:1**
 - Form of certificate, **7:72**
 - Laws, compliance with, **7:60, 7:69**
 - Listing requirements, **7:63**
 - Local counsel, **7:95**
 - 1933 Act compliance, **7:97**
 - Officer representations, **7:89 et seq.**
 - Parent bylaws, **7:88**
 - Parent charters, **7:87**
 - Parent officer disclosures, **7:92 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **7:66**
 - Preemptive rights, **7:79 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **7:3 et seq.**
 - Related agreements, **7:85**
 - Seal, **7:75**
 - Shareholder resolutions, **7:65**
 - Special laws, compliance with, **7:68**
 - Terms of agreement, **7:83**
 - Type of business, **7:67**
 - Validity of authorization, **7:96**
 - Terms of agreement, **7:84**
- New class, creation
 - Under agreement
 - Generally, **5A:37 et seq.**
 - Authorization validity, **5A:74**
 - Bylaw requirements, **5A:39**
 - Charter requirements, **5A:38**
 - Consideration
 - Delivery under, **5A:63**
 - Received, **5A:47**
 - Countersignatures, **5A:53, 5A:54, 5A:55**
 - Definitions, **5A:2**

VALID ISSUANCE—Cont’d

- New class, creation—Cont’d
 - Under agreement—Cont’d
 - Directors’ resolutions, **5A:41, 5A:48**
 - Documents, other, **5A:64**
 - Election, officers, **5A:67**
 - Execution of certificate, **5A:50, 5A:51**
 - Form of certificate, **5A:49**
 - Incumbency, officers, **5A:69**
 - Jurisdictions, pertinent, **5A:43**
 - Laws, **5A:37, 5A:46**
 - Listing requirements, **5A:40**
 - Local counsel, **5A:73**
 - 1933 act, compliance with, **5A:76**
 - Officers, parent
 - Election, **5A:70**
 - Incumbency, **5A:72**
 - Resignation, **5A:71**
 - Opinion, **5A:1**
 - Parent
 - Bylaws, **5A:66**
 - Charter, **5A:65**
 - Preemptive rights, **5A:56 et seq.**
 - Registration provisions, **5A:75**
 - Related agreements, **5A:62**
 - Resignation
 - Officers, **5A:68**
 - Seal, **5A:52**
 - Special
 - Laws, **5A:45**
 - Stockholders’ resolutions, **5A:42**
 - Type of business, **5A:44**
- Bylaw requirements, **5A:58**
- Of charter requirements, **5A:57**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6A:36 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **6A:38**
 - Bylaws, parent, **6A:65**
 - Certificate form and execution, **6A:48 et seq.**
 - Charter, parent, **6A:64**
 - Charter requirements, **6A:37**
 - Consideration, **6A:62**
 - Consideration received, **6A:46**
 - Countersignatures, **6A:52 et seq.**
 - Delivery of consideration, **6A:62**
 - Directors’ resolutions, **6A:40, 6A:47**
 - Form, **6A:1**
 - Law requirements, **6A:36**
 - Listing requirements, **6A:39**
 - Local counsel, **6A:72**
 - 1933 Act, compliance with, **6A:74**
 - Officer representations, **6A:66**
 - Parent officer representations, **6A:32 et seq., 6A:69 et seq.**

VALID ISSUANCE—Cont'd

- New class, creation—Cont'd
 - Public offerings—Cont'd
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **6A:42**
 - Preemptive rights, **6A:55 et seq.**
 - Related agreements, **6A:61**
 - Seal, **6A:51**
 - Special laws, **6A:44**
 - Stockholders, resolutions, **6A:41**
 - Terms of underwriting agreements, **6A:59**
 - Types of business, **6A:43**
 - Terms of agreement, **5A:60, 5A:61**
- Note conversions, issuance upon
 - Form, **14:1**
- New class
 - Generally, **16:38 et seq.**
 - Form, **16:1**
- No new class
 - Generally, **15:59 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
- Qualifications, **14:3 et seq.**
- Notes of corporations
 - Generally, **45:81 et seq.**
- Conversion shares issuance
 - New class
 - Generally, **16:38 et seq.**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **15:59 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
 - Regularity of, **14:58 et seq.**
- Merger offering conversions
 - New class
 - Generally, **16:38 et seq.**
 - Form, **16:1**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **15:59 et seq.**
 - Form, **15:1**
- Outstanding stock
 - Generally, **4:1, 4:47, 4:66 et seq.**
 - Reissuance, **4:141**
- Parent bylaws, **27A:85**
- Parent charter, **27A:84**
- Parent incumbency, **27A:91**
- Parent officer election, **27A:89**
- Parent officer resignation, **27A:90**
- Pertinent jurisdictions, **27A:64**
- Pre-emptive rights, **27A:80**
- Preferred stock
 - Conversion, issuance upon
 - Generally, **9:58 et seq.**
 - Authorization, **9:93**
 - Bylaw requirements, **9:60**
 - Charter requirements, **9:59**
 - Conversion procedure, **9:76**

VALID ISSUANCE—Cont'd

- Preferred stock—Cont'd
 - Conversion, issuance upon—Cont'd
 - Countersignatures, **9:73 et seq.**
 - Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **9:62**
 - Organization, **9:68**
 - Execution of certificate, **9:70**
 - Form, **9:1, 10:1**
 - Form of certificate, **9:69**
 - Law requirements, **9:58, 9:67**
 - Listing requirements, **9:61**
 - Local counsel, **9:92**
 - New class, **11:59 et seq., 13:38 et seq.**
 - 1933 Act, compliance with, **9:94**
 - No new class, **10:58 et seq., 12:37 et seq.**
 - Officer representations, **9:86 et seq.**
 - Parent bylaws, **9:85**
 - Parent charters, **9:84**
 - Parent officer representations, **9:89 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **9:64**
 - Preemptive rights, **9:77**
 - Seals, **9:72**
 - Special laws, **9:66**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **9:63**
 - Terms of preferred stock and agreement, **9:81**
 - Type of business, **9:65**
- Convertible
 - Existing class, **10:58 et seq., 11:59 et seq.**
 - New class, **13:38 et seq.**
 - No new class, **12:37 et seq.**
- Existing class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **10:58 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **12:37 et seq.**
- New class issuance
 - Existing class conversion, **11:59 et seq.**
 - New class conversion, **13:38 et seq.**
- Procedure for exercise, **27A:76**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **6:57 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **6:59**
 - Bylaws, parent, **6:86**
 - Certificate form and execution, **6:69 et seq.**
 - Charter, parent, **6:85**
 - Charter requirements, **6:58**
 - Consideration, **6:83**
 - Consideration received, **6:67**
 - Countersignatures, **6:73 et seq.**
 - Delivery of consideration, **6:83**
 - Directors' resolutions, **6:61, 6:68**
 - Form, **6:1**
 - Law requirements, **6:57**
 - Listing requirements, **6:60**
 - Local counsel, **6:93**

VALID ISSUANCE—Cont'd

- Public offerings—Cont'd
 - New class, creation of, above
 - 1933 Act, compliance with, **6:95**
 - Officer representations, **6:87**
 - Parent officer representations, **6:53 et seq.**, **6:90 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **6:63**
 - Preemptive rights, **6:76 et seq.**
 - Related agreements, **6:82**
 - Seal, **6:72**
 - Special laws, **6:65**
 - Stockholders, resolutions, **6:62**
 - Terms of underwriting agreements, **6:80**
 - Types of business, **6:64**
- Registration provisions, **27A:94**
- Related agreements, **27A:82**
- Seal, **27A:72**
- Share certificates, **40:45**
- Special laws, **27A:66**
- Stockholder resolutions, **27A:63**
- Stock option exercise, issuance upon
 - Generally, **37:57 et seq.**, **37A:36 et seq.**
 - Form, **37:1**
 - New class, **39:37 et seq.**, **39B:37 et seq.**
 - No new class, **38:58 et seq.**, **39A:58 et seq.**
 - Registration provisions, **37A:72**
 - Valid authorization, **37:92**, **37A:71**
- Stock transfer books, **2:43**
- Subsidiaries' stock
 - Generally, **41:35**
 - Ownership, **41:34**
- Terms of warrants, **27A:81**
- Type of business, **27A:65**
- Underwriters
 - Purchase options
 - Generally, **23:54 et seq.**, **25C:81 et seq.**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **31:58 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:58 et seq.**
 - Validity of authorization, **31:93**
- Valid authorization, **27A:93**
- Warrants. See **Warrants** (this index)

VALID OBLIGATION

- Warrants
 - Generally, **25A:115**, **25B:115**, **25C:121**, **25D:121**, **25E:124**, **25F:124**, **25G:124**
 - Merger offerings, **25L:77**

VERIFICATION

- Officer's certificates, **27A:121**

VERIFICATIONS

- Business descriptions
 - Accuracy, officer's certificates, **25L:88**

VERIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Business descriptions—Cont'd
 - Corporate forms and procedures
 - Contractual powers, **43:112**
 - Form, **42:48**
 - Forms S-2 and S-3 compliance, **51:98**
 - Governmental clearances, **46:37**
 - Merger offerings warrants, **25L:88**
 - Notes of corporations, **45:145**
 - Officer's certificates, merger offerings warrants, **25L:88**
 - Registration statements, accuracy of descriptions, **49:58**
 - Share certificates, **40:50**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **55:48**
- Stock options
 - Generally, **34:104**
 - Assumption in merger
 - New class, **36:107**
 - No new class, **35:108**, **36A:133**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **37:119**, **37:130**, **37A:104**
 - New class, **39:104**, **39B:104**
 - No new class, **38:121**, **38:132**, **39A:121**, **39A:132**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **36B:109**
 - No new class, **39A:121**, **39A:132**
- Subsidiaries
 - Generally, **46:37**
 - Stock of, **41:70**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:121**, **31:132**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:120**, **33:131**
 - Single warrant units, **32:121**, **32:132**
- Warrants
 - Generally, **17:127**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:88**, **25K:88**
 - No new class, **21:95**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:120**, **26:131**, **26A:105**
 - New class, **28:104**
 - No new class, **27:121**, **27:132**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:121**, **30:132**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:121**, **29:132**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - generally, **31:121**, **31:132**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:120**, **33:131**
 - Single warrant units, **32:121**, **32:132**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:135**, **25H:135**
 - No new class, **19:135**
- Certificates, **2:72**
- Governmental clearances, **46:37**

VERIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings warrants, description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**
- New class, creation of, **6A:104**
- Public offerings, **6:132, 6A:104, 19:135**
- Subsidiaries, stock of, **41:70**
- Warrants, **25A:125, 25B:125, 25C:132, 25D:132, 25E:135, 25F:135, 25G:135, 25L:88**

WARRANT AGREEMENT

- See **Warrants** (this index)

WARRANTS

- Generally, **17:128, 25A:1 et seq., 25B:1 et seq., 25C:1 et seq., 25D:1 et seq., 25E:1 et seq., 25F:1 et seq.**
- Accuracy of description of the company's business, **25L:88**
- Accuracy of registration statement
 - Generally, **25E:13, 25F:13, 25G:13**
 - Merger offerings, **25L:13**
- Agents
 - Generally, **17:64 et seq.**
 - Authenticating agent for warrants, generally, **17:64 et seq.**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:70 et seq., 25H:70 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:70 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates
 - No transfer agent, lost certificates, **25A:127, 25B:127, 25C:134, 25D:134, 25E:137, 25F:137, 25G:137**
 - From transfer agent, lost certificates, **25A:128, 25B:128, 25C:135, 25D:135, 25E:138, 25F:138, 25G:138**
 - From treasurer for period during which no transfer agent acted, **25A:129, 25B:129, 25C:136, 25D:136, 25E:139, 25F:139, 25G:139**
 - Public offerings, **18:70 et seq., 25C:68 et seq., 25D:68**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:64, 25B:64, 25C:68, 25D:68, 25E:70, 25F:70, 25G:70**
- Agreements
 - Benefits provided by warrant agreement, below
 - Compliance
 - Generally, **25I:22**
 - Supplement to warrant agreement, **25L:22**
 - Due authorization
 - Related agreements, **25A:30, 25B:30, 25C:34, 25D:34, 25E:35, 25F:35, 25G:35**
 - Terms and conditions, **25I:33**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **25E:34, 25F:34, 25G:34**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreements, **25A:29, 25B:29, 25C:32, 25D:32, 25E:33, 25F:33, 25G:33**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Agreements—Cont'd

- Merger offerings, compliance with supplement to warrant agreement, **25L:22**

Qualifications

- Compliance with merger agreement, **25E:22, 25F:22**
- Compliance with warrant agreement, **25A:18, 25B:18, 25C:21, 25D:21, 25E:22, 25F:22, 25G:22**
- Representation in merger agreement, **25E:6, 25F:6, 25G:6**
- Representation in warrant agreement, **25A:5, 25B:5, 25C:5, 25D:5, 25E:5, 25F:5, 25G:5**

Representation, **25I:5**

- Supplement to warrant agreement, compliance with, **25L:22**

Terms and conditions

- Due authorization, **25I:33**
- Valid assumptions, **25I:62**

- Underwriter's unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by, *infra*

Valid authentication

- Related agreements, **25A:60, 25B:60, 25C:64, 25D:64, 25E:66, 25F:66, 25G:66**
- Terms of merger agreement, **25E:65, 25F:65, 25G:65**
- Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25A:59, 25B:59, 25C:63, 25D:63, 25E:64, 25F:64, 25G:64**
- Valid delivery, **25A:112, 25B:112, 25C:118, 25D:118, 25E:121, 25F:121, 25G:121**
- Valid issuance
 - Related agreements, **25A:93, 25B:93, 25C:99, 25D:99, 25E:101, 25F:101, 25G:101**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **25B:94, 25E:100, 25F:100, 25G:94, 25G:100**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25A:87, 25A:92, 25B:87, 25B:92, 25C:91, 25C:97, 25D:91, 25D:97, 25E:93, 25E:99, 25F:93, 25F:99, 25G:93, 25G:99**

Assumed in merger

- See also **Merger offerings**, *infra*

Authorization

- New class, **25J:23 et seq., 25K:23 et seq.**
- No new class, **21:23 et seq.**

Benefits of agreement

- New class, **25J:78 et seq., 25K:78 et seq.**
- No new class, **21:85 et seq.**

Bylaw requirements

- New class, **25J:25, 25J:51, 25J:54, 25J:84, 25K:25, 25K:51, 25K:54, 25K:84**
- No new class, **21:25, 21:51, 21:54**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Assumed in merger—Cont'd
 - Charter requirements
 - New class, **25J:24, 25J:51, 25J:53, 25K:24, 25K:51, 25K:53**
 - No new class, **21:24, 21:51, 21:53**
 - Comparison
 - New class, **25K:38**
 - Compliance with merger agreements
 - New class, **25J:22, 25K:22**
 - No new class, **21:22**
 - Compliance with warrant agreements
 - New class, **25J:22, 25K:22**
 - No new class, **21:22**
 - Definitions, **25J:2, 25K:2**
 - Directors' resolutions
 - New class, **25J:26, 25J:56, 25J:85, 25K:26, 25K:56, 25K:85**
 - No new class, **21:26, 21:56, 21:92**
 - Enforceable qualifications
 - New class, **25J:10, 25K:10**
 - No new class, **21:10**
 - Exceptions to opinions
 - New class, **25J:8, 25K:8**
 - No new class, **21:8**
 - Existence of corporation
 - New class, **25J:49, 25K:49**
 - No new class, **21:49**
 - Expertise
 - New class, **25J:16, 25K:16**
 - No new class, **21:16**
 - Genuineness
 - New class, **25J:15, 25K:15**
 - No new class, **21:15**
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **25J:19, 25K:19**
 - Listing requirements
 - New class, **25J:28, 25J:55, 25K:28, 25K:55**
 - No new class, **21:28, 21:55**
 - Local counsel
 - New class, **25J:3, 25J:48, 25J:74, 25J:82, 25K:3, 25K:48, 25K:74, 25K:82**
 - No new class, **21:3, 21:48, 21:79, 21:89**
 - Lost certificates
 - New class, **25J:14, 25J:37, 25J:90, 25K:14, 25K:37, 25K:90**
 - No new class, **21:14, 21:37, 21:97 et seq.**
 - Method of assumption
 - New class, **25J:64, 25K:64**
 - No new class, **21:67**
 - New class
 - Generally, **25J:1 et seq., 25J:52 et seq., 25J:89, 25K:1 et seq., 25K:52 et seq., 25K:89**
 - Officer's certificates, **25J:84 et seq., 25K:84 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **25J:3 et seq., 25K:3 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Assumed in merger—Cont'd
 - 1933 Act
 - New class, **25J:76, 25K:76**
 - No new class, **21:83**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **21:1 et seq., 21:52 et seq., 21:96**
 - Definitions, **21:2**
 - Officer's certificates, **21:91 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **21:3 et seq.**
 - Obligation of agreement
 - New class, **25J:77, 25K:77**
 - No new class, **21:84**
 - Officer representations
 - New class, **25J:42 et seq., 25J:95, 25K:42 et seq., 25K:95**
 - No new class, **21:42 et seq., 21:102**
 - Officer's certificates
 - New class, **25J:7, 25J:84 et seq., 25K:7, 25K:84 et seq.**
 - No new class, **21:7, 21:91 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - New class, **25J:20, 25K:20**
 - No new class, **21:20**
 - Omnibus qualification
 - New class, **25J:12, 25K:12**
 - No new class, **21:12**
 - Other forms of opinions
 - New class, **25J:9, 25K:9**
 - No new class, **21:9**
 - Parent bylaws
 - New class, **25J:41, 25J:70, 25J:94, 25K:41, 25K:70, 25K:94**
 - No new class, **21:41, 21:75, 21:101**
 - Parent charters
 - New class, **25J:40, 25J:69, 25K:40, 25K:69**
 - No new class, **21:40, 21:74**
 - Parent officer representations
 - New class, **25J:45 et seq., 25J:71, 25J:96, 25K:45 et seq., 25K:71, 25K:96**
 - No new class, **21:45 et seq., 21:76 et seq., 21:103**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions
 - New class, **25J:29, 25J:58, 25K:29, 25K:58**
 - No new class, **21:29, 21:58**
 - Power of corporation
 - New class, **25J:50, 25K:50**
 - No new class, **21:50**
 - Public officials
 - New class, **25J:4, 25K:4**
 - No new class, **21:4**
 - Qualifications
 - New class, **25J:3 et seq., 25K:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **21:3 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Assumed in merger—Cont'd
 - Reasonable enforcement
 - New class, **25J:11, 25K:11**
 - No new class, **21:11**
 - Registration statements
 - New class, **25J:13, 25J:75, 25K:13, 25K:75**
 - No new class, **21:13, 21:82**
 - Related agreements
 - New class, **25J:35, 25J:66, 25K:35, 25K:66**
 - No new class, **21:71**
 - Representation in merger agreements
 - New class, **25J:6, 25K:6**
 - No new class, **21:6**
 - Representation in warrant agreements
 - New class, **25J:5, 25K:5**
 - No new class, **21:5**
 - Scope of business
 - New class, **25J:87, 25K:87**
 - No new class, **21:94**
 - SEC no-action letters
 - New class, **25J:21, 25K:21**
 - No new class, **21:21**
 - Secretaries' certificates
 - New class, **25J:39, 25J:68, 25K:39, 25K:68**
 - No new class, **21:39, 21:73**
 - Special counsel
 - New class, **25J:18, 25K:18**
 - No new class, **21:18**
 - Special laws
 - New class, **25J:31, 25J:60, 25K:31, 25K:60**
 - No new class, **21:31, 21:60**
 - Stockholders' resolutions
 - New class, **25J:27, 25J:57, 25J:86, 25K:27, 25K:57, 25K:86**
 - No new class, **21:27, 21:57, 21:93**
 - Supermajority votes
 - New class, **25J:17, 25K:17**
 - No new class, **21:17**
 - Terms of merger agreements
 - New class, **25J:34, 25J:63, 25J:65, 25J:80, 25K:34, 25K:63, 25K:65, 25K:80**
 - No new class, **21:34, 21:63, 21:70, 21:87**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreements
 - New class, **25J:33, 25J:62, 25J:79, 25K:33, 25K:62, 25K:79**
 - No new class, **21:33, 21:62, 21:86**
 - Transfer agents' certificates
 - New class, **25J:91, 25K:91**
 - No new class, **21:98**
 - Treasurers' certificates
 - New class, **25J:92, 25K:92**
 - No new class, **21:99**
 - Type of business
 - New class, **25J:30, 25J:59, 25K:30, 25K:59**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Assumed in merger—Cont'd
 - Type of business—Cont'd
 - No new class, **21:30, 21:59**
 - Validity of assumption
 - New class, **25J:52 et seq., 25K:52 et seq.**
 - No new class, **21:52 et seq.**
 - Verification of business description
 - New class, **25J:88, 25K:88**
 - No new class, **21:95**
 - Assumption methods, valid assumptions, **25I:64, 25L:64**
- Attorneys
 - Local counsel. See **Local Counsel** (this index)
 - Special counsel. See **Special Counsel** (this index)
- Authentication
 - Generally, **17:49 et seq.**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:54 et seq., 25H:54 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:54 et seq.**
 - Public offerings, **18:54 et seq., 25C:53 et seq., 25D:53 et seq.**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreements, **17:59**
 - Valid authentication, *infra*
 - Valid delivery, **25A:114, 25B:114, 25C:120, 25D:120, 25E:123, 25F:123, 25G:123**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:108, 25B:108, 25C:114, 25D:114, 25E:115, 25F:115, 25G:115**
- Authority, comparison, **25A:66, 25B:66, 25C:70, 25D:70, 25E:72, 25F:72, 25G:72**
- Authorization
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:23 et seq., 25K:23 et seq.**
 - No new class, **21:23 et seq.**
 - Due authorization, *infra*
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:23 et seq., 25H:23 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:23 et seq.**
 - Public offerings, **18:22 et seq., 25C:22 et seq., 25D:22 et seq.**
 - Valid issuance, **25H:123**
 - Valid issuance, valid authorization, **25A:106, 25B:106, 25C:112, 25D:112, 25E:113, 25F:113, 25G:113**
 - Valid issuance, valid delivery, **25E:116, 25F:116**
- Authorized issuance
 - Generally, **17:19 et seq.**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:19 et seq., 26A:19 et seq.**
 - New class
 - Generally, **28:19 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **28:72**
 - No new class, **27:19 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Authorized issuance—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Three classes of stock
 - Generally, **30:19 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **30:93**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:93**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**
- Back-up opinions, **25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:20, 25L:20**
- Back ups
 - Opinions, **25I:20**
- Benefits of agreements
 - Generally, **17:118 et seq., 25G:125 to 25G:130**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:78 et seq., 25K:78 et seq.**
 - No new class, **21:85 et seq.**
 - Comparison, **25G:128**
 - Legality, **25G:130**
 - Local counsel, **25G:129**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:125 et seq., 25H:125 et seq.**
 - Public offerings, **18:120 et seq., 25C:122 et seq., 25D:122 et seq.**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **25G:127**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:90 et seq., 25C:122 et seq.**
- Benefits provided by the warrant agreement
 - Legality, **25L:83**
 - Local counsel, **25L:82**
 - Merger offerings
 - Comparison, **25L:81**
 - Legality, **25L:83**
 - Local counsel, **25L:82**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **25L:80**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:79**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **25L:80**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:79**
- Benefits provided by warrant agreement
 - Generally, **25C:122 to 25C:127, 25D:122 to 25D:127**
 - Comparison, **25C:125, 25D:125, 25I:81, 25L:81**
 - Generally, **25I:78**
 - Legality, **25C:127, 25D:127**
 - Legality, et cetera, **25I:83**
 - Local counsel, **25C:126, 25D:126, 25I:82**
 - Merger agreement terms, **25I:80**
 - Terms and conditions, **25I:79**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Benefits provided by warrant agreement—Cont'd
 - Terms of underwriting agreement, **25C:124, 25D:124**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25C:123, 25D:123**
- Binding obligation, **25A:115, 25B:115, 25C:121, 25D:121, 25E:124, 25F:124, 25G:124**
- Business description, officer's certificates
 - Generally, **25L:89**
 - Jurisdiction, **25I:89**
 - Verification, **25I:88**
- Business types
 - Duly authorized, **25I:30**
 - Valid assumptions, **25I:59**
- Bylaw requirements
 - Assumed in merger, **25J:25, 25J:51, 25J:54, 25J:84, 25K:25, 25K:51, 25K:54, 25K:84**
 - Exercise, **33:105**
- Bylaws
 - Company bylaws, merger offerings, officer's certificates, **25L:84**
 - Due authorizations
 - Generally, **25L:25**
 - Conformity, **25L:51**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:25**
 - Parent bylaws, merger offerings, officer's certificates, **25L:94**
 - Valid assumptions, **25I:54**
- Cancelled shares, exercise
 - Three classes of stock, **30:45**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:45**
- Certificates, generally. See **Certificates** (this index)
- Charter requirements
 - Assumed in merger, **25J:24, 25J:51, 25J:53, 25K:24, 25K:51, 25K:53**
- Charters
 - Due authorizations, **25L:24**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:24**
 - Valid assumptions, **25I:53**
- Company bylaws
 - Officer's certificates, **25I:84**
- Company incumbency
 - Due authorizations, **25L:44**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:44**
- Company officer elections
 - Due authorizations, **25L:42**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:42**
- Company officer resignation
 - Due authorizations, **25L:43**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:43**
- Company officers incumbency
 - Officer's certificates, **25I:95**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Company's business
 - Officer's certificates
 - Scope, **25I:87**
- Comparisons
 - Agreement benefits, **25I:81**
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:81**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:38**
- Compliance
 - Agreements, **25I:22**
 - Merger agreements, **25I:22**
 - Supplemental agreements, **25I:22**
- Compliance with merger agreements
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:22, 25K:22**
 - No new class, **21:22**
 - Exercise
 - New class, **28:18**
 - No new class, **27:18**
 - Merger offerings, **20:22, 25H:22, 25L:22**
 - Qualifications, **25E:22, 25F:22**
- Compliance with warrant agreements
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:22, 25K:22**
 - No new class, **21:22**
 - Exercise
 - Three classes of stock, **30:18**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:18**
 - Merger offerings, **20:22, 25H:22, 25L:22**
 - Qualifications, **25A:18, 25B:18, 25C:21, 25D:21, 25E:22, 25F:22, 25G:22**
 - Regularity of, **17:18**
- Conformity with charter and bylaws
 - Due authorizations, **25L:51**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:51**
- Consideration
 - Exercise
 - Three classes of stock, **30:98**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:98**
 - Underwriters' purchase options, **31:113**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:97, 25H:97**
 - No new class, **19:97**
 - Public offerings, generally, **18:97, 25C:95, 25D:95**
 - Received, **17:94**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:90, 25A:94, 25B:90, 25B:94, 25C:95, 25C:100, 25D:95, 25D:100, 25E:97, 25F:97, 25G:97**
- Corporate existence
 - Due authorizations, **25L:49**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:49**
- Corporate power, due authorizations, **25L:50**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Corporate powers
 - Duly authorized, **25I:50**
- Definitions
 - Generally, **1:37, 17:2, 25A:2, 25B:2, 25C:2, 25D:2, 25E:2, 25F:2, 25G:2**
 - Assumed in merger, **21:2**
 - Exercise, **26:2, 26A:2**
 - Merger offerings, **19:2**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:2**
 - New class, **20:2, 25H:2, 28:2**
 - No new class, **19:2, 27:2**
 - Public offerings, **18:2, 25C:2, 25D:2**
 - Single warrant units, **32:2**
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:2**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:2**
 - Underwriters' purchase options, **23:2, 25C:2, 31:2**
 - Underwriters' unit purchase options, **32:2**
- Delivery
 - Generally, **17:113 et seq.**
 - Merger offerings, **20:120 et seq., 25H:120 et seq.**
 - Valid delivery, *infra*
- Description of business
 - Generally, **17:128**
 - Accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:89, 25K:89**
 - No new class, **21:96**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:121, 26:132, 26A:106**
 - New class, **28:105**
 - No new class, **27:122, 27:133**
 - Three classes of stock
 - Generally, **30:122**
 - Form, **30:133**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:122, 29:133**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:122, 31:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:121, 33:132**
 - Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:88**
 - New class, **20:136, 25H:136**
 - No new class, **19:136**
- Officer's certificates, **25A:125, 25A:126, 25B:125, 25B:126, 25C:132, 25C:133, 25D:132, 25D:133, 25E:135, 25E:136, 25F:135, 25F:136, 25G:135, 25G:136, 25L:88**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **18:131, 25C:133, 25D:133**
 - Verification, **19:135**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Description of business—Cont'd
 - Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
 - Verification, **18:130, 25C:132, 25D:132, 25L:88**
- Director resolutions
 - Due authorizations, **25L:26**
 - Officer's certificates, **25I:85**
 - Valid assumptions, **25I:56**
- Directors. See **Directors** (this index)
- Due authorization
 - Generally, **25A:19 to 25A:46, 25B:19 to 25B:46, 25C:22 to 25C:50, 25D:22 to 25D:50, 25E:23 to 25E:51, 25F:23 to 25F:51, 25G:23 to 25G:51**
 - Agreements, **25A:29, 25A:30, 25B:29, 25B:30, 25C:32, 25C:34, 25D:32, 25D:34, 25E:33, 25E:34, 25E:35, 25F:33, 25F:34, 25F:35, 25G:33, 25G:34, 25G:35**
 - Bylaws, **25A:21, 25A:36, 25A:46, 25B:21, 25B:36, 25B:46, 25C:24, 25C:40, 25C:50, 25D:24, 25D:40, 25D:50, 25E:25, 25E:41, 25E:51, 25F:25, 25F:41, 25F:51, 25G:25, 25G:41, 25G:51, 25L:25, 25L:51**
 - Certificates, **25A:32, 25A:34, 25B:32, 25B:34, 25C:36, 25C:38, 25D:36, 25D:38, 25E:37, 25E:39, 25F:37, 25F:39, 25G:37, 25G:39**
 - Charter, **25A:20, 25A:35, 25A:46, 25B:20, 25B:35, 25B:46, 25C:23, 25C:39, 25C:50, 25D:23, 25D:39, 25D:50, 25E:24, 25E:40, 25E:51, 25F:24, 25F:40, 25F:51, 25G:24, 25G:40, 25G:51, 25L:24, 25L:51**
 - Company incumbency, **25L:44**
 - Company officer election, **25L:42**
 - Company officer resignation, **25L:43**
 - Comparison, **25A:33, 25B:33, 25C:37, 25D:37, 25E:38, 25F:38, 25G:38, 25L:38**
 - Conformity with charter and bylaws, **25A:46, 25B:46, 25C:50, 25D:50, 25E:51, 25F:51, 25G:51, 25L:51**
 - Corporate existence, **25L:49**
 - Corporate power, **25L:50**
 - Director resolutions, **25A:22, 25B:22, 25C:25, 25D:25, 25E:26, 25F:26, 25G:26, 25L:26**
 - Elections, **25A:37, 25A:40, 25B:37, 25B:40, 25C:41, 25C:44, 25D:41, 25D:44, 25E:42, 25E:45, 25F:42, 25F:45, 25G:42, 25G:45**
 - Existence of corporation, **25A:44, 25B:44, 25C:48, 25D:48, 25E:49, 25F:49, 25G:49**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Due authorization—Cont'd
 - Incumbency, **25A:39, 25A:42, 25B:39, 25B:42, 25C:43, 25C:46, 25D:43, 25D:46, 25E:44, 25E:47, 25F:44, 25F:47, 25G:44, 25G:47**
 - Jurisdictional pertinent, **25L:29**
 - Jurisdictions, pertinent, **25A:25, 25B:25, 25C:28, 25D:28, 25E:29, 25F:29, 25G:29**
 - Laws, **25A:19, 25A:28, 25B:19, 25B:28, 25C:22, 25C:31, 25D:22, 25D:31, 25E:23, 25E:32, 25F:23, 25F:32, 25G:23, 25G:32, 25L:23, 25L:32**
 - Listing requirements, **25A:24, 25B:24, 25C:27, 25D:27, 25E:28, 25F:28, 25G:28, 25L:28**
 - Local counsel, **25A:43, 25B:43, 25C:47, 25D:47, 25E:48, 25F:48, 25G:48, 25L:48**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **25A:32, 25B:32, 25C:36, 25D:36, 25E:37, 25F:37, 25G:37, 25L:37**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
 - Merger agreements, **25E:34, 25F:34, 25G:34**
- Officers
 - Election, **25A:37, 25B:37, 25C:41, 25D:41, 25E:42, 25F:42, 25G:42**
 - Election, parent, **25A:40, 25B:40, 25C:44, 25D:44, 25E:45, 25F:45, 25G:45**
 - Resignation, **25A:38, 25B:38, 25C:42, 25D:42, 25E:43, 25F:43, 25G:43**
 - Resignation, parent, **25A:41, 25B:41, 25C:45, 25D:45, 25E:46, 25F:46, 25G:46**
- Other documents, **25A:31, 25B:31, 25C:35, 25D:35, 25E:36, 25F:36, 25G:36, 25L:36**
- Parent bylaws, **25L:41**
- Parent charter, **25L:40**
- Parent incumbency, **25L:47**
- Parent officer election, **25L:45**
- Parent officer resignation, **25L:46**
- Pertinent jurisdictions, **25A:25, 25B:25, 25C:28, 25D:28, 25E:29, 25F:29, 25G:29**
- Power of corporation, **25A:45, 25B:45, 25C:49, 25D:49, 25E:50, 25F:50, 25G:50**
- Related agreements, **25A:30, 25B:30, 25C:34, 25D:34, 25E:35, 25F:35, 25G:35, 25L:35**
- Resignation, **25A:38, 25A:41, 25B:38, 25B:41, 25C:42, 25C:45, 25D:42,**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Due authorization—Cont'd

25D:45, 25E:43, 25E:46, 25F:43,
25F:46, 25G:43, 25G:46

Resolutions, 25A:22, 25A:23, 25B:22,
25B:23, 25C:25, 25C:26, 25D:25,
25D:26, 25E:26, 25E:27, 25F:26,
25F:27, 25G:26, 25G:27

Secretaries' certificate, 25A:34, 25B:34,
25C:38, 25D:38, 25E:39, 25F:39,
25G:39, 25L:39

Special laws, 25A:27, 25B:27, 25C:30,
25D:30, 25E:31, 25F:31, 25G:31,
25L:31

Stockholder resolutions, 25A:23, 25B:23,
25C:26, 25D:26, 25E:27, 25F:27,
25G:27, 25L:27

Subsidiaries

Bylaws, parent, 25A:36, 25B:36, 25C:40,
25D:40, 25E:41, 25F:41, 25G:41

Charter, parent, 25A:35, 25B:35, 25C:39,
25D:39, 25E:40, 25F:40, 25G:40

Incumbency, parent, 25A:42, 25B:42,
25C:46, 25D:46, 25E:47, 25F:47,
25G:47

Officer election, parent, 25A:40, 25B:40,
25C:44, 25D:44, 25E:45, 25F:45,
25G:45

Resignation, parent officer, 25A:41, 25B:41,
25C:45, 25D:45, 25E:46, 25F:46,
25G:46

Terms of merger agreement, 25E:34, 25F:34,
25G:34, 25L:34

Terms of underwriting agreement, 25C:33,
25D:33

Terms of warrants and warrant agreements,
25A:29, 25B:29, 25C:32, 25D:32,
25E:33, 25F:33, 25G:33, 25L:33

Type of business, 25A:26, 25B:26, 25C:29,
25D:29, 25E:30, 25F:30, 25G:30,
25L:30

Warrant agreements, 25A:29, 25B:29, 25C:32,
25D:32, 25E:33, 25F:33, 25G:33,
25G:34

Duly authorized

Business types, 25I:30

Bylaws, 25I:25

Charters, 25I:24

Company incumbency, 25I:44

Company officer elections, 25I:42

Company officer resignation, 25I:43

Comparisons, 25I:38

Conformity with charter and bylaws, 25I:51

Corporate existence, 25I:49

Corporate powers, 25I:50

Director resolutions, 25I:26

Laws, 25I:23, 25I:32

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Duly authorized—Cont'd

Listing requirements, 25I:28

Local counsel, 25I:48

Lost certificates, 25I:37

Other documents, 25I:36

Parent bylaws, 25I:41

Parent charters, 25I:40

Parent incumbency, 25I:47

Parent officer elections, 25I:45

Parent officer resignations, 25I:46

Pertinent jurisdictions, 25I:29

Related agreements, 25I:35

Secretaries' certificates, 25I:39

Special Laws, 25I:31

Terms and conditions

Agreements, 25I:33

Merger agreements, 25I:34

Elections

Due authorization, 25A:37, 25A:40, 25B:37,
25B:40, 25C:41, 25C:44, 25D:41,
25D:44, 25E:42, 25E:45, 25F:42,
25F:45, 25G:42, 25G:45

Valid authentication, 25A:70, 25A:73, 25B:70,
25B:73, 25C:74, 25C:77, 25D:74,
25D:77, 25E:76, 25E:79, 25F:76,
25F:79, 25G:76, 25G:79

Valid issuance, 25A:99, 25A:102, 25B:99,
25B:102, 25C:105, 25C:108, 25D:105,
25D:108, 25E:106, 25E:109, 25F:106,
25F:109, 25G:106, 25G:109

Enforceable qualifications

Generally, 17:9

Assumed in merger

New class, 25J:10, 25K:10

No new class, 21:10

Merger offerings

Generally, 25L:10

New class, 20:10, 25H:10

No new class, 19:10

Qualifications, 25A:9, 25B:9, 25C:10,
25D:10, 25E:10, 25F:10, 25G:10

Enforcement, reasonable, 25A:10, 25B:10,
25C:11, 25D:11, 25E:11, 25F:11, 25G:11

Exceptions

Qualifications, 25I:8

Exceptions to opinions

Assumed in merger

New class, 25J:8, 25K:8

No new class, 21:8

Merger offerings, 20:8, 25H:8, 25L:8

Qualifications, 25A:7, 25B:7, 25C:8, 25D:8,
25E:8, 25F:8, 25G:8

Execution

Generally, 17:47 et seq.

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Execution—Cont'd

- Listing requirements, **25A:48, 25B:48, 25C:52, 25D:52, 25E:53, 25F:53, 25G:53**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:52, 25H:52**
 - No new class, **19:52**
- Public offerings, **18:52 et seq., 25C:51 et seq., 25D:51 et seq.**
- Registration, **25E:118, 25F:118**
- Valid delivery, **25A:113, 25B:113, 25C:119, 25D:119, 25E:122, 25F:123, 25G:122**
- Valid execution
 - Generally, **25A:47, 25B:47, 25C:51, 25D:51, 25E:52, 25F:52, 25G:52**
 - Listing requirements, **25A:48, 25B:48, 25C:52, 25D:52, 25E:53, 25F:53, 25G:53**
 - Registration, **25E:118, 25F:118**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:107, 25B:107, 25C:113, 25D:113, 25E:114, 25F:114, 25G:114**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:107, 25B:107, 25C:113, 25D:113, 25E:114, 25F:114, 25G:114**

Exercise

- Generally, **26:1 et seq., 26:121, 26:132, 26A:1 et seq., 26A:106**
- Assessable stock
 - Generally, **26:17, 26A:17**
 - New class, **28:17**
 - No new class, **27:17**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:17**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:17**
- Authorized issuance
 - Generally, **26:19 et seq., 26A:19 et seq.**
 - New class
 - Generally, **28:19 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **28:72**
 - No new class, **27:19 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock
 - Generally, **30:19 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **30:93**
 - Two classes of stock
 - Generally, **29:19 et seq.**
 - Valid authorization, **29:93**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:19 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**
- Availability of funds
 - Generally, **26:122**
 - No new class, **27:123**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:123**
- Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **26:115, 26A:101**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

- Bylaw requirements—Cont'd
 - New class, **28:39, 28:85, 28:100**
 - No new class, **27:116**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:60, 30:106, 30:116**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:60, 29:106, 29:116**
- Cancelled shares
 - Generally, **26:45**
 - No new class, **27:45**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:45**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:45**
- Certificates
 - Generally, **26:69 et seq., 26A:48 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:48 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:69 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:69 et seq.**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:69 et seq.**
- Charter amendments
 - Generally, **26:26, 26A:20 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:22**
 - No new class, **27:26**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:26, 30:28**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:26 et seq.**
- Charter requirements
 - Generally, **26:23, 26A:19**
 - New class, **28:20, 28:38, 28:84**
 - No new class, **27:23**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:23 et seq., 30:59, 30:105**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:23 et seq., 29:59, 29:105**
- Compliance with merger agreements
 - New class, **28:18**
 - No new class, **27:18**
- Compliance with warrant agreements
 - Generally, **26:18, 26A:18**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:18**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:18**
- Consideration
 - Generally, **26:97, 26:112, 26A:77 et seq., 26A:93**
 - New class, **28:77, 28:92**
 - No new class, **27:98, 27:113**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:98, 30:113**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:98, 29:113**
- Countersignatures
 - Generally, **26:73 et seq., 26A:52 et seq.**
 - New class, **28:52 et seq.**
 - No new class, **27:73 et seq.**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:73**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:73 et seq.**
- Definitions, **26:2, 26A:2**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Description of business

Generally, **26:121, 26:132, 26A:106**

New class, **28:105**

No new class, **27:122, 27:133**

Three classes of stock

Generally, **30:122**

Form, **30:133**

Two classes of stock, **29:122, 29:133**

Directors' resolutions

Generally, **26:35**

New class

Generally, **28:41, 28:101**

Organization, **28:47**

No new class, **27:35, 27:117**

Three classes of stock

Generally, **30:35, 30:62, 30:117**

Organization, **30:68**

Two classes of stock

Generally, **29:35, 29:62, 29:117**

Organization, **29:68**

Expertise

Generally, **26:11, 26A:11**

New class, **28:11**

No new class, **27:11**

Three classes of warrants, **30:11**

Two classes of warrants, **29:11**

Foreign qualification

Generally, **26:118**

No new class, **27:119**

Three classes of stock, **30:119**

Two classes of stock, **29:119**

Fully paid status

Generally, **26:95 et seq., 26A:75 et seq.**

New class, **28:75 et seq.**

No new class, **27:96 et seq.**

Three classes of stock, **30:96 et seq.**

Two classes of stock, **29:96 et seq.**

Underwriters' purchase options

Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**

Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**

Funds availability, three classes of stock, **30:123**

Genuineness

Generally, **26:10, 26A:10**

New class, **28:10**

No new class, **27:10**

Three classes of warrants, **30:10**

Two classes of warrants, **29:10**

Jurisdictional limitations

Generally, **26:14, 26A:14**

New class, **28:14**

No new class, **27:14**

Three classes of warrants, **30:14**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Jurisdictional limitations—Cont'd

Two classes of warrants, **29:14**

Jurisdictions in which business conducted

Generally, **26:121, 26:132, 26A:106**

New class, **28:105**

No new class, **27:122, 27:133**

Three classes of stock

Generally, **30:122**

Form, **30:133**

Two classes of stock, **29:122, 29:133**

Listing requirements

Generally, **26:61, 26A:40**

New class, **28:40**

No new class, **27:61**

Three classes of stock, **30:61**

Two classes of stock, **29:61**

Local counsel

Generally, **26:57, 26:92, 26:111, 26A:36, 26A:71, 26A:92**

New class, **28:3, 28:36, 28:71, 28:91**

No new class, **27:3, 27:57, 27:92, 27:112**

Three classes of stock, **30:57, 30:92, 30:112**

Three classes of warrants, **30:3**

Two classes of stock, **29:57, 29:92, 29:112**

Two classes of warrants, **29:3**

Lost certificates

Generally, **26:9, 26:46, 26:123 et seq., 26A:9, 26A:25, 26A:94 et seq.**

New class, **28:9, 28:25, 28:93 et seq.**

No new class, **27:9, 27:46, 27:124 et seq.**

Three classes of stock, **30:46, 30:124 et seq.**

Three classes of warrants, **30:9**

Two classes of stock, **29:46, 29:124 et seq.**

Two classes of warrants, **29:9**

Merger variations, **26:7, 26A:7**

New class

Generally, **28:1 et seq., 28:105**

Authorized issuance

Generally, **28:19 et seq.**

Valid authorization, **28:72**

Definitions, **28:2**

Fully paid status, **28:75 et seq.**

Nonassessability

Generally, **28:75 et seq.**

Nonassessability laws, **28:83**

Officer's certificates, **28:93 et seq.**

Qualifications, **28:3 et seq.**

Valid issuance, **28:37 et seq.**

1933 Act, generally, **26:94, 26A:74**

Nonassessability

Generally, **26:95 et seq., 26A:75 et seq.**

Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Nonassessability—Cont'd

New class

Generally, **28:75 et seq.**

Nonassessability laws, **28:83**

No new class, **27:96 et seq.**

Three classes of stock

Generally, **30:96 et seq.**

Nonassessability laws, **30:104**

Two classes of stock

Generally, **29:96 et seq.**

Nonassessability laws, **29:104**

Underwriters' purchase options, **33:95 et seq.**

No new class

Generally, **27:1 et seq., 27:122, 27:133**

Authorized issuance, **27:19 et seq.**

Definitions, **27:2**

Fully paid status, **27:96 et seq.**

Nonassessability, **27:96 et seq.**

Qualifications, **27:3 et seq.**

Valid issuance, **27:58 et seq.**

Officer representations

Generally, **26:51 et seq., 26:86 et seq., 26:108 et seq., 26A:30 et seq., 26A:65 et seq., 26A:89 et seq.**

New class, **28:30 et seq., 28:65 et seq., 28:88 et seq.**

No new class, **27:51 et seq., 27:86 et seq., 27:109 et seq.**

Three classes of stock, **30:51 et seq., 30:86 et seq., 30:109 et seq.**

Two classes of stock, **29:51 et seq., 29:86 et seq., 29:109 et seq.**

Officer's certificates

Generally, **26:6, 26:113 et seq., 26A:6, 26A:94 et seq.**

New class, **28:6, 28:93 et seq.**

No new class, **27:6, 27:114 et seq.**

Three classes of stock, **30:114 et seq.**

Three classes of warrants, **30:6**

Two classes of stock, **29:114 et seq.**

Two classes of warrants, **29:6**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:114 et seq.**

Multiple warrant units, **33:113 et seq.**

Single warrant units, **32:114 et seq.**

Old certificates and back-up opinions

Generally, **26:15, 26A:15**

New class, **28:15**

No new class, **27:15**

Three classes of warrants, **30:15**

Two classes of warrants, **29:15**

Omnibus qualification

Generally, **26:8, 26A:8**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Omnibus qualification—Cont'd

New class, **28:8**

No new class, **27:8**

Three classes of warrants, **30:8**

Two classes of warrants, **29:8**

Parent bylaws

Generally, **26:50, 26:85, 26A:29, 26A:64**

New class, **28:29, 28:64, 28:97**

No new class, **27:50, 27:85, 27:128**

Three classes of stock, **30:50, 30:85, 30:128**

Two classes of stock, **29:50, 29:85**

Parent charters

Generally, **26:49, 26:84, 26A:28, 26A:63**

New class, **28:28, 28:63**

No new class, **27:49, 27:84**

Three classes of stock, **30:49, 30:84**

Two classes of stock, **29:49, 29:84**

Parent officer representations

Generally, **26:54 et seq., 26:89 et seq., 26A:33 et seq., 26A:68 et seq.**

New class, **28:33 et seq., 28:68 et seq.**

No new class, **27:54 et seq., 27:89 et seq.**

Three classes of stock, **30:54 et seq., 30:89 et seq.**

Two classes of stock, **29:54 et seq., 29:89 et seq.**

Permissible consideration

Generally, **26:112, 26A:93**

New class, **28:92**

No new class, **27:113**

Three classes of stock, **30:113**

Two classes of stock, **29:113**

Pertinent jurisdictions

Generally, **26:64, 26:100, 26A:43, 26A:81**

New class, **28:43, 28:80**

No new class, **27:64, 27:101**

Three classes of stock, **30:64, 30:101**

Two classes of stock, **29:64, 29:101**

Preemptive rights

Generally, **26:77 et seq., 26A:56 et seq.**

New class, **28:56**

No new class, **27:77 et seq.**

Three classes of stock, **30:77 et seq.**

Two classes of stock, **29:77 et seq.**

Prior jurisdictions

Generally, **26:37**

No new class, **27:37**

Three classes of stock, **30:37**

Two classes of stock, **29:37**

Procedures for exercise

Generally, **26:76, 26A:55**

New class, **28:55**

No new class, **27:76**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Procedures for exercise—Cont'd

- Three classes of stock, **30:76**
- Two classes of stock, **29:76**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:76**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:76**
 - Single warrant units, **32:76**

Public officials

- New class, **28:4**
- No new class, **27:4**
- Three classes of warrants, **30:4**
- Two classes of warrants, **29:4**

Purchased shares

- Generally, **26:30 et seq.**
- No new class, **27:30 et seq.**
- Three classes of stock, **30:30 et seq., 30:115**
- Two classes of stock, **29:30 et seq.**

Qualifications

- Generally, **26:3 et seq., 26A:3 et seq.**
- New class, **28:3 et seq.**
- No new class, **27:3 et seq.**
- Three classes of warrants, **30:3 et seq.**
- Two classes of warrants, **29:3 et seq.**
- Underwriters' purchase options, **33:3 et seq.**

Registration provisions

- New class, **28:73**
- No new class, **27:94**
- Three classes of stock, **30:94**
- Two classes of stock, **29:94**

Related agreements

- New class, **28:61**
- Three classes of stock, **30:108**
- Two classes of stock, **29:82, 29:108**

Representation in merger agreements

- New class, **28:5**
- No new class, **27:5**

Representation in warrant agreements

- Generally, **26:5, 26A:5**
- Three classes of warrants, **30:5**
- Two classes of warrants, **29:5**

Scope of business

- Generally, **26:119, 26:130, 26A:104**
- New class, **28:103**
- No new class, **27:120, 27:131**
- Three classes of stock, **30:120, 30:131**
- Two classes of stock, **29:120, 29:131**

Seals

- Generally, **26:72, 26A:51**
- New class, **28:51**
- No new class, **27:72**
- Three classes of stock, **30:72**
- Two classes of stock, **29:72**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

SEC no-action letters

- Generally, **26:16, 26A:16**
- New class, **28:16**
- No new class, **27:16**
- Three classes of warrants, **30:16**
- Two classes of warrants, **29:16**

Secretaries' certificates

- Generally, **26:48, 26A:27**
- New class, **28:27**
- No new class, **27:48**
- Three classes of stock, **30:48**
- Two classes of stock, **29:48**

Special counsel

- Generally, **26:13, 26A:13**
- New class, **28:13**
- No new class, **27:13**
- Three classes of warrants, **30:13**
- Two classes of warrants, **29:13**

Special laws

- Generally, **26:39, 26:66, 26:102, 26A:45, 26A:83**
- New class, **28:24, 28:45, 28:82**
- No new class, **27:39, 27:66, 27:103**
- Three classes of stock, **30:39, 30:66, 30:103**
- Two classes of stock, **29:39, 29:66, 29:103**

Stockholders' resolutions

- Generally, **26:36**
- New class, **28:42, 28:102**
- No new class, **27:36, 27:118**
- Three classes of stock, **30:36, 30:63, 30:118**
- Two classes of stock, **29:36, 29:63, 29:118**

Stock transfer books

- Generally, **26:21**
- No new class, **27:21**
- Three classes of stock, **30:21**
- Two classes of stock, **29:21**

Supermajority votes

- Generally, **26:12, 26A:12**
- New class, **28:12**
- No new class, **27:12**
- Three classes of warrants, **30:12**
- Two classes of warrants, **29:12**

Terms of merger agreements

- New class, **28:60, 28:86**
- No new class, **27:81, 27:107**

Terms of warrants and warrant agreements

- Generally, **26:106, 26A:87**
- New class, **28:60, 28:86**
- No new class, **27:81, 27:107**
- Three classes of stock, **30:107**
- Two classes of stock, **29:81, 29:96, 29:107**
- Three classes of stock, **30:122, 30:133**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Three classes of warrants

Generally, **30:1 et seq.**

Authorized issuance

Generally, **30:19 et seq.**

Valid authorization, **30:93**

Definitions, **30:2**

Fully paid status, **30:96 et seq.**

Nonassessability

Generally, **30:96 et seq.**

Nonassessability laws, **30:104**

Officer's certificates, **30:114 et seq.**

Qualifications, **30:3 et seq.**

Valid issuance, **30:58 et seq.**

Transfer agents' certificates

Generally, **26:20, 26:124, 26A:95**

New class, **28:94**

No new class, **27:20, 27:125**

Three classes of stock, **30:20, 30:125**

Two classes of stock, **29:20, 29:125 et seq.**

Treasurers' certificates

Generally, **26:19, 26:31, 26:43, 26:125, 26A:96**

New class, **28:95**

No new class, **27:19, 27:31, 27:43, 27:126**

Three classes of stock, **30:19, 30:43, 30:126**

Two classes of stock, **29:19, 29:31, 29:43, 29:93, 29:126**

Two classes of stock

Generally, **29:122, 29:133**

Authorized issuance

Generally, **29:19 et seq.**

Valid authorization, **29:93**

Fully paid status, **29:96 et seq.**

Nonassessability

Generally, **29:96 et seq.**

Nonassessability laws, **29:104**

Officer's certificates, **29:114 et seq.**

Valid issuance, **29:58 et seq.**

Two classes of warrants

Generally, **29:1 et seq.**

Definitions, **29:2**

Qualifications, **29:3 et seq.**

Type of business

Generally, **26:38, 26:65, 26:101, 26A:44, 26A:82**

New class, **28:44, 28:81**

No new class, **27:38, 27:65, 27:102**

Three classes of stock, **30:38, 30:65, 30:102**

Two classes of stock, **29:38, 29:65, 29:102**

Types of shares

Generally, **26:47, 26A:26**

New class, **28:26**

No new class, **27:47**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Types of shares—Cont'd

Three classes of stock, **30:47**

Two classes of stock, **29:47**

Types of warrants and warrant agreements, **26:81, 26A:60**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:1 et seq.**

Agreements, **31:41**

Assessable stock

Generally, **31:17**

Multiple warrant units, **33:17**

Single warrant units, **32:17**

Assign value, **31:100**

Authorized issuance

Generally, **31:19 et seq.**

Multiple warrant units, **33:19 et seq.**

Single warrant units, **32:19 et seq.**

Bylaw requirements

Generally, **31:34, 31:60, 31:106**

Multiple warrant units, **33:34, 33:60, 33:105**

Single warrant units, **32:34, 32:60, 32:106**

Cancelled shares

Generally, **31:45**

Multiple warrant units, **33:45, 33:113**

Single warrant units, **32:45, 32:114**

Certificates

Generally, **31:69 et seq.**

Multiple warrant units, **33:69 et seq.**

Single warrant units, **32:69 et seq.**

Charter amendments

Generally, **31:26**

Multiple warrant units, **33:26**

Single warrant units, **32:26**

Charter requirements

Generally, **31:23, 31:33, 31:59, 31:105**

Multiple warrant units, **33:23, 33:33, 33:59, 33:104**

Single warrant units, **32:23, 32:33, 32:59, 32:105**

Compliance with agreements

Generally, **31:18**

Multiple warrant units, **33:18**

Single warrant units, **32:18**

Consideration

Generally, **31:98, 31:113**

Multiple warrant units, **33:97**

Single warrant units, **32:98**

Countersignatures

Generally, **31:73 et seq.**

Multiple warrant units, **33:73 et seq.**

Single warrant units, **32:73 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd

Description of business

Generally, **31:122, 31:133**

Multiple warrant units, **33:121, 33:132**

Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**

Directors' resolutions

Generally, **31:35, 31:62**

Multiple warrant units, **33:35, 33:62**

Single warrant units, **32:35, 32:62**

Elections of officers, 31:51

Expertise

Generally, **31:11**

Multiple warrant units, **33:11**

Single warrant units, **32:11**

Foreign qualification

Generally, **31:119**

Multiple warrant units, **33:118**

Single warrant units, **32:119**

Fully paid status

Generally, **31:96 et seq.**

Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**

Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**

Funds availability

Generally, **31:123**

Multiple warrant units, **33:122**

Single warrant units, **32:123**

Genuineness

Generally, **31:10**

Multiple warrant units, **33:10**

Single warrant units, **32:10**

Incumbencies of officers, 31:53

Jurisdictional limitations

Generally, **31:14**

Multiple warrant units, **33:14**

Single warrant units, **32:14**

Jurisdiction in which business conducted

Generally, **31:122, 31:133**

Description of the company's business,
33:121

Multiple warrant units, **33:132**

Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**

Law requirements, 31:27

Listing requirements

Generally, **31:61**

Multiple warrant units, **33:61**

Single warrant units, **32:61**

Local counsel

Generally, **31:3, 31:57, 31:92, 31:112**

Multiple warrant units, **33:3, 33:57,**
33:92, 33:111

Single warrant units, **32:3, 32:57, 32:92,**
32:112

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd

Lost certificates

Generally, **31:9, 31:46, 31:124 et seq.**

Multiple warrant units, **33:9, 33:46,**
33:123

Single warrant units, **32:9, 32:46, 32:124**
et seq.

Multiple warrant units, **33:1 et seq.**

1933 Act, multiple warrant units, **33:94**

Nonassessability

Generally, **31:96 et seq.**

Assessable stock, **31:17**

Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**

Nonassessability laws

Generally, **31:104**

Multiple warrant units, **33:103**

Single warrant units, **32:104**

No-par shares consideration, 31:99

Officer representations

Generally, **31:51 et seq., 31:86 et seq.,**
31:109 et seq., 31:129

Multiple warrant units, **33:51 et seq.,**
33:86 et seq., 33:108, 33:128

Single warrant units, **32:51 et seq., 32:86**
et seq., 32:109 et seq., 32:129

Officer's certificates

Generally, **31:6, 31:114 et seq.**

Multiple warrant units, **33:6, 33:113 et**
seq.

Single warrant units, **32:6, 32:114 et seq.**

Old certificates and back-up opinions

Generally, **31:15**

Multiple warrant units, **33:15**

Single warrant units, **32:15**

Omnibus qualification

Generally, **31:8**

Multiple warrant units, **33:8**

Single warrant units, **32:8**

Other documents, 31:42

Parent bylaws

Generally, **31:50, 31:85, 31:128**

Multiple warrant units, **33:50, 33:85,**
33:127

Single warrant units, **32:50, 32:85,**
32:128

Parent charters

Generally, **31:49, 31:84**

Multiple warrant units, **33:49, 33:84**

Single warrant units, **32:49, 32:84**

Parent officer representations

Generally, **31:54 et seq., 31:89 et seq.,**
31:130

Multiple warrant units, **33:54 et seq.,**
33:89, 33:129

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Parent officer representations—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **32:54 et seq., 32:89 et seq., 32:130**
- Par value shares, **31:98**
- Permissible consideration, **31:113**
- Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **31:64, 31:101**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:64, 33:100**
 - Single warrant units, **32:64, 32:101**
- Preemptive rights
 - Generally, **31:77 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:77**
 - Single warrant units, **32:77 et seq.**
- Prior jurisdictions
 - Generally, **31:37**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:37**
 - Single warrant units, **32:37**
- Procedures for exercise
 - Generally, **31:76**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:76**
 - Single warrant units, **32:76**
- Public officials
 - Generally, **31:4**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:4**
 - Single warrant units, **32:4**
- Purchased shares
 - Generally, **31:30 et seq., 31:115**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:30, 33:114**
 - Single warrant units, **32:30 et seq., 32:115**
- Qualifications
 - Generally, **31:3 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:3 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:3**
- Registration provisions
 - Generally, **31:94**
 - Single warrant units, **32:94**
- Representation in agreement
 - Generally, **31:5**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:5**
 - Single warrant units, **32:5**
- Resignations of officers, **31:52**
- Scope of business
 - Generally, **31:120**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:119**
 - Single warrant units, **32:120**
- Seals
 - Generally, **31:72**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:72**
 - Single warrant units, **32:72**
- SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, **31:16**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - SEC no-action letters—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:16**
 - Single warrant units, **32:16**
- Secretaries' certificates
 - Generally, **31:48**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:48**
 - Single warrant units, **32:48**
- Shares issued, **31:114**
- Single warrant units, **32:1 et seq.**
- Special counsel
 - Generally, **31:13**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:13**
 - Single warrant units, **32:13**
- Special laws
 - Generally, **31:39, 31:66, 31:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:39, 33:66, 33:102**
 - Single warrant units, **32:39, 32:66, 32:103**
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **31:36, 31:63**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:36, 33:63**
 - Single warrant units, **32:36, 32:63**
- Stock transfer books
 - Generally, **31:21**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:21**
 - Single warrant units, **32:21**
- Supermajority votes
 - Generally, **31:12**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:12**
 - Single warrant units, **32:12**
- Terms of purchase options, **31:107**
- Terms of unit purchase options
 - Generally, **31:81**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:81, 33:106**
 - Single warrant units, **32:81, 32:107**
- Transfer agents' certificates
 - Generally, **31:20, 31:125**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:20, 33:124**
 - Single warrant units, **32:20, 32:125**
- Treasurers' certificates
 - Generally, **31:31, 31:43, 31:126**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19, 33:31, 33:43, 33:125**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19, 32:31, 32:43, 32:126**
- Type of business
 - Generally, **31:38, 31:65, 31:102**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:38, 33:65, 33:101**
 - Single warrant units, **32:38, 32:65, 32:102**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd

Types of shares

Generally, **31:47**

Multiple warrant units, **33:47**

Single warrant units, **32:47**

Valid issuance

Generally, **31:58 et seq.**

Multiple warrant units, **33:58 et seq.**

Single warrant units, **32:58 et seq.**

Validity of authorization

Generally, **31:93**

Multiple warrant units, **33:93**

Single warrant units, **32:93**

Variations for mergers

Generally, **31:7**

Multiple warrant units, **33:7**

Single warrant units, **32:7**

Verification of business description

Generally, **31:121, 31:132**

Multiple warrant units, **33:120, 33:131**

Single warrant units, **32:121, 32:132**

Valid authorization

Generally, **26:93, 26A:72**

New class, **28:72**

No new class, **27:93**

Two classes of stock, **29:93**

Valid issuance

Generally, **26:58 et seq., 26A:37 et seq.**

New class, **28:37 et seq.**

No new class

Generally, **27:58 et seq.**

Valid authorization, **27:93**

Three classes of stock, **30:58 et seq.**

Two classes of stock, **29:58 et seq.**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:58 et seq.**

Multiple warrant units, **33:58 et seq.**

Single warrant units, **32:58 et seq.**

Valid authorization, **26:93, 26A:72**

Variations of warrant types

Generally, **26:7, 26A:7**

New class, **28:7**

No new class, **27:7**

Three classes of warrants, **30:7**

Two classes of warrants, **29:7**

Verification of business, generally, **26:120, 26A:105**

Verification of business description

Generally, **26:131, 26A:105**

New class, **28:104**

No new class, **27:121, 27:132**

Three classes of stock, **30:121, 30:132**

Two classes of stock, **29:121, 29:132**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Existence of corporation

Generally, **17:44**

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:49, 25K:49**

No new class, **21:49**

Due authorization, **25A:44, 25B:44, 25C:48, 25D:48, 25E:49, 25F:49, 25G:49**

Merger offerings, **19:49**

Public offerings, **18:49, 25C:48, 25D:48**

Expertise

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:16, 25K:16**

No new class, **21:16**

Qualifications

Generally, **25E:16, 25F:16**

Merger offerings, **25L:16**

Experts, qualifications, **25I:16**

Formalities, comparison, **25A:68, 25B:68,**

25C:72, 25D:72, 25E:74, 25F:74, 25G:74

Form of consideration, **25A:90, 25B:90, 25C:95, 25D:95, 25E:97, 25F:97, 25G:97**

Forms

Opinions, **25I:9**

Forms of warrants

Merger offerings

New class, **20:96, 25F:96, 25H:96**

No new class, **19:96, 25E:96**

Public offerings, **18:96, 25C:94, 25D:94**

Valid issuance, **25A:89, 25B:89, 25C:94, 25D:94, 25E:96, 25F:96, 25G:96**

Fully paid status

Exercise

New class, **28:75 et seq.**

Three classes of stock, **30:96 et seq.**

Two classes of stock, **29:96 et seq.**

Underwriters' purchase options

Multiple warrant units, **33:95 et seq.**

Single warrant units, **32:96 et seq.**

Funds availability

Three classes of stock, **30:123**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:123**

Multiple warrant units, **33:122**

Single warrant units, **32:123**

Genuineness

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:15, 25K:15**

No new class, **21:15**

Merger offerings, **25L:15**

Qualifications, **25A:13, 25B:13, 25C:15, 25D:15, 25E:15, 25F:15, 25G:15**

Incumbency

Company officers, **25L:95**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Incumbency—Cont'd

Due authorization, **25A:39, 25A:42, 25B:39, 25B:42, 25C:43, 25C:46, 25D:43, 25D:46, 25E:44, 25E:47, 25F:44, 25F:47, 25G:44, 25G:47**

Merger offerings

Company officers, **25L:95**

Parent officers, **25L:96**

Officers

Company officers, **25L:95**

Parent officers, **25L:96**

Officer's certificates, **25A:132, 25A:133, 25B:132, 25B:133, 25C:139, 25C:140, 25D:139, 25D:140, 25E:142, 25E:143, 25F:142, 25F:143, 25G:142, 25G:143, 25L:95, 25L:96**

Parent officers, **25L:96**

Valid authentication, **25A:69, 25A:72, 25A:75, 25B:69, 25B:72, 25B:75, 25C:73, 25C:76, 25C:79, 25D:73, 25D:76, 25D:79, 25E:75, 25E:78, 25E:81, 25F:75, 25F:78, 25F:81, 25G:75, 25G:78, 25G:81**

Valid issuance, **25A:101, 25A:104, 25B:101, 25B:104, 25C:107, 25C:110, 25D:107, 25D:110, 25E:108, 25E:111, 25F:108, 25F:111, 25G:108, 25G:111**

Issuance

Generally, **17:77 et seq.**

Merger offerings

New class, **20:83 et seq., 25H:83 et seq.**

No new class, **19:83 et seq.**

Public offerings, **18:83 et seq., 25C:81 et seq., 25D:81 et seq.**

Valid issuance, *infra*

Jurisdiction

Limits, **25I:19**

Officer's certificates

Business description, **25I:89**

Jurisdictional limitations

Generally, **17:15**

Assumed in merger, **25J:19, 25K:19**

Exercise

Generally, **26:14, 26A:14**

New class, **28:14**

No new class, **27:14**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:14**

Multiple warrant units, **33:14**

Single warrant units, **32:14**

Merger offerings, **25L:19**

Generally, **19:19**

New class, **20:19, 25F:19, 25H:19, 25J:19, 25K:19**

No new class, **21:19, 25E:19**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Jurisdictional limitations—Cont'd

Public offerings, **18:18, 19:19, 25C:18, 25D:18**

Qualifications, **25A:15, 25B:15, 25C:18, 25D:18, 25E:19, 25F:19, 25G:19**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**

Multiple warrant units, **25:18**

Single warrant units, **24:18**

Jurisdiction in which business conducted

Exercise

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:122, 31:133**

Description of the company's business, **33:121**

Multiple warrant units, **33:132**

Single warrant units, **32:122, 32:133**

Jurisdictions, pertinent

Due authorization, **25A:25, 25B:25, 25C:28, 25D:28, 25E:29, 25F:29, 25G:29, 25L:29**

Merger offerings, **25L:29**

Valid authentication, **25A:55, 25B:55, 25C:59, 25D:59, 25E:60, 25F:60, 25G:60**

Valid issuance, **25A:83, 25B:83, 25C:87, 25D:87, 25E:89, 25F:89, 25G:89**

Jurisdictions in which business conducted

Generally, **17:128**

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:89, 25K:89**

No new class, **21:96**

Exercise

Generally, **26:121, 26:132, 26A:106**

New class, **28:105**

No new class, **27:122, 27:133**

Three classes of stock

Generally, **30:122**

Form, **30:133**

Two classes of stock, **29:122, 29:133**

Merger offerings

New class, **20:136, 25F:136, 25H:136**

No new class, **19:136, 25E:132**

Officer's certificates, **25A:126, 25B:126, 25C:133, 25D:133, 25E:136, 25F:136, 25G:136**

Public offerings, generally, **18:131, 25C:133, 25D:133**

Underwriters' purchase options

Multiple warrant units, **25:101**

Single warrant units, **24:101**

Laws

Duly authorized, **25I:23, 25I:32**

Valid assumptions, **25I:52, 25I:61**

Laws, merger offerings

Due authorizations, **25L:23, 25L:32**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Laws affecting, **17:28, 17:58, 25A:28, 25B:28, 25C:31, 25D:31, 25E:32, 25F:32, 25G:32**
- Legal, valid, and binding obligations
 - Generally, **25I:77**
- Legality, merger offerings, agreement benefits, **25I:83, 25L:83**
- Legal obligation
 - Generally, **25F:124**
 - Merger offerings, **25L:77**
- Limit on jurisdictions, merger offerings, **25L:19**
- Limits
 - Jurisdiction, **25I:19**
- Listing requirements
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:28, 25J:55, 25K:28, 25K:55**
 - No new class, **21:28, 21:55**
 - Authorization, **17:24**
 - Due authorization, **25A:24, 25B:24, 25C:27, 25D:27, 25E:28, 25F:28, 25G:28, 25L:28**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:28**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:61, 26A:40**
 - New class, **28:40**
 - No new class, **27:61**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:61**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:61**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:28**
 - New class, **20:28, 20:53, 20:57, 20:86, 25F:28, 25H:28, 25H:53, 25H:57, 25H:86**
 - No new class, **19:28, 19:53 et seq., 19:57, 19:86, 25E:28**
 - Public offerings, **18:27, 18:53, 18:86, 25C:27, 25C:52, 25C:84, 25D:27, 25D:52, 25D:84**
 - Valid assumptions, **25I:55**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:52, 25B:52, 25C:56, 25D:56, 25E:57, 25F:57, 25G:57**
 - Valid execution, **17:48, 25A:48, 25B:48, 25C:52, 25D:52, 25E:53, 25F:53, 25G:53**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:80, 25B:80, 25C:84, 25D:84, 25E:86, 25F:86, 25G:86**
- Local counsel
 - Agreement benefits, **25I:82**
 - Duly authorized, **25I:48**
 - Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:3**
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:82**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:48**
 - Qualifications, **25I:3**
 - Valid assumptions, **25I:74**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Lost certificates
 - Duly authorized, **25I:37**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:14**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
 - Officer's certificates, **25I:90**
 - Qualifications, **25I:14**
 - Transfer agents, officer's certificates from, **25I:91**
- Lost certificates. See **Lost Certificates** (this index)
- Meanings, merger offerings, **25L:1**
- Merge agreements
 - Valid assumptions
 - Terms, **25I:65**
- Merger agreements
 - Compliance, **25I:22**
 - Duly authorized
 - Terms and conditions, **25I:34**
 - Representation, **25I:6**
 - Valid assumptions
 - Terms, **25I:63**
- Merger agreement terms
 - Agreement benefits, **25I:80**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:1 et seq.**
 - Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, officer's certificates, **25L:88**
 - Accuracy of registration statement, **25L:13**
 - Agent for warrant, authenticating
 - New class, **20:70 et seq., 25H:70 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:70 et seq.**
 - Assumed in merger, *supra*
 - Authentication
 - New class, **20:54 et seq., 25H:54 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:54 et seq., 19:123**
 - Authorization
 - New class, **20:23 et seq., 25H:23 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:23 et seq.**
 - Back-up opinions, **25L:20**
 - Benefits of agreement
 - Generally, **19:125 et seq.**
 - New class, **20:125 et seq., 25H:125 et seq.**
 - No new class, **25G:125 to 25G:130**
 - Benefits provided by warrant agreement
 - Generally, **25L:78 et seq.**
 - Comparison, **25L:81**
 - Legality, **25L:83**
 - Local counsel, **25L:82**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **25L:80**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Benefits provided by warrant agreement—Cont'd
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:79**
- Binding obligation, **25L:77**
- Business description
 - Officer's certificates, **25L:89**
- Bylaw requirements
 - New class, **20:25, 20:51, 20:56, 20:85, 25H:25, 25H:51, 25H:56, 25H:85**
 - No new class, **19:25, 19:56, 19:85**
- Bylaws
 - Company, officer's certificates, **25L:84**
 - Conformity, due authorizations, **25L:51**
 - Due authorizations
 - Generally, **25L:25**
 - Conformity, **25L:51**
 - Parent's, officer's certificates, **25L:94**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:54**
- Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
- Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
- Charter
 - Due authorizations, **25L:24**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:53**
- Charter requirements
 - New class, **20:24, 20:51, 20:55, 20:84, 25H:24, 25H:51, 25H:55, 25H:84**
 - No new class, **19:24, 19:55, 19:84**
- Company incumbency, due authorizations, **25L:44**
- Company officer election, due authorizations, **25L:42**
- Company officer resignation, due authorizations, **25L:43**
- Comparison
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:81**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:38**
- Compliance with warrant and merger agreements, **20:22, 25H:22, 25L:22**
- Conformity with charter and bylaws, due authorizations, **25L:51**
- Consideration
 - New class, **20:97, 25H:97**
 - No new class, **19:97**
- Corporate existence, due authorizations, **25L:49**
- Corporate power, **25L:50**
- Delivery, **19:120 et seq., 20:120 et seq., 25H:120 et seq.**
- Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
- Directors' resolutions
 - Due authorizations, **25L:26**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Directors' resolutions—Cont'd
 - New class, **20:26, 20:58, 20:87, 20:132, 25H:26, 25H:58, 25H:87, 25H:132**
 - No new class, **19:26, 19:58, 19:87, 19:132**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:56**
- Due authorizations
 - Generally, **25L:23**
 - Bylaws, **25L:25**
 - Bylaws conformity, **25L:51**
 - Charter, **25L:24**
 - Charter conformity, **25L:51**
 - Company incumbency, **25L:44**
 - Company officer election, **25L:42**
 - Company officer resignation, **25L:43**
 - Comparison, **25L:38**
 - Conformity with charter and bylaws, **25L:51**
 - Corporate existence, **25L:49**
 - Corporate power, **25L:50**
 - Director resolutions, **25L:26**
 - Jurisdictional pertinence, **25L:29**
 - Laws, **25L:23, 25L:32**
 - Listing requirements, **25L:28**
 - Local counsel, **25L:48**
- Lost certificates
 - Generally, **25L:37**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
- Other documents, **25L:36**
- Parent bylaws, **25L:41**
- Parent charter, **25L:40**
- Parent incumbency, **25L:47**
- Parent officer election, **25L:45**
- Parent officer resignation, **25L:46**
- Pertinent jurisdictions, **25L:29**
- Related agreements, **25L:35**
- Secretaries' certificate, **25L:39**
- Special laws, **25L:31**
- Stockholder resolutions, **25L:27**
- Terms of merger agreement, **25L:34**
- Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:33**
- Type of business, **25L:30**
- Enforceable qualifications, **20:10, 25H:10, 25L:10**
- Exceptions to opinions, **20:8, 25H:8, 25L:8**
- Execution
 - New class, **20:52, 25H:52**
 - No new class, **19:52, 19:122**
- Existence of corporation, **20:49, 25H:49**
- Expertise qualification, **25L:16**
- Forms of warrants
 - New class, **20:96, 25H:96**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Forms of warrants—Cont'd
 - No new class, **19:96**
 - Genuineness, **25L:15**
 - Incumbency of officer's certificates
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
 - Issuance
 - New class, **20:83 et seq., 25H:83 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:83 et seq.**
 - Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, **19:19, 25L:19**
 - New class, **20:19, 25H:19**
 - No new class, **21:19, 25J:19, 25K:19**
 - Jurisdictional pertinence
 - Due authorizations, **25L:29**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:58**
 - Laws
 - Due authorizations, **25L:23, 25L:32**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:52, 25L:61**
 - Legality of benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:83**
 - Legal obligation, **25L:77**
 - Listing requirements
 - Due authorizations, **25L:28**
 - New class, **20:28, 20:53, 20:57, 20:86, 25H:28, 25H:53, 25H:57, 25H:86**
 - No new class, **19:28, 19:53 et seq., 19:57, 19:86**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:55**
 - Local counsel
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:82**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:48**
 - New class, **20:3, 20:48, 20:82, 20:112, 20:129, 25H:3, 25H:48, 25H:82, 25H:112, 25H:129**
 - No new class, **19:48, 19:82, 19:112, 19:129**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:74**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **25L:14, 25L:37**
 - New class, **20:14, 20:37, 20:137 et seq., 25H:14, 25H:37, 25H:137 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:14, 19:37, 19:137**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, **25L:92**
 - Meanings, **25L:1**
 - Method of assumption, **25L:64**
 - Method of issuance
 - New class, **20:95, 25H:95**
 - No new class, **19:95**
 - New class
 - Generally, **20:1 et seq., 20:136, 25F:1 et seq., 25H:1 et seq., 25H:136**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - New class—Cont'd
 - Definitions, **20:2, 25H:2**
 - Officer's certificates, **20:131 et seq., 25H:131 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **20:3 et seq., 25H:3 et seq.**
 - 1933 Act
 - New class, **20:119, 25H:119**
 - No new class, **19:119**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:76**
 - No new class
 - Generally, **19:1, 19:136, 25E:1 et seq.**
 - Definitions, **19:2**
 - Local counsel, **19:3**
 - Qualifications, **19:3 et seq.**
 - Obligation of agreement
 - New class, **20:124, 25H:124**
 - Officer representations
 - New class, **20:42 et seq., 20:75 et seq., 20:106 et seq., 20:142, 25H:42 et seq., 25H:75 et seq., 25H:106 et seq., 25H:142**
 - No new class, **19:42 et seq., 19:75 et seq., 19:106 et seq., 19:142**
 - Officers, incumbency of
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **25L:7, 25L:84 et seq.**
 - Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**
 - Business description, **25L:89**
 - Bylaws, parent's, **25L:94**
 - Bylaws of the company, **25L:84**
 - Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
 - Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
 - Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
 - Incumbency of officers
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
 - New class, **20:7, 20:131 et seq., 25H:7, 25H:131 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:7, 19:131 et seq.**
 - Parents, **25L:93**
 - Parent's bylaws, **25L:94**
 - Scope of the company's business, **25L:87**
 - Verification that description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**
 - Old certificates, **25L:20**
 - Old certificates and back up opinions
 - New class, **20:20, 25H:20**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - No new class, **19:20**
- Omnibus qualification
 - Generally, **25L:12**
 - New class, **20:12, 25H:12**
 - No new class, **19:12**
- Other documents
 - Due authorizations, **25L:36**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:67**
- Other forms of opinions
 - Generally, **25L:9**
 - New class, **20:9, 25H:9**
- Parent bylaws
 - Due authorizations, **25L:41**
 - New class, **20:41, 20:69, 20:105, 20:141, 25H:41, 25H:69, 25H:105, 25H:141**
 - No new class, **19:41, 19:69, 19:105, 19:141**
 - Officer's certificates, **25L:94**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:70**
- Parent charters
 - Due authorizations, **25L:40**
 - New class, **20:40, 20:68, 20:104, 25H:40, 25H:68, 25H:104**
 - No new class, **19:40, 19:68, 19:104**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:69**
- Parent incumbency
 - Due authorizations, **25L:47**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:73**
- Parent officer elections
 - Due authorizations, **25L:45**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:71**
- Parent officer representations
 - New class, **20:45 et seq., 20:79 et seq., 20:109 et seq., 20:143, 25H:45 et seq., 25H:79 et seq., 25H:109 et seq., 25H:143**
 - No new class, **19:45 et seq., 19:79 et seq., 19:109 et seq., 19:143**
- Parent officer resignations
 - Due authorizations, **25L:46**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:72**
- Parent officer's certificates, **25L:93**
- Pertinent jurisdictions
 - New class, **20:29, 20:60, 20:89, 25H:29, 25H:60, 25H:89**
 - No new class, **19:29, 19:60, 19:89**
- Power of corporation
 - New class, **20:50, 25H:50**
- Preemptive rights
 - New class, **20:98, 25H:98**
 - No new class, **19:98**
- Procedures, **25L:23 et seq.**
- Public officials
 - Generally, **25L:4**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Public officials—Cont'd
 - New class, **20:4, 25H:4**
 - No new class, **19:4**
- Qualifications
 - Generally, **25L:3 et seq.**
 - New class, **20:3 et seq., 25H:3 et seq.**
 - No new class, **19:3 et seq.**
- Reasonable enforcement
 - Generally, **25L:11**
 - New class, **20:11, 25H:11**
- Registration provisions, valid assumption, **25L:75**
- Registration statements
 - New class, **20:13, 20:118, 25H:13, 25H:118**
 - No new class, **19:13, 19:118**
- Related agreements
 - Generally, **20:35, 25H:35**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:35**
- Representation in merger agreement
 - Generally, **25L:6**
 - New class, **20:6, 25H:6**
 - No new class, **19:6**
- Representation in warrant agreement
 - Generally, **25L:5**
 - New class, **20:5, 25H:5**
 - No new class, **19:5**
- Scope of business
 - New class, **20:134, 25H:134**
 - No new class, **19:134**
- Scope of the company's business, **25L:87**
- Seals, **20:73, 25H:73**
- SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, **25L:21**
 - New class, **20:21, 25H:21**
 - No new class, **19:21**
- Secretaries' certificate
 - Due authorizations, **25L:39**
 - New class, **20:39, 20:67, 20:103, 25H:39, 25H:67, 25H:103**
 - No new class, **19:39, 19:67, 19:103**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:68**
- Special counsel
 - Generally, **25L:18**
 - New class, **20:18, 25H:18**
 - No new class, **19:18**
- Special laws
 - Due authorizations, **25L:31**
 - New class, **20:31, 20:62, 20:91, 25H:31, 25H:62, 25H:91**
 - No new class, **19:31, 19:62, 19:91**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:60**
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - Due authorizations, **25L:27**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Stockholders' resolutions—Cont'd
 - New class, **20:27, 20:59, 20:88, 20:133, 25H:27, 25H:59, 25H:88, 25H:133**
 - No new class, **19:27, 19:59, 19:88, 19:133**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:57**
 - Supermajority votes
 - Generally, **25L:17**
 - New class, **20:17, 25H:17**
 - No new class, **19:17**
 - Supplement to warrant agreement, compliance with, **25L:22**
 - Terms of merger agreements
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:80**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:34**
 - New class, **20:34, 20:65, 20:94, 20:100, 20:122, 20:127, 25H:34, 25H:65, 25H:94, 25H:100, 25H:122, 25H:127**
 - No new class, **19:34, 19:65, 19:94**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:63, 25L:65**
 - Terms of related agreements, valid assumption, **25L:66**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreements
 - Benefits provided by the warrant agreement, **25L:79**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:33**
 - New class, **20:33, 20:64, 20:93, 20:99, 20:121, 20:126, 25H:33, 25H:64, 25H:93, 25H:99, 25H:121, 25H:126**
 - No new class, **19:33, 19:64, 19:93, 19:121**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:62**
 - Transfer agents' certificates
 - New class, **20:138, 25H:138**
 - No new class, **19:138**
 - Treasurers' certificates
 - New class, **20:139, 25H:139**
 - No new class, **19:139**
 - Type of business
 - Due authorizations, **25L:30**
 - New class, **20:30, 20:61, 20:90, 25H:30, 25H:61, 25H:90**
 - No new class, **19:30, 19:61, 19:90**
 - Valid assumption, **25L:59**
 - Valid assumptions
 - Generally, **25L:52 et seq.**
 - Bylaws, **25L:54**
 - Charter, **25L:53**
 - Director resolutions, **25L:56**
 - Laws, **25L:61**
 - Listing requirements, **25L:55**
 - Local counsel, **25L:74**
 - Method of assumption, **25L:64**
 - 1933 act, **25L:76**
 - Other documents, **25L:67**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Merger offerings—Cont'd
 - Valid assumptions—Cont'd
 - Parent bylaws, **25L:70**
 - Parent charter, **25L:69**
 - Parent incumbency, **25L:73**
 - Parent officer election, **25L:71**
 - Parent officer resignation, **25L:72**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **25L:58**
 - Registration provisions, **25L:75**
 - Related agreements, **25L:66**
 - Secretaries' certificate, **25L:68**
 - Special laws, **25L:60**
 - Stockholder resolutions, **25L:57**
 - Terms of the merger agreement, **25L:63, 25L:65**
 - Terms of the warrants and warrant agreement, **25L:62**
 - Type of business, **25L:59**
 - Valid obligation, **25L:77**
 - Verification of business description
 - New class, **20:135, 25H:135**
 - No new class, **19:135**
 - Officer's certificates, **25L:88**
- Method of assumption in merger offerings, **25L:64**
- Methods of issuance
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:64, 25K:64**
 - No new class, **21:67**
 - Merger offerings, **19:95**
 - Public offerings, **18:95, 25C:93, 25D:93**
 - Regularity, **17:88**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:88, 25B:88, 25C:93, 25D:93, 25E:95, 25F:95, 25G:95**
- New class, definitions, **25J:2, 25K:2**
- 1933 Act, **17:112, 18:118, 25A:110, 25B:110, 25C:116, 25D:116, 25E:119, 25F:119, 25G:119, 25I:76, 25J:76, 25K:76**
- No-action letter, merger offerings, **25L:21**
- Nonassessability, exercise
 - New class
 - Generally, **28:75 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **28:83**
 - Three classes of stock
 - Generally, **30:96 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **30:104**
 - Two classes of stock
 - Generally, **29:96 et seq.**
 - Nonassessability laws, **29:104**
 - Underwriters' purchase options, **33:95 et seq.**
- Obligation of agreements
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:77, 25K:77**
 - No new class, **21:84**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Obligation of agreements—Cont'd
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:124, 25H:124**
 - Public offerings, **18:119, 25C:121, 25D:121**
 - Regularity, **17:117**
- Officers, certificates
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent
 - Generally, **25L:96**
- Officers, incumbency of, certificates
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
- Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **25A:121 to 25A:133, 25B:121 to 25B:133, 25C:128 to 25C:140, 25D:128 to 25D:140, 25E:131 to 25E:143, 25F:131 to 25F:143, 25G:131 to 25G:143**
- Agents
 - No transfer agent, lost certificates, **25A:127, 25B:127, 25C:134, 25D:134, 25E:137, 25F:137, 25G:137**
 - From transfer agent, lost certificates, **25A:128, 25B:128, 25C:135, 25D:135, 25E:138, 25F:138, 25G:138**
 - From treasurer for period during which no transfer agent acted, **25A:129, 25B:129, 25C:136, 25D:136, 25E:139, 25F:139, 25G:139**
- Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:7, 25J:84 et seq., 25K:7, 25K:84 et seq.**
 - No new class, **21:91 et seq.**
- Business description
 - Jurisdiction, **25I:89**
 - Verification, **25I:88**
- Bylaws, **25A:121, 25A:131, 25B:121, 25B:131, 25C:128, 25C:138, 25D:128, 25D:138, 25E:131, 25E:141, 25F:131, 25F:141, 25G:131, 25G:141, 25I:84**
- Company officers incumbency, **25I:95**
- Company's business
 - Scope, **25I:87**
- Company's business, scope of, **25C:131, 25D:131**
- Description of company's business, **25A:125, 25A:126, 25B:125, 25B:126, 25C:132, 25C:133, 25D:132, 25D:133, 25E:135, 25E:136, 25F:135, 25F:136, 25G:135, 25G:136**
- Director resolutions, certificate for, **25A:122, 25B:122, 25C:129, 25D:129, 25E:132, 25F:132, 25G:132, 25I:85**
- Exercise
 - Two classes of stock, **29:114 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Officer's certificates—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:114 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:113 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **32:114 et seq.**
- Incumbency, **25A:132, 25A:133, 25B:132, 25B:133, 25C:139, 25C:140, 25D:139, 25D:140, 25E:142, 25E:143, 25F:142, 25F:143, 25G:142, 25G:143**
- Jurisdiction, **25A:126, 25B:126, 25C:133, 25D:133, 25E:136, 25F:136, 25G:136**
- Lost certificates, **25A:127 to 25A:129, 25B:127 to 25B:129, 25C:134 to 25C:136, 25D:134 to 25D:136, 25E:137 to 25E:139, 25F:137 to 25F:139, 25G:137 to 25G:139, 25I:90, 25I:91, 25I:92**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:7, 25L:84 et seq.**
- Accuracy of description of the company's business, verification, **25L:88**
- Business description, **25L:89**
- Bylaws, parent's, **25L:94**
- Bylaws of the company, **25L:84**
- Certificate for director resolutions, **25L:85**
- Certificate for stockholder resolutions, **25L:86**
- Description of the company's business, accuracy of verification, **25L:88**
- Incumbency of officers
 - Company officers, **25L:95**
 - Parent officers, **25L:96**
- New class, **20:131 et seq., 25F:131 et seq., 25H:131 et seq.**
- No new class, **19:131 et seq., 25E:127 et seq.**
- Parents, **25L:93**
- Parent's bylaws, **25L:94**
- Scope of the company's business, **25L:87**
- Verification that description of the company's business is accurate, **25L:88**
- No transfer agents, **25I:90**
- Parent
 - Generally, **25A:130, 25B:130, 25C:137, 25D:137, 25E:140, 25F:140, 25G:140, 25I:93**
 - Bylaws, **25A:131, 25B:131, 25C:138, 25D:138, 25E:141, 25F:141, 25G:141, 25I:94**
 - Incumbency, **25A:133, 25B:133, 25C:140, 25D:140, 25E:143, 25F:143, 25G:143, 25I:96**
- Public offerings, **18:126 et seq., 25C:128 et seq., 25D:128 et seq.**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Officer's certificates—Cont'd

Qualifications, 25A:6, 25B:6, 25C:7, 25D:7, 25E:7, 25F:7, 25G:7, 25I:7

Resolutions, 25A:122, 25A:123, 25B:122, 25B:123, 25C:129, 25C:130, 25D:129, 25D:130, 25E:132, 25E:133, 25F:132, 25F:133, 25G:132, 25G:133

Scope of company's business, 25C:131, 25D:131

Stockholder resolutions, certificate for, 25A:123, 25B:123, 25C:130, 25D:130, 25E:133, 25F:133, 25G:133, 25I:86

Transfer agent

No transfer agent, lost certificates, 25A:127, 25B:127, 25C:134, 25D:134, 25E:137, 25F:137, 25G:137

From transfer agent, lost certificates, 25A:128, 25B:128, 25C:135, 25D:135, 25E:138, 25F:138, 25G:138

From treasurer for period during which no transfer agent acted, 25A:129, 25B:129, 25C:136, 25D:136, 25E:139, 25F:139, 25G:139

Verification that description of company's business is accurate, 25A:125, 25B:125, 25C:132, 25D:132, 25E:135, 25F:135, 25G:135

Old certificates and back-up opinions

Generally, 25I:20

Assumed in merger, new class, 25J:20, 25K:20

Assumed in merger, no new class, 21:20

Merger offerings, 25L:20

Qualifications, 25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:20

Omnibus qualification

Generally, 25A:11, 25B:11, 25C:12, 25D:12, 25E:12, 25F:12, 25G:12, 25I:12

Merger offerings

Generally, 20:12, 25H:12, 25L:12

New class, 25J:12, 25K:12

No new class, 21:12

Opinion and meanings

Back ups, 25I:20

Forms, 25I:9

Valid issuance, 25I:1, 25I:2

Opinions, merger offerings

Generally, 25L:1

Backup, 25L:20

Other documents, 17:95, 25A:31, 25A:95,

25B:31, 25B:95, 25C:35, 25C:101, 25D:35, 25D:101, 25E:36, 25E:102, 25F:36, 25F:102, 25G:36, 25G:102, 25I:36, 25I:67, 25L:36

Other forms of opinions

Assumed in merger

New class, 25J:9, 25K:9

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Other forms of opinions—Cont'd

Assumed in merger—Cont'd

No new class, 21:9

Merger offerings, 20:9, 25H:9, 25L:9

Qualifications, 25A:8, 25B:8, 25C:9, 25D:9, 25E:9, 25F:9, 25G:9

Parent bylaws

Assumed in merger

New class, 25J:41, 25J:94, 25K:41, 25K:70, 25K:94

No new class, 21:41

Due authorization, 25A:36, 25B:36, 25C:40, 25D:40, 25E:41, 25F:41, 25G:41, 25I:41, 25L:41

Merger offerings, due authorizations, 25L:41

Officer's certificates, 25A:131, 25B:131, 25C:138, 25D:138, 25E:141, 25F:141, 25G:141, 25I:94, 25L:94

Valid authentication, 25A:63, 25B:63, 25C:67, 25D:67, 25E:69, 25F:69, 25G:69, 25I:70

Valid issuance, 25A:98, 25B:98, 25C:104, 25D:104, 25E:105, 25F:105, 25G:105

Parent charters

Assumed in merger

New class, 25J:40, 25J:69, 25K:40, 25K:69
No new class, 21:40

Due authorization, 25A:35, 25B:35, 25C:39, 25D:39, 25E:40, 25F:40, 25G:40, 25I:40, 25L:40

Merger offerings, 20:40, 25H:40, 25L:40

Merger offerings, due authorizations, 25L:40

Valid authentication, 25A:62, 25B:62, 25C:66, 25D:66, 25E:68, 25F:68, 25G:68, 25I:69

Valid issuance, 25A:97, 25B:97, 25C:103, 25D:103, 25E:104, 25F:104, 25G:104

Parent incumbency

Due authorization, 25A:42, 25B:42, 25C:46, 25D:46, 25E:47, 25F:47, 25G:47, 25I:47, 25L:47

Officer's certificates, 25A:133, 25B:133, 25C:140, 25D:140, 25E:143, 25F:143, 25G:143, 25I:96

Valid authentication, 25A:75, 25B:75, 25C:79, 25D:79, 25E:81, 25F:81, 25G:81, 25I:73

Valid issuance, 25A:104, 25B:104, 25C:110, 25D:110, 25E:111, 25F:111, 25G:111

Parent merger offerings, officer's certificates, 25L:93

Parent officer election

Due authorization, 25A:40, 25B:40, 25C:44, 25D:44, 25E:45, 25F:45, 25G:45, 25I:45, 25L:45

Valid authentication, 25A:73, 25B:73, 25C:77, 25D:77, 25E:79, 25F:79, 25G:79, 25I:71, 25I:72

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Parent officer election—Cont'd
 - Valid issuance, **25A:102, 25B:102, 25C:108, 25D:108, 25E:109, 25F:109, 25G:109**
- Parent officer resignation
 - Due authorization, **25A:41, 25B:41, 25C:45, 25D:45, 25E:46, 25F:46, 25G:46, 25I:46, 25L:46**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:74, 25B:74, 25C:78, 25D:78, 25E:80, 25F:80, 25G:80**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:103, 25B:103, 25C:109, 25D:109, 25E:110, 25F:110, 25G:110**
- Parent officer's certificates, **25A:130, 25A:133, 25B:130, 25B:133, 25C:137, 25C:140, 25D:137, 25D:140, 25E:140, 25E:143, 25F:140, 25F:143, 25G:140, 25G:143, 25I:93**
- Permissible consideration, **31:113**
- Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **17:55**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:29, 25J:58, 25K:29, 25K:58**
 - No new class, **21:29, 21:58**
 - Doing business jurisdiction of company, **25L:89**
 - Due authorization, **25A:25, 25B:25, 25C:28, 25D:28, 25E:29, 25F:29, 25G:29, 25I:29**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:64, 26:100, 26A:43, 26A:81**
 - New class, **28:43, 28:80**
 - No new class, **27:64, 27:101**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:64, 30:101**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:64, 29:101**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:101**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:100**
 - Single warrant units, **32:101**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:29, 25F:60, 25H:29**
 - No new class, **19:29, 19:89, 20:89, 25E:60, 25H:89**
- No new class, **19:29**
- Officer's certificates, **25L:89**
- Public offerings, **18:28, 25C:28, 25D:28**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**
 - Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**
- Valid assumption, **25L:58**
- Valid authentication, **25A:55, 25B:55, 25C:59, 25D:59, 25E:60, 25F:60, 25G:60, 25I:58**
- Valid issuance, **25A:83, 25B:83, 25C:87, 25D:87, 25E:89, 25F:89, 25G:89**
- Powers of corporation
 - Generally, **17:45, 25A:45, 25B:45, 25C:49, 25D:49, 25E:50, 25F:50, 25G:50**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Powers of corporation—Cont'd
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:50, 25K:50**
 - No new class, **21:50**
 - Merger offerings, no new class, **19:50**
 - Public offerings, generally, **18:50, 25C:49, 25D:49**
- Preemptive rights
 - Merger offerings, **19:98**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:91, 25B:91, 25C:96, 25D:96, 25E:98, 25F:98, 25G:98**
- Prior jurisdictions
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:37**
 - No new class, **27:37**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:37**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:37**
- Procedures, merger offerings, **25L:23 et seq.**
- Public offerings
 - Generally, **18:1 et seq., 18:131, 25C:1 et seq., 25C:133, 25D:1 et seq., 25D:133**
 - Accuracy of registration statements, **18:13, 25C:13, 25D:13**
 - Agent for warrant, authenticating, **18:70 et seq., 25C:68 et seq., 25D:68**
 - Authentication, **18:54 et seq., 25C:53 et seq., 25D:53 et seq.**
 - Authorization, **18:22 et seq., 25C:22 et seq., 25D:22 et seq.**
 - Benefits of agreement, **18:120 et seq., 25C:122 et seq., 25D:122 et seq.**
 - Bylaw requirements, **18:85, 25C:83, 25D:83**
 - Charter requirements, **18:84, 25C:82, 25D:82**
 - Compliance with agreements, **18:21, 25C:21, 25D:21**
 - Consideration, **18:97, 25C:95, 25D:95**
 - Definitions, **18:2, 25C:2, 25D:2**
 - Directors' resolutions, **18:25, 18:87, 18:127, 25C:25, 25C:85, 25C:129, 25D:25, 25D:85, 25D:129**
 - Enforceable qualifications, **25C:10, 25D:10**
 - Exceptions to opinions, **18:8, 18:10, 25C:8, 25D:8**
 - Execution, **18:52 et seq., 25C:51 et seq., 25D:51 et seq.**
 - Form, **18:1**
 - Forms of warrants, **18:96, 25C:94, 25D:94**
 - Issuance, **18:83 et seq., 25C:81 et seq., 25D:81 et seq.**
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **18:18, 25C:18, 25D:18**
 - Listing requirements, **18:27, 18:53, 18:86, 25C:27, 25C:52, 25C:84, 25D:27, 25D:52, 25D:84**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Public offerings—Cont'd

Local counsel, 18:48, 18:113, 18:124, 25C:47, 25C:111, 25C:126, 25D:47, 25D:111, 25D:126

Lost certificates, 18:14, 18:36, 18:132 et seq., 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134 et seq., 25D:14, 25D:36, 25D:134 et seq.

Methods of issuance, 18:95, 25C:93, 25D:93
1933 Act, 18:118, 25C:116, 25D:116

Obligation of agreement, 18:119, 25C:121, 25D:121

Officer representations, 18:41 et seq., 18:107 et seq., 18:137, 25C:41 et seq., 25C:105 et seq., 25C:139, 25D:105 et seq., 25D:139

Officer's certificates, 18:7, 18:126 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq., 25D:7, 25D:128 et seq.

Old certificates and back-up opinions, 18:19, 25C:19, 25D:19

Omnibus qualification, 18:12, 25C:12, 25D:12

Other forms of opinions, 18:9, 25C:9, 25D:9

Parent bylaws, 18:40, 18:106, 25C:40, 25C:104, 25D:40, 25D:104

Parent charters, 18:39, 18:105, 25C:39, 25C:103, 25D:39, 25D:103

Parent officer representations, 18:44 et seq., 18:110 et seq., 18:138, 25C:44 et seq., 25C:108 et seq., 25C:140, 25D:44 et seq., 25D:108 et seq., 25D:140

Preemptive rights, 18:98, 25C:96, 25D:96

Qualifications, 18:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq., 25D:3 et seq.

Reasonable enforcement, 18:11, 25C:11, 25D:11

Representations in underwriting agreements, 18:6, 25C:6, 25D:6

Representations in warrant agreements, 18:5, 25C:5, 25D:5

Scope of business, 18:129, 25C:131, 25D:131

Secretaries' certificates, 18:38, 18:104, 25C:38, 25C:102, 25D:38, 25D:102

Special counsel, 18:17, 25C:17, 25D:17

Stockholders' resolutions, 18:26, 18:88, 18:128, 25C:26, 25C:86, 25C:130, 25D:26, 25D:86, 25D:130

Terms of underwriting agreements, 18:33, 18:94, 18:122, 25C:33, 25C:92, 25C:124, 25D:33, 25D:92, 25D:124

Terms of warrants and warrant agreements, 18:32, 18:93, 18:121, 25C:32, 25C:91, 25C:123, 25D:32, 25D:91, 25D:123

Transfer agents' certificates, 18:133, 25C:135, 25D:135

Treasurers' certificates, 18:134, 25C:136, 25D:136

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Public officials

Assumed in merger, new class, 25J:4, 25K:4

Merger offerings, 25L:4

Qualifications, 25A:4, 25B:4, 25C:4, 25D:4, 25E:4, 25F:4, 25G:4, 25I:4

Purchase agreement

Underwriter's unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by, *infra*

Warrant agreement, benefits provided by, *infra*

Purchased shares, exercise, three classes of stock, 30:30 et seq., 30:115

Qualifications

Generally, 17:3 et seq., 25A:3 to 25A:18, 25B:3 to 25B:18, 25C:3 to 25C:21, 25D:3 to 25D:21, 25E:3 to 25E:22, 25F:3 to 25F:22, 25G:3 to 25G:22

Assumed in merger

New class, 25J:3 et seq., 25K:3 et seq.

No new class, 21:3 et seq.

Back-up opinions, 25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:20

Certificates, 25A:12, 25A:16, 25B:12, 25B:16, 25C:14, 25C:19, 25D:14, 25D:19, 25E:14, 25E:20, 25F:14, 25F:20, 25G:14, 25G:20

Compliance with merger agreements, 25E:22, 25F:22

Compliance with warrant agreement, 25A:18, 25B:18, 25C:21, 25D:21, 25E:22, 25F:22, 25G:22

Contracts and agreements, 25A:18, 25B:18, 25C:21, 25D:21, 25E:22, 25F:22, 25G:22

Enforceable qualification, 25A:9, 25B:9, 25C:10, 25D:10, 25E:10, 25F:10, 25G:10, 25I:10

Enforcement, reasonable, 25A:10, 25B:10, 25C:11, 25D:11, 25E:11, 25F:11, 25G:11

Exceptions to opinions, 17:7, 25A:7, 25B:7, 25C:8, 25D:8, 25E:8, 25F:8, 25G:8, 25I:8

Exercise

Generally, 26:3 et seq., 26A:3 et seq.

Jurisdictional limitations

Three classes of warrants, 30:14

Two classes of warrants, 29:14

New class, 28:3 et seq.

No new class, 27:3 et seq.

Public officials, 26:4, 26A:4

Three classes of warrants, 30:3 et seq.

Two classes of warrants, 29:3 et seq.

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, 31:3 et seq.

Multiple warrant units, 33:3 et seq.

Single warrant units, 32:3

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Qualifications—Cont'd

Expert, **25C:16, 25D:16, 25E:16, 25F:16, 25G:16, 25I:16**

Genuineness, **25A:13, 25B:13, 25C:15, 25D:15, 25E:15, 25F:15, 25G:15, 25I:15**

Jurisdictional limitations

Generally, **17:15, 25A:15, 25B:15, 25C:18, 25D:18, 25E:19, 25F:19, 25G:19**

Assumed in merger, new class, **25J:19, 25K:19**

Exercise

Generally, **26:14, 26A:14**

New class, **28:14**

No new class, **27:14**

Three classes of warrants, **30:14**

Two classes of warrants, **29:14**

Merger offerings

Generally, **19:19**

New class, **20:19, 25H:19**

No new class, **21:19, 25J:19, 25K:19**

Public offerings, **18:18, 25C:18, 25D:18**

Local counsel, **25A:3, 25B:3, 25C:3, 25D:3, 25E:3, 25F:3, 25G:3, 25I:3**

Lost certificates, **25A:12, 25B:12, 25C:14, 25D:14, 25E:14, 25F:14, 25G:14, 25I:14**

Merger offerings, **25L:3 et seq.**

New class, **20:3 et seq., 25F:3 et seq., 25H:3 et seq.**

No new class, **19:3 et seq., 25E:3 et seq.**

Not an expert, **25C:16, 25D:16, 25G:16, 25L:16**

Officer's certificate, **25A:6, 25B:6, 25C:7, 25D:7, 25E:7, 25F:7, 25G:7, 25I:7**

Old certificates and back-up opinions, **25A:16, 25B:16, 25C:19, 25D:19, 25E:20, 25F:20, 25G:16**

Omnibus, **25I:12**

Omnibus qualification, **17:11, 25A:11, 25B:11, 25C:12, 25D:12, 25E:12, 25F:12, 25G:12**

Other forms of opinion, **25A:8, 25B:8, 25C:9, 25D:9, 25E:9, 25F:9, 25G:9**

Public offerings, **18:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq., 25D:3 et seq.**

Public officials, **25A:4, 25B:4, 25C:4, 25D:4, 25E:4, 25F:4, 25G:4, 25I:4**

Reasonable enforcement, **25A:10, 25B:10, 25C:11, 25D:11, 25E:11, 25F:11, 25G:11**

Registration statement, accuracy of, **25C:13, 25D:13, 25E:13, 25F:13, 25G:13, 25I:13**

Regularity of, generally, **17:3 et seq.**

Representation in merger agreement, **25E:6, 25F:6, 25G:6**

Representation in underwriting agreement, **25C:6, 25D:6**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Qualifications—Cont'd

Representation in warrant agreement, **25A:5, 25B:5, 25C:5, 25D:5, 25E:5, 25F:5, 25G:5**

SEC no-action letter, **25A:17, 25B:17, 25C:20, 25D:20, 25E:21, 25F:21, 25G:21**

Special counsel, **25A:14, 25B:14, 25C:17, 25D:17, 25E:18, 25F:18, 25G:18, 25I:18**

Supermajority vote, **25E:17, 25F:17, 25G:17, 25I:17**

Underwriters' purchase options, generally, **23:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq.**

Warrant agreements, compliance with, **25A:18, 25B:18, 25C:21, 25D:21, 25E:22, 25F:22, 25G:22**

Warrants

Not an expert, **25C:16, 25D:16, 25G:16, 25L:16**

Reasonable enforcement

Generally, **17:10**

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:11, 25K:11**

No new class, **21:11**

Merger offerings, **25L:11**

New class, **20:11, 25F:11, 25H:11**

No new class, **19:11, 25E:11**

Qualifications, **25A:10, 25B:10, 25C:11, 25D:11, 25E:11, 25F:11, 25G:11, 25I:11**

Registration provisions, valid assumptions, **25I:75**

Registration statements

Accuracy, qualifications, **25I:13**

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:13, 25J:75, 25K:13, 25K:75**

No new class, **21:13**

Merger offerings

New class, **20:13, 25F:13, 25H:13**

No new class, **19:13, 25E:13, 25G:13**

Regularity, **17:111**

Regularity

Generally, **17:1 et seq.**

Authentication, **17:49 et seq.**

Authorization, **17:19 et seq.**

Authorized issuance, **17:19 et seq.**

Benefits of warrant agreement, **17:118 et seq.**

Bylaw requirements, **17:21**

Charter requirements, **17:20**

Compliance with warrant agreement, **17:18**

Consideration received, **17:94**

Considerations, **17:90**

Delivery, **17:113 et seq.**

Directors' resolutions, **17:81**

Exceptions to opinions, **17:7**

Execution, **17:47 et seq.**

Forms of warrants, **17:89**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Regularity—Cont'd
 - Genuineness, **17:13**
 - Issuance, **17:77 et seq.**
 - Jurisdictional limitations, **17:15**
 - Jurisdictions, pertinent, **17:83**
 - Listing requirements, **17:24**
 - Local counsel, **17:43, 17:76, 17:105**
 - Lost certificates, **17:12, 17:32, 17:129 et seq.**
 - Method of issuance, **17:88**
 - Obligation, **17:117**
 - Officer representations, **17:37 et seq., 17:70 et seq., 17:99 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **17:6, 17:123 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions, **17:16**
 - Other documents, **17:95**
 - Other forms of opinions, **17:8**
 - Parent bylaws, **17:36, 17:63, 17:98**
 - Parent charters, **17:35, 17:62, 17:97**
 - Parent officer representations, **17:40 et seq., 17:73 et seq., 17:102 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions, **17:25**
 - Preemptive rights, **17:91**
 - Public officials, **17:4**
 - Qualifications, **17:3 et seq.**
 - Related agreements, **17:30, 17:60, 17:93**
 - Representations in warrant agreement, **17:5**
 - SEC no-action letters, **17:17**
 - Secretaries' certificates, **17:34, 17:61, 17:96**
 - Special counsel, **17:14**
 - Special laws, **17:85**
 - Stockholders' resolutions, **17:82**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreements, **17:29**
 - Transfer agents' certificates, **17:130**
 - Treasurers' certificates, **17:131**
 - Type of business, **17:84**
- Related agreements
 - Generally, **17:60, 17:93**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:35, 25J:66, 25K:35, 25K:66**
 - Due authorization, **25A:30, 25B:30, 25C:34, 25D:34, 25E:35, 25F:35, 25G:35, 25I:35, 25L:35**
 - Exercise, **30:108**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:60, 25B:60, 25C:64, 25D:64, 25E:66, 25F:66, 25G:66, 25I:66**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:93, 25B:93, 25C:93, 25D:93, 25E:101, 25F:101, 25G:101**
- Representation in agreements, **25I:5**
- Exercise
 - Three classes of warrants, **30:5**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:5**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:5**
 - Single warrant units, **32:5**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Representation in merger agreements
 - Generally, **25I:6, 25L:6**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:6, 25K:6**
 - No new class, **21:6**
 - Exercise
 - New class, **28:5**
 - No new class, **27:5**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:6, 25H:6**
 - No new class, **19:6**
 - Qualifications, **25E:6, 25F:6, 25G:6**
- Representation in underwriting agreement, qualifications, **25C:6, 25D:6**
- Representation in warrant agreements
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:5, 25K:5**
 - No new class, **21:5**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:5, 26A:5**
 - Two classes of warrants, **29:5**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:5, 25H:5**
 - No new class, **19:5**
 - Public offerings, **18:5, 25C:5, 25D:5**
 - Qualifications, **25A:5, 25B:5, 25C:5, 25D:5, 25E:5, 25F:5, 25G:5, 25L:5**
- Resignations. See **Officers** (this index)
- Resolutions
 - Directors. See **Directors** (this index)
 - Due authorization, **25A:22, 25A:23, 25B:22, 25B:23, 25C:25, 25C:26, 25D:25, 25D:26, 25E:26, 25E:27, 25F:26, 25F:27, 25G:26, 25G:27**
 - Officer's certificates, **25A:122, 25A:123, 25B:122, 25B:123, 25C:129, 25C:130, 25D:129, 25D:130, 25E:132, 25E:133, 25F:132, 25F:133, 25G:132, 25G:133**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:53, 25A:54, 25B:53, 25B:54, 25C:57, 25C:58, 25D:57, 25D:58, 25E:58, 25E:59, 25F:58, 25F:59, 25G:58, 25G:59**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:81, 25A:82, 25B:81, 25B:82, 25C:85, 25C:86, 25D:85, 25D:86, 25E:87, 25E:88, 25F:87, 25F:88, 25G:87, 25G:88**
- Scope of business
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:87, 25K:87**
 - No new class, **21:94**
 - Exercise
 - Three classes of stock, **30:120, 30:131**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:120, 29:131**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:120**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Scope of business—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:119**
 - Single warrant units, **32:120**
 - Merger offerings, **19:134, 25E:134, 25F:134, 25L:87**
 - Officer's certificates, **25I:87, 25L:87**
 - Public offerings, **18:129, 25C:131, 25D:131**
- Seals, **17:67, 25A:67, 25B:67, 25C:71, 25D:71, 25E:73, 25F:73, 25G:73**
- SEC no-action letters
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:21, 25K:21**
 - No new class, **21:21**
 - Merger offerings, **25L:21**
 - Qualifications, **25A:17, 25B:17, 25C:20, 25D:20, 25E:21, 25F:21, 25G:21, 25I:21**
- Secretaries' certificates
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:39, 25J:68, 25K:39, 25K:68**
 - No new class, **21:39**
 - Due authorization, **25A:34, 25B:34, 25C:38, 25D:38, 25E:39, 25F:39, 25G:39, 25I:39, 25L:39**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:61, 25B:61, 25C:65, 25D:65, 25E:67, 25F:67, 25G:67, 25I:68**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:96, 25B:96, 25C:102, 25D:102, 25E:103, 25F:103, 25G:103**
- Special counsel. See **Special Counsel** (this index)
- Special laws
 - Generally, **17:27, 17:57**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:31, 25J:60, 25K:31, 25K:60**
 - No new class, **21:31, 21:60**
 - Due authorization, **25A:27, 25B:27, 25C:30, 25D:30, 25E:31, 25F:31, 25G:31, 25I:31, 25L:31**
- Exercise
 - Generally, **26:39, 26:102, 26A:83**
 - New class, **28:24, 28:45, 28:82**
 - No new class, **27:39, 27:66**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:39, 30:66, 30:103**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:39, 29:66, 29:103**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:102**
 - Single warrant units, **32:103**
- Merger offerings
 - Due authorizations, **25L:31**
 - New class, **20:31, 20:62, 25F:62, 25H:31, 25H:62**
 - No new class, **19:91, 25E:91**
 - No new class, **19:31, 19:91, 25E:91**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Special laws—Cont'd
 - Valid authentication, **25A:57, 25B:57, 25C:61, 25D:61, 25E:62, 25F:62, 25G:62, 25I:60**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:85, 25B:85, 25C:89, 25D:89, 25E:91, 25F:91, 25G:91**
- Stockholders' resolutions
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:27, 25J:57, 25J:86, 25K:27, 25K:57, 25K:86**
 - No new class, **21:27**
 - Authentication, **17:54**
 - Due authorization, **25A:23, 25B:23, 25C:26, 25D:26, 25E:27, 25F:27, 25G:27, 25L:27**
 - Officer's certificates, **25A:123, 25B:123, 25C:130, 25D:130, 25E:133, 25F:133, 25G:133, 25I:86**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:54, 25B:54, 25C:58, 25D:58, 25E:59, 25F:59, 25G:59, 25I:57**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:82, 25B:82, 25C:86, 25D:86, 25E:88, 25F:88, 25G:88**
- Supermajority votes
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:17, 25K:17**
 - No new class, **21:17**
 - Merger offerings, **20:17, 25H:17, 25L:17**
 - Qualifications, **25E:17, 25F:17, 25G:17, 25I:17**
- Supplemental agreements, compliance, **25I:22, 25L:22**
- Terms of merger agreements
 - Agreement benefits, **25I:79, 25L:80**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:34, 25J:63, 25J:65, 25J:80, 25K:34, 25K:63, 25K:65, 25K:80**
 - No new class, **21:34, 21:63, 21:70, 21:71, 21:87**
 - Due authorization, **25E:34, 25F:34, 25G:34, 25I:33, 25I:34, 25L:34**
- Exercise
 - New class, **28:60, 28:86**
 - No new class, **27:81, 27:107**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:34, 20:65, 20:94, 20:100, 20:122, 20:127, 25F:65, 25F:94, 25F:100, 25F:122, 25H:34, 25H:65, 25H:94, 25H:100, 25H:122, 25H:127**
 - No new class, **19:65, 19:94, 25E:65, 25E:100**
 - No new class, **19:34, 19:65**
 - Valid authentication, **25E:65, 25F:65, 25G:65, 25I:63, 25I:65**
 - Valid issuance, **25B:94, 25E:100, 25F:94, 25F:100, 25G:94, 25G:100**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Terms of underwriting agreements
 - Public offerings, **18:33, 18:94, 18:122, 25C:33, 25C:92, 25C:124, 25D:33, 25D:92, 25D:124**
- Terms of warrants and warrant agreements
 - Generally, **17:29**
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:33, 25J:62, 25J:79, 25K:33, 25K:62, 25K:79**
 - No new class, **21:33, 21:62, 21:86**
 - Assumed warrants, **19:88**
 - Authentication, **17:59**
 - Benefits provided by warrant agreement, **25C:123, 25D:123, 25G:126, 25L:79**
 - Delivery, **17:114**
 - Due authorization, **25A:29, 25B:29, 25C:32, 25D:32, 25E:33, 25F:33, 25G:33, 25L:33**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:106, 26A:87**
 - New class, **28:60, 28:86**
 - No new class, **27:81, 27:107**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:107**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:81, 29:96, 29:107**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:33, 20:64, 20:93, 20:99, 20:121, 20:126, 25F:64, 25F:93, 25F:121, 25F:126, 25H:33, 25H:64, 25H:93, 25H:99, 25H:121, 25H:126**
 - No new class, **19:33, 19:64, 19:93, 19:121, 25E:64, 25E:93, 25E:121, 25E:126**
 - No new class, **19:33, 19:64, 19:121, 25E:93, 25E:126**
 - Public offerings, **18:32, 18:93, 18:121, 25C:32, 25C:91, 25C:123, 25D:32, 25D:91, 25D:123**
 - Regularity, **17:87**
 - Terms of merger agreement, **25E:127, 25F:127**
 - Underwriter's unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by, **25A:117, 25B:117**
 - Valid authentication, **25A:59, 25B:59, 25C:63, 25D:63, 25E:64, 25F:64, 25G:64**
 - Valid delivery, **25A:112, 25B:112, 25C:118, 25D:118, 25E:121, 25F:121, 25G:121**
 - Valid issuance, **25A:87, 25A:92, 25B:87, 25B:92, 25C:91, 25C:97, 25D:91, 25D:97, 25E:93, 25E:99, 25F:93, 25F:99, 25G:93, 25G:99**
 - Warrant agreement, benefits provided by, **25E:126, 25F:126**
 - Transfer agents
 - Officer's certificates
 - No transfer agent, lost certificates, **25A:127, 25B:127, 25C:134, 25D:134, 25E:137, 25F:137, 25G:137**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Transfer agents—Cont'd
 - Officer's certificates—Cont'd
 - From transfer agent, lost certificates, **25A:128, 25B:128, 25C:135, 25D:135, 25E:138, 25F:138, 25G:138**
 - From treasurer for period during which no transfer agent acted, **25A:129, 25B:129, 25C:136, 25D:136, 25E:139, 25F:139, 25G:139**
- Transfer agents' certificates
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:91, 25K:91**
 - No new class, **21:98**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:20, 26:124, 26A:95**
 - New class, **28:94**
 - No new class, **27:20, 27:125**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:20, 30:125**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:20, 29:125 et seq.**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:20, 31:125**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:20, 33:124**
 - Single warrant units, **32:20, 32:125**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **25L:37**
 - No transfer agent, **25L:90**
 - From transfer agent, **25L:91**
 - From treasurer, no transfer agent, **25L:92**
 - Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:138, 25H:138**
 - No new class, **19:138**
 - Public offerings, **18:133, 25C:135, 25D:135**
 - Regularity, **17:130**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:103, 25C:135**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:103**
 - Single warrant units, **24:103**
- Treasurers, officer's certificates, from treasurer for period during which no transfer agent acted, **25A:129, 25B:129, 25C:136, 25D:136, 25E:139, 25F:139, 25G:139**
- Treasurers' certificates
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:92, 25K:92**
 - No new class, **21:99**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:19, 26:31, 26:43, 26:125, 26A:96**
 - New class, **28:95**
 - No new class, **27:19, 27:31, 27:43, 27:126**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:19, 30:43, 30:126**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:19, 29:31, 29:43, 29:93, 29:126**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:31, 31:43, 31:126**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Treasurers' certificates—Cont'd
 - Exercise—Cont'd
 - Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:19, 33:31, 33:43, 33:125**
 - Single warrant units, **32:19, 32:31, 32:43, 32:126**
- Lost certificates, **25L:92**
- Merger offerings
 - New class, **20:139, 25F:139, 25H:139**
 - No new class, **19:139, 25E:139**
- Public offerings, **18:134, 25C:136, 25D:136**
- Regularity, **17:131**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:104, 25C:136**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:104**
 - Single warrant units, **24:104**
- Type of business
 - Assumed in merger
 - New class, **25J:30, 25J:59, 25K:30, 25K:59**
 - No new class, **21:30, 21:59**
 - Authentication, **17:56**
 - Authorization, **17:26**
 - Due authorizations, **25L:30**
 - Exercise
 - Generally, **26:38, 26:65, 26:101, 26A:44, 26A:82**
 - New class, **28:44**
 - No new class, **27:38, 27:65, 27:102**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:38, 30:65, 30:102**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:38, 29:65, 29:102**
 - Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **31:102**
 - Multiple warrant units, **33:101**
 - Single warrant units, **32:102**
- Merger offerings
 - Generally, **25L:30**
 - New class, **20:30, 20:61, 20:90, 25F:30, 25H:30, 25H:61, 25H:90**
 - No new class, **19:30, 19:61, 19:90, 25E:30**
- Public offerings, **18:29, 25C:29, 25D:29**
- Regularity, **17:84**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:29, 23:61, 25C:29, 25C:88**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:29, 25:61**
 - Single warrant units, **24:29, 24:61**
- Type or business
 - Exercise, **28:81**
 - New class, **28:81**
- Types of shares, exercise
 - New class, **28:26**
 - Three classes of stock, **30:47**
 - Two classes of stock, **29:47**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Types of warrants and warrant agreements, **26:81, 26A:60**
- Underwriters' purchase options
 - Generally, **23:1 et seq., 23:101, 25C:1 et seq., 25C:133**
- Authorization
 - Generally, **23:22 et seq., 25C:22 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:22**
 - Single warrant units, **24:22 et seq.**
- Benefits of agreements
 - Generally, **23:90 et seq., 25C:122 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:90 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:90 et seq.**
- Bylaw requirements
 - Generally, **23:24, 23:51, 25C:24, 25C:50**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:24**
 - Single warrant units, **24:24, 24:51**
- Charter requirements
 - Generally, **23:23, 23:51, 25C:23, 25C:50**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:23**
 - Single warrant units, **24:23, 24:51**
- Compliance with agreements
 - Generally, **23:21, 25C:21**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:21**
 - Single warrant units, **24:21**
- Consideration
 - Generally, **23:68, 25C:95**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:68**
 - Single warrant units, **24:68**
- Corporate power, **23:50, 25C:49**
- Definitions, **23:2, 25C:2, 31:2**
- Description of business
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
- Directors' resolutions
 - Generally, **23:25, 25C:25**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:25**
 - Single warrant units, **24:25**
- Enforceable qualifications
 - Generally, **23:10, 25C:10**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:10**
 - Single warrant units, **24:10**
- Exceptions to opinions
 - Generally, **23:8, 25C:8**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:8**
 - Single warrant units, **24:8**
- Execution, generally, **23:52, 25C:51**
- Existence of corporation
 - Generally, **23:49, 25C:48**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:49**
 - Single warrant units, **24:49**
- Expertise
 - Generally, **23:16, 25C:16**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Expertise—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:16**
 - Single warrant units, **24:16**
 - Forms of options
 - Generally, **23:67, 25C:94**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:67**
 - Single warrant units, **24:67**
 - Genuineness
 - Generally, **23:15, 25C:15**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:15**
 - Single warrant units, **24:15**
 - Jurisdictional limitations
 - Generally, **23:18, 25C:18**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:18**
 - Single warrant units, **24:18**
 - Jurisdictions in which business conducted
 - Generally, **23:101, 25C:133**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:101**
 - Single warrant units, **24:101**
 - Listing requirements
 - Generally, **23:27, 23:53, 25C:27, 25C:52**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:27, 25:53**
 - Single warrant units, **24:27, 24:53**
 - Local counsel
 - Generally, **23:48, 23:84, 25C:47, 25C:111, 25D:111**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3, 25:48, 25:84**
 - Single warrant units, **24:3, 24:48, 24:84**
 - Lost certificates
 - Generally, **23:14, 23:36, 23:102, 25C:14, 25C:36, 25C:134**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:14, 25:36, 25:102**
 - Single warrant units, **24:14, 24:36, 24:102**
 - Method of issuance
 - Generally, **23:66, 25C:93**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:66**
 - Single warrant units, **24:66**
 - Multiple warrant units
 - Generally, **25:1 et seq., 25:101**
 - Authorization, **25:22**
 - Benefits of agreement, **25:90 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **25:53**
 - Obligation of agreement, **25:89**
 - Officer's certificates, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **25:52**
 - Valid issuance, **25:54**
 - 1933 Act
 - Generally, **23:88, 25C:116**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:88**
 - Single warrant units, **24:88**
 - Obligation of agreement
 - Generally, **23:89, 25C:121**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Obligation of agreement—Cont'd
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:89**
 - Single warrant units, **24:89 et seq.**
 - Officer representations
 - Generally, **23:41, 25C:41**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:41 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:41 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates
 - Generally, **23:7, 23:96 et seq., 25C:7, 25C:128 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:96 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:96 et seq.**
 - Old certificates and back-up opinions
 - Generally, **23:19, 25C:19**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:19**
 - Single warrant units, **24:19**
 - Omnibus qualification
 - Generally, **23:12, 25C:12**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:12**
 - Single warrant units, **24:12**
 - Other forms of opinions
 - Generally, **23:9, 25C:9**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:9**
 - Single warrant units, **24:9**
 - Parent bylaws
 - Generally, **23:40, 23:77, 25C:40, 25C:104**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:40, 25:77**
 - Single warrant units, **24:40, 24:77**
 - Parent charters
 - Generally, **23:39, 23:76, 25C:39, 25C:103, 25D:103**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:39, 25:76**
 - Single warrant units, **24:39, 24:76**
 - Parent officer representations
 - Generally, **23:44 et seq., 23:81 et seq., 25C:44 et seq., 25C:108 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:44 et seq., 25:81 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:44 et seq.**
 - Pertinent jurisdictions
 - Generally, **23:28, 23:60, 25C:28, 25C:87**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:28, 25:60**
 - Single warrant units, **24:28, 24:60**
 - Power of corporation
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:50**
 - Single warrant units, **24:50**
 - Preemptive rights
 - Generally, **23:69, 25C:96**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:69**
 - Single warrant units, **24:69**
 - Public officials
 - Generally, **23:4, 25C:4**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:4**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Public officials—Cont'd
 - Single warrant units, **24:4**
 - Qualifications
 - Generally, **23:3 et seq., 25C:3 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:3 et seq.**
 - Single warrant units, **24:3 et seq.**
 - Reasonable enforcement
 - Generally, **23:11, 25C:11**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:11**
 - Single warrant units, **24:11**
 - Registration statements
 - Generally, **23:13, 25C:13**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:13**
 - Single warrant units, **24:13**
 - Representation in agreement
 - Generally, **23:5, 23:6, 25C:5, 25C:6, 25D:6**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:5**
 - Single warrant units, **24:5**
 - Scope of business
 - Generally, **23:99, 25C:131**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:99**
 - Single warrant units, **24:99**
 - SEC no-action letters
 - Generally, **23:20, 25C:20**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:20**
 - Single warrant units, **24:20**
 - Secretaries' certificates
 - Generally, **23:38, 23:75, 25C:38, 25C:102**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:38, 25:75**
 - Single warrant units, **24:38, 24:75**
 - Single warrant units
 - Generally, **24:1 et seq., 24:101**
 - Authorization, **24:22 et seq.**
 - Benefits of agreement, **24:90 et seq.**
 - Listing requirements, **24:53**
 - Obligation of agreement, **24:89 et seq.**
 - Officer's certificates, **24:96 et seq.**
 - Qualifications, **24:3 et seq.**
 - Valid execution, **24:52**
 - Valid issuance, **24:54 et seq.**
 - Special counsel
 - Generally, **23:17, 25C:17**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:17**
 - Single warrant units, **24:17**
 - Special laws
 - Generally, **23:30, 23:62, 25C:30, 25C:89**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:30, 25:62**
 - Single warrant units, **24:30, 24:62**
 - Stockholders' resolutions
 - Generally, **23:26, 25C:26**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:26**
 - Single warrant units, **24:26**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

- Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd
 - Terms of agreements
 - Generally, **23:32 et seq., 23:64, 25C:32 et seq., 25C:91, 25D:33**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:32, 25:64**
 - Single warrant units, **24:32, 24:64**
 - Transfer agents' certificates
 - Generally, **23:103, 25C:135**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:103**
 - Single warrant units, **24:103**
 - Treasurers' certificates
 - Generally, **23:104, 25C:136**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:104**
 - Single warrant units, **24:104**
 - Type of business
 - Generally, **23:29, 23:61, 25C:29, 25C:88**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:29, 25:61**
 - Single warrant units, **24:29, 24:61**
 - Valid execution
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:52**
 - Single warrant units, **24:52**
 - Valid issuance
 - Generally, **23:54 et seq., 25C:81 et seq.**
 - Multiple warrant units, **25:54**
 - Single warrant units, **24:54 et seq.**
 - Underwriter's unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by
 - Generally, **25A:116 to 25A:120, 25B:116 to 25B:120**
 - Comparison, **25A:118, 25B:118**
 - Legality, **25A:120, 25B:120**
 - Local counsel, **25A:119, 25B:119**
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25A:117, 25B:117**
 - Warrant agreements
 - Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25A:117, 25B:117**
 - Underwriting agreement
 - Benefits provided by warrant agreement, terms of underwriting agreement, **25C:124, 25D:124**
 - Representation in, **25D:6**
 - Terms of, **25C:33, 25C:92, 25C:98, 25C:124, 25D:33, 25D:92, 25D:98, 25D:124**
 - Valid issuance, terms of underwriting agreement, **25C:92, 25C:98, 25D:92, 25D:98**
 - Unit purchase agreement. Underwriter's unit purchase agreement, benefits provided by, *supra*
 - Valid assumptions, merger offerings, **25L:52 et seq.**
 - Valid authentication
 - Generally, **25A:49 to 25A:76, 25B:49 to 25B:76, 25C:53 to 25C:80, 25D:53 to 25D:80, 25E:54 to 25E:82, 25F:54 to**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Valid authentication—Cont'd

25F:82, 25G:54 to 25G:83

Agent, 25A:64, 25B:64, 25C:68, 25D:68,
25E:70, 25F:70, 25G:70

Agreements

Related agreements, 25A:60, 25B:60,
25C:64, 25D:64, 25E:66, 25F:66,
25G:66

Terms of merger agreement, 25E:65,
25F:65, 25I:62

Terms of warrants and warrant agreement,
25A:59, 25B:59, 25C:63, 25D:63,
25E:64, 25F:64, 25G:64

Assumption methods, 25I:64

Authenticating warrant agent, 25A:64, 25B:64,
25C:68, 25D:68, 25E:70, 25F:70,
25G:70

Authority, comparison, 25A:66, 25B:66,
25C:70, 25D:70, 25E:72, 25F:72,
25G:72

Business types, 25I:59

Bylaws, 25A:51, 25A:63, 25B:51, 25B:63,
25C:55, 25C:67, 25D:55, 25D:67,
25E:56, 25E:69, 25F:56, 25F:69,
25G:56, 25G:69, 25I:54

Charter, 25A:50, 25A:62, 25B:50, 25B:62,
25C:54, 25C:66, 25D:54, 25D:66,
25E:55, 25E:68, 25F:55, 25F:68,
25G:55, 25G:68, 25I:53

Comparison, 25A:65 to 25A:68, 25B:65 to
25B:68, 25C:69 to 25C:72, 25D:69 to
25D:72, 25E:71 to 25E:74, 25F:71 to
25F:74, 25G:71 to 25G:74

Director resolutions, 25A:53, 25B:53, 25C:57,
25D:57, 25E:58, 25F:58, 25G:58, 25I:56

Elections, 25A:70, 25A:73, 25B:70, 25B:73,
25C:74, 25C:77, 25D:74, 25D:77,
25E:76, 25E:79, 25F:76, 25F:79,
25G:76, 25G:79

Formalities, comparison, 25A:68, 25B:68,
25C:72, 25D:72, 25E:74, 25F:74,
25G:74

Incumbency, 25A:69, 25A:72, 25A:75,
25B:69, 25B:72, 25B:75, 25C:73,
25C:76, 25C:79, 25D:73, 25D:76,
25D:79, 25E:75, 25E:78, 25E:81,
25F:75, 25F:78, 25F:81, 25G:75,
25G:78, 25G:81

Jurisdictions, pertinent, 25A:55, 25B:55,
25C:59, 25D:59, 25E:60, 25F:60,
25G:60

Laws, generally, 25A:49, 25A:58, 25B:49,
25B:58, 25C:53, 25C:62, 25D:53,
25D:62, 25E:54, 25E:63, 25F:54,
25F:63, 25G:54, 25G:63, 25I:52, 25I:61

Listing requirements, 25A:52, 25B:52,
25C:56, 25D:56, 25E:57, 25F:57,
25G:57, 25I:55

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Valid authentication—Cont'd

Local counsel, 25A:76, 25B:76, 25C:80,
25D:80, 25E:82, 25F:82, 25G:82, 25I:74

Merger agreements, 25E:65, 25F:65, 25G:65,
25I:63, 25I:65

1933 Act, 25I:76

Officer election, 25A:70, 25B:70, 25C:74,
25D:74, 25E:76, 25F:76, 25G:76

Officer resignation, 25A:71, 25B:71, 25C:75,
25D:75, 25E:77, 25F:77, 25G:77

Officers

Election, 25A:70, 25B:70, 25C:74, 25D:74,
25E:76, 25F:76, 25G:76

Election, parent, 25A:73, 25B:73, 25C:77,
25D:77, 25E:79, 25F:79, 25G:79

Resignation, 25A:71, 25B:71, 25C:75,
25D:75, 25E:77, 25F:77, 25G:77

Resignation, parent, 25A:74, 25B:74,
25C:78, 25D:78, 25E:80, 25F:80,
25G:80

Other documents, 25I:67

Parent bylaws, 25A:63, 25B:63, 25C:67,
25D:67, 25E:69, 25F:69, 25G:69, 25I:70

Parent charter, 25A:62, 25B:62, 25C:66,
25D:66, 25E:68, 25F:68, 25G:68, 25I:69

Parent incumbency, 25A:75, 25B:75, 25C:79,
25D:79, 25E:81, 25F:81, 25G:81, 25I:73

Parent officer election, 25A:73, 25B:73,
25C:77, 25D:77, 25E:79, 25F:79,
25G:79, 25I:71, 25I:72

Parent officer resignation, 25A:74, 25B:74,
25C:78, 25D:78, 25E:80, 25F:80,
25G:80

Pertinent jurisdictions, 25A:55, 25B:55,
25C:59, 25D:59, 25E:60, 25F:60,
25G:60, 25I:58

Registration provisions, 25I:75

Related agreements, 25A:60, 25B:60, 25C:64,
25D:64, 25E:66, 25F:66, 25G:66, 25I:66

Resignation, 25A:71, 25A:74, 25B:71,
25B:74, 25C:75, 25C:78, 25D:75,
25D:78, 25E:77, 25E:80, 25F:77,
25F:80, 25G:77, 25G:80

Resolutions, 25A:53, 25A:54, 25B:53,
25B:54, 25C:57, 25C:58, 25D:57,
25D:58, 25E:58, 25E:59, 25F:58,
25F:59, 25G:58, 25G:59

Seal, comparison, 25A:67, 25B:67, 25C:71,
25D:71, 25E:73, 25F:73, 25G:73

Secretaries' certificate, 25A:61, 25B:61,
25C:65, 25D:65, 25E:67, 25F:67,
25G:67, 25I:68

Special laws, 25A:57, 25B:57, 25C:61,
25D:61, 25E:62, 25F:62, 25G:62, 25I:60

Stockholder resolutions, 25A:54, 25B:54,
25C:58, 25D:58, 25E:59, 25F:59,
25G:59, 25I:57

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Valid authentication—Cont'd

Terms of merger agreement, 25E:65, 25F:65, 25G:65

Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, 25A:59, 25B:59, 25C:63, 25D:63, 25E:64, 25F:64, 25G:64

Type of business, 25A:56, 25B:56, 25C:60, 25D:60, 25E:61, 25F:61, 25G:61

Valid delivery, 25A:114, 25B:114, 25C:120, 25D:120, 25E:123, 25F:123, 25G:123

Valid issuance, 25A:108, 25B:108, 25C:114, 25D:114, 25E:115, 25F:115, 25G:115

Warrant agreements, 25A:59, 25B:59, 25C:63, 25D:63, 25E:64, 25F:64, 25G:64

Valid authorization, 25A:106, 25B:106, 25C:112, 25D:112, 25E:113, 25F:113, 25G:113

Valid delivery

Generally, 25A:111 to 25A:114, 25B:111 to 25B:114, 25C:117 to 25C:120, 25D:117 to 25D:120, 25E:120 to 25E:123, 25F:120 to 25F:123, 25G:116, 25G:120 to 25G:123

Authentication, 25A:114, 25B:114, 25C:120, 25D:120, 25E:123, 25G:123

Execution, 25A:113, 25B:113, 25C:119, 25D:119, 25E:122, 25F:123, 25G:122

Merger agreements, 25F:121

Terms of merger agreement, 25F:122, 25G:122

Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, 25A:112, 25B:112, 25C:118, 25D:118, 25E:121, 25F:121, 25G:121

Valid authentication, 25A:114, 25B:114, 25C:120, 25D:120, 25E:123, 25G:123

Valid execution, 25A:113, 25B:113, 25C:119, 25D:119, 25E:122, 25F:123, 25G:122

Warrant agreements, 25A:112, 25B:112, 25C:118, 25D:118, 25E:121, 25F:121, 25G:121

Valid execution

Generally, 25A:47, 25B:47, 25C:51, 25D:51, 25E:52, 25F:52, 25G:52

Listing requirements, 25A:48, 25B:48, 25C:52, 25D:52, 25E:53, 25F:53, 25G:53

Registration, 25E:118, 25F:118

Valid delivery, 25A:113, 25B:113, 25C:119, 25D:119, 25E:122, 25F:123, 25G:122

Valid issuance, 25A:107, 25B:107, 25C:113, 25D:113, 25E:114, 25F:114, 25G:114

Valid issuance

Generally, 25A:77 to 25A:110, 25B:77 to 25B:110, 25C:81 to 25C:116, 25D:81 to 25D:116, 25E:83 to 25E:119, 25F:83 to 25F:119, 25G:83 to 25G:119

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Valid issuance—Cont'd

Agreements

Related agreements, 25A:93, 25B:93, 25C:99, 25D:99, 25E:101, 25F:101, 25G:101

Terms of merger agreement, 25B:94, 25E:100, 25F:94, 25F:100, 25G:94, 25G:100

Terms of underwriting agreement, 25C:92, 25C:98, 25D:92, 25D:98

Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, 25A:87, 25A:92, 25B:87, 25B:92, 25C:91, 25C:97, 25D:91, 25D:97, 25E:93, 25E:99, 25F:93, 25F:99, 25G:93, 25G:99

Authentication, 25A:108, 25B:108, 25C:114, 25D:114, 25E:115, 25F:115, 25G:115

Authorization, 25A:106, 25B:106, 25C:112, 25D:112, 25E:113, 25F:113, 25G:113, 25H:123

Bylaws, 25A:79, 25A:98, 25B:79, 25B:98, 25C:83, 25C:104, 25D:83, 25D:104, 25E:85, 25E:105, 25F:85, 25F:105, 25G:85, 25G:105

Certificates, 25A:96, 25B:96, 25C:102, 25D:102, 25E:103, 25F:103, 25G:103

Charter, 25A:78, 25A:97, 25B:78, 25B:97, 25C:82, 25C:103, 25D:82, 25D:103, 25E:84, 25E:104, 25F:84, 25F:104, 25G:84, 25G:104

Consideration, form of, 25A:90, 25B:90, 25C:95, 25D:95, 25E:97, 25F:97, 25G:97

Consideration received, 25A:94, 25B:94, 25C:100, 25D:100

Delivery, 25E:116, 25F:116

Director resolutions, 25A:81, 25B:81, 25C:85, 25D:85, 25E:87, 25F:87, 25G:87

Elections, 25A:99, 25A:102, 25B:99, 25B:102, 25C:105, 25C:108, 25D:105, 25D:108, 25E:106, 25E:109, 25F:106, 25F:109, 25G:106, 25G:109

Execution, 25A:107, 25B:107, 25C:113, 25D:113, 25E:114, 25F:114, 25G:114

Exercise

Generally, 26:58 et seq., 26A:37 et seq.

Issuance upon, 26:1, 26A:1

New class, 28:37 et seq.

No new class

Generally, 27:58 et seq.

Valid authorization, 27:93

Three classes of stock, 30:58 et seq.

Two classes of stock, 29:58 et seq.

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, 31:58 et seq.

Multiple warrant units, 33:58 et seq.

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Valid issuance—Cont'd

Exercise—Cont'd

Underwriters' purchase options—Cont'd

Single warrant units, 32:58 et seq.

Valid authorization, 26:93, 26A:72

Form of consideration, 25A:90, 25B:90, 25C:95, 25D:95, 25E:97, 25F:97, 25G:97

Form of warrants, 25A:89, 25B:89, 25C:94, 25D:94, 25E:96, 25F:96, 25G:96

Incumbency, 25A:101, 25A:104, 25B:101, 25B:104, 25C:107, 25C:110, 25D:107, 25D:110, 25E:108, 25E:111, 25F:108, 25F:111, 25G:108, 25G:111

Jurisdictions, pertinent, 25A:83, 25B:83, 25C:87, 25D:87, 25E:89, 25F:89, 25G:89

Laws, generally, 25A:77, 25A:86, 25B:77, 25B:86, 25C:81, 25C:90, 25D:81, 25D:90, 25E:83, 25E:92, 25F:83, 25F:92, 25G:83, 25G:92

Legality, 25A:109, 25B:109, 25C:115, 25D:115, 25E:117, 25F:117, 25G:117

Listing requirements, 25A:80, 25B:80, 25C:84, 25D:84, 25E:86, 25F:86, 25G:86

Local counsel, 25A:105, 25B:105, 25C:111, 25D:111, 25E:112, 25F:112, 25G:112

Merger agreements, 25B:94, 25E:100, 25F:93, 25F:94, 25F:100, 25G:94, 25G:100

Method of issuance, 25A:88, 25B:88, 25C:93, 25D:93, 25E:95, 25F:95, 25G:95

1933 Act, 25A:110, 25B:110, 25C:116, 25D:116, 25E:119, 25F:119, 25G:119, 25I:76

Officer election, 25A:99, 25B:99, 25C:105, 25D:105, 25E:106, 25F:106, 25G:106

Officers

Election, 25A:99, 25B:99, 25C:105, 25D:105, 25E:106, 25F:106, 25G:106

Election, parent, 25A:102, 25B:102, 25C:108, 25D:108, 25E:109, 25F:109, 25G:109

Resignation, 25A:100, 25B:100, 25C:106, 25D:106, 25E:107, 25F:107, 25G:107

Resignation, parent, 25A:103, 25B:103, 25C:109, 25D:109, 25E:110, 25F:110, 25G:110

Opinion and meanings, 25I:1, 25I:2

Other documents, 25A:95, 25B:95, 25C:101, 25D:101, 25E:102, 25F:102, 25G:102

Parent bylaws, 25A:98, 25B:98, 25C:104, 25D:104, 25E:105, 25F:105, 25G:105

Parent charter, 25A:97, 25B:97, 25C:103, 25D:103, 25E:104, 25F:104, 25G:104

Parent incumbency, 25A:104, 25B:104, 25C:110, 25D:110, 25E:111, 25F:111, 25G:111

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Valid issuance—Cont'd

Parent officer election, 25A:102, 25B:102, 25C:108, 25D:108, 25E:109, 25F:109, 25G:109

Parent officer resignation, 25A:103, 25B:103, 25C:109, 25D:109, 25E:110, 25F:110, 25G:110

Pertinent jurisdictions, 25A:83, 25B:83, 25C:87, 25D:87, 25E:89, 25F:89, 25G:89

Preemptive rights, 25A:91, 25B:91, 25C:96, 25D:96, 25E:98, 25F:98, 25G:98

Registration, 25E:118, 25F:118, 25G:118

Related agreements, 25A:93, 25B:93, 25C:99, 25D:99, 25E:101, 25F:101, 25G:101

Resignations, 25A:100, 25A:103, 25B:100, 25B:103, 25C:106, 25C:109, 25D:106, 25D:109, 25E:107, 25E:110, 25F:107, 25F:110, 25G:107, 25G:110

Resolutions, 25A:81, 25A:82, 25B:81, 25B:82, 25C:85, 25C:86, 25D:85, 25D:86, 25E:87, 25E:88, 25F:87, 25F:88, 25G:87, 25G:88

Secretaries' certificate, 25A:96, 25B:96, 25C:102, 25D:102, 25E:103, 25F:103, 25G:103

Special laws, 25A:85, 25B:85, 25C:89, 25D:89, 25E:91, 25F:91, 25G:91

Stockholder resolutions, 25A:82, 25B:82, 25C:86, 25D:86, 25E:88, 25F:88, 25G:88

Terms of merger agreement, 25B:94, 25E:100, 25F:94, 25F:100, 25G:94, 25G:100

Terms of underwriting agreement, 25C:92, 25C:98, 25D:92, 25D:98

Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, 25A:87, 25A:92, 25B:87, 25B:92, 25C:91, 25C:97, 25D:91, 25D:97, 25E:93, 25E:99, 25F:93, 25F:99, 25G:93, 25G:99

Type of business, 25A:84, 25B:84, 25C:88, 25D:88, 25E:90, 25F:90, 25G:90

Valid authentication, 25A:108, 25B:108, 25C:114, 25D:114, 25E:115, 25F:115, 25G:115

Valid authorization, 25A:106, 25B:106, 25C:112, 25D:112, 25E:113, 25F:113, 25G:113

Valid delivery, 25E:116, 25F:116

Valid execution, 25A:107, 25B:107, 25C:113, 25D:113, 25E:114, 25F:114, 25G:114

Warrant agreements, 25A:87, 25A:92, 25B:87, 25B:92, 25C:91, 25C:97, 25D:91, 25D:97, 25E:93, 25E:99, 25F:94, 25F:99, 25G:93, 25G:99

Valid obligation, 25A:115, 25B:115, 25C:121, 25D:121, 25E:124, 25F:124, 25G:124, 25L:77

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Variations of warrant types

Exercise

Generally, **26:7, 26A:7**

New class, **28:7**

No new class, **27:7**

Three classes of warrants, **30:7**

Two classes of warrants, **29:7**

Verification of business description

Generally, **17:127, 25I:88**

Assumed in merger

New class, **25J:88, 25K:88**

No new class, **21:95**

Exercise

Three classes of stock, **30:132**

Two classes of stock, **29:121**

Underwriters' purchase options

Generally, **31:132**

Multiple warrant units, **33:131**

Single warrant units, **32:132**

WARRANTS—Cont'd

Verification of business description—Cont'd

Merger offerings

New class, **20:135, 25F:135, 25H:135**

No new class, **19:135, 25E:135**

Officer's certificates, **25A:125, 25B:125, 25C:132, 25D:132, 25E:135, 25F:135, 25G:135, 25L:88**

Warrant agreement, benefits provided by

Generally, **25E:125 to 25E:130, 25F:125 to 25F:130**

Comparison, **25E:128, 25F:128**

Legality, **25E:130, 25F:130**

Local counsel, **25E:129, 25F:129**

Terms of merger agreement, **25E:127, 25F:127**

Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25E:126, 25E:127, 25F:126, 25F:127**

Warrant agreements

Terms of merger agreement, **25E:127, 25F:127**

Terms of warrants and warrant agreement, **25E:126, 25F:126**